The American Midland Naturalist

Devoted to Natural History

Primarily that of the Prairie States

Founded by J. A. Nieuwland, C.S.C.

Editor
Theodor Just, Botany

Associate Editors

Carroll Lane Fenton, Washington, D. C.....Paleontology
John Hobart Hoskins, Cincinnati, Ohio.....Botany
Remington Kellogg, Washington, D. C.....Paleontology and Zoology
Marcus Ward Lyon, Jr., South Bend, Ind.....Zoology
George Willard Martin, Iowa City, Iowa.....Mycology
Francis Joseph Wenninger, C.S.C.....Zoology

Vol. 20, 1938
(July-November)

UNIVERSITY OF NOTRE DAME
Notre Dame, Indiana

CONTENTS

No. 1, JULY, 1938

The Reptiles of Ohio—*Roger Conant* 1

Two New Species of Phyllodistomum (Trematoda: Gorgoderidae) from Indiana Fishes—*Edwin B. Steen* 201

The Dacrymycetaceae of Temperate North America—*T. W. Brasfield* 211

Studies of Mexican and Central American Plants—VI—*C. L. Lundell* 236

Additions to the Flora of Mt. Rainier National Park, Washington—*Harold St. John* and *Fred A. Warren* 243

The Violet Water-colors of Major John Eatton LeConte—*Viola Brainerd Baird* 245

Book Reviews 248

No. 2, SEPTEMBER, 1938

Bryophytic Unions of Certain Forest Types of the Great Smoky Mountains—*Stanley A. Cain* and *Aaron J. Sharp* 249

Bark Factors Affecting the Distribution of Corticolous Bryophytic Communities—*W. D. Billings* and *W. B. Drew* 302

Notes on Plantago in the Pacific States—*Louis C. Wheeler* 331

Creosote Bush and the Lower Sonoran Zone of the Southwest—*Joseph Ewan* 334

Some Blood Parasites from Birds of the Lake Okaboji Region—*G. Robert Coatney* 336

The North American Fresh-Water Tetraonchinae—*John D. Mizelle* and *R. Chester Hughes* 341

Nine New Thysanoptera from North America—*J. Douglas Hood* 354

Descriptions of New Ants from the Western United States—*A. C. Cole, Jr.* 368

Contributions to Texan Herpetology VII. The Salamanders—*Charles E. Burt* 374

A Systematic Account of the Alligator Lizards (Gerrhonotus) in the Western United States and Lower California—*Henry S. Fitch* 381

The Biotic Districts of Oklahoma—*W. F. Blair* and *T. H. Hubbell* 425

Notes on the Den Ecology of the Striped Skunk in Iowa—*Lyle F. Selko* 455

Breeding of the Cottontail Rabbit in Southern Michigan—*Durward L. Allen* 464

Book Reviews 470

No. 3, November, 1938

Ecological Relationships of the Mammals of the Bird Creek Region, Northeastern Oklahoma—*W. Frank Blair* 473

Wildlife Mortality on Iowa Highways—*Thos. C. Scott* 527

Additional Notes on Birds of Lake Maxinkuckee Region—*Samuel E. Perkins, III* 540

A Study of the Radulae of Snails of the Family Pleuroceridae—*Samuel Wilbur Howe* 549

North American Spiders of the Genus Agroeca—*B. J. Kaston* 562

Four New Arthropods from New England—*Arthur Paul Jacot* 571

Parasites of some Minnesota Cricetidae and Zapodidae, and a Host Catalogue of Helminth Parasites of Native American Mice—*Arnold B. Ericksen* 575

Ectoparasitic Trematodes of Puget Sound Fishes—Acanthocotyle—*Kelshaw Bonham* and *John E. Guberlet* 590

Studies on Gill Trematodes from Oklahoma Fishes—*Aaron Seamster* 603

A Description of Cercaria raiacauda n. sp.—*Gerald M. Steelman* 613

Scioto River Forms of Chrysococcus—*James B. Lackey* 619

Preliminary Report of the Phytoplankton of the Gulf of Maine—*Lois C. Lillick* 624

Comparison of the Environment and Certain Physiological Activities of Alfalfa and Prairie Vegetation—*Morton T. Fredricksen* 641

The Effect of the Moisture-Retaining Capacity of Soils on Forest Succession in Itasca Park, Minnesota—*Lucille Lora Kell* 682

The Flowering Plants of the Wichita Mountains Wildlife Refuge—*Cletis T. Eskew* 695

A Morphological Study of the Leaf and Tendril of Passiflora caerulea—*Virginia B. Gangstad* 704

Note on a Lepidophyte Strobilus Containing Large Spores, from Braidwood, Illinois—*Chester A. Arnold* 709

Notes and Discussion:

Pituophis and Scaphiopus in Indiana—*Paul L. Swanson* 713

Sectional Issuance of Biological Abstracts 714

Book Reviews 716

Dates of Publication

Volume 20, 1938

Number 1 July ..... July 27

Number 2 September ..... September 29

Number 3 November ..... November 8

473
527
540
549
562
571
575
590
603
613
619
624
641
682
695
704
709
713
714
716
y 27
er 29
ber 8

...seums
OH
5-

The American Midland Naturalist

Devoted to Natural History, Primarily
that of the Prairie States

Bound with
covers

Founded by J. A. Nieuwland, C.S.C.

Contents

The Reptiles of Ohio—*Roger Conant* 1

Two New Species of Phyllodistomum (Trematoda: Gorgoderidae) from Indiana Fishes—*Edwin B. Steen* 201

The Dacrymycetaceae of Temperate North America—*T. W. Brasfield* 211

Studies of Mexican and Central American Plants-VI—*C. L. Lundell* 236

Additions to the Flora of Mt. Rainier National Park, Washington—*Harold St. John* and *Fred A. Warren* 243

The Violet Water-colors of Major John Eatton LeConte—*Viola Brainerd Baird* 245

Book Reviews 248

Vol. 20 JULY, 1938 No. 1

EDITORIAL STAFF

THEODOR JUST,.....*Botany (Ecology, Taxonomy)*
Editor, University of Notre Dame

CARROLL LANE FENTON,.....*Invertebrate Paleontology*
Washington, D. C.

JOHN HOBART HOSKINS,.....*Botany (Morphology, Paleobotany)*
University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio

REMINGTON KELLOGG,.....*Vertebrate Paleontology and Zoology*
U. S. National Museum, Washington, D. C.

MARCUS WARD LYON, JR.,.....*Mammalogy*
South Bend, Indiana

GEORGE WILLARD MARTIN,.....*Mycology*
State University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa

FRANCIS JOSEPH WENNINGER, C.S.C.,.....*Invertebrate Zoology*
University of Notre Dame

NOTE:—THE AMERICAN MIDLAND NATURALIST, published from the biological laboratories of the University of Notre Dame, is primarily, though not exclusively devoted to the Natural History of the Middle West. A wide selection of papers on botany, paleontology and zoology is published in bi-monthly issues, six of which make up a volume.

Fifty reprints will be furnished free of charge to contributors. Additional reprints should be ordered when proof is returned and may be had at cost price. Authors are requested to submit abstracts with their manuscripts.

The following numbers are out of print: vol. 2, (1-3, 8-10); vol. 3, (1-3, 5-12) index, title page; vol. 4, (1-7) index, title page; vol. 6, (5, 8) index, title page; vol. 9, (9); vol. 10, index, title page; vol. 11, (1). All others available, 30 cents per copy. Complete volumes: $3.00; volumes 7, 13, and 14, $1.50 each; vol. 15 $2.00, single issues 35 cents; vol. 16 $3.00, single issues 50 cents; vol. 17 $4.50, part 1 $2.00, nos. 2-6 50 cents each; vol. 18 $3.00, single issues 50 cents; vol. 19 $2.50, vol. 20 $2.50, single issues $1.00.

Exchanges for journals, special volumes or duplicate books, and specimens, should be arranged directly through the editorial office at the University of Notre Dame, where subscriptions also are received. Offers should accompany request for exchange.

For citation use this abbreviation: *Amer. Midl. Nat.*

Entered as second-class matter at Notre Dame, Indiana. Acceptance for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in section 1103, Act of October 3, 1917, authorized on July 3, 1918.

The American Midland Naturalist

Published Bi-Monthly by The University of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, Indiana

VOL. 20 JULY, 1938 No. 1

The Reptiles of Ohio

Roger Conant

Introduction

A century has passed since the publication of the first report on the reptiles of Ohio (Kirtland, 1838). During that time rapid strides have been made in the field of herpetology in general, but the reptiles of Ohio have not been studied as thoroughly or as intensively as in other and particularly some of the adjacent states. Two extensive papers on the herpetology of Ohio (Smith, 1882, and Morse, 1904) brought the available information up to their respective dates, but it has remained for the enormous development in methods of communication and transportation to present an opportunity for a more comprehensive survey. The modern rail and highway networks have opened many areas difficult or impossible of access to our predecessors, and by motor car the farthest corners of the state are now only four or five hours distant from the capital.

While the progress and prosperity of the commonwealth has been a boon to field work it has also resulted in the destruction of many habitats and the possible elimination of one or more species from the fauna of the state. The expansion of agriculture and industry has upset original conditions to a great degree, since it has caused the destruction of forests and prairies, the draining of bogs and ponds and the pollution of many streams.

The present work was undertaken with the desire in mind to study the reptiles of the state in as many different ways as possible although the subject of distribution has received somewhat the greatest attention.

A brief resume of the work which has been done should be of interest. Early in 1929 the literature was searched and the leading museums canvassed in an effort to ascertain how much information might be at hand. The decided paucity of specimens from Ohio and the need for extensive field work became immediately evident. Only the Ohio State Museum possessed a representative collection. Field trips were begun on a small scale in 1930, became more numerous the following year and reached a high in 1932. Travel was almost exclusively by automobile and an examination of the mileage records reveals that the writer drove approximately 41,000 miles in the state during the years 1930 to 1935 inclusive. Personal collections were made in 80 and visits were

paid to 87 of the 88 counties of Ohio; locality records are available from every county.

Most of the field work was accomplished week ends and with Toledo (the writer's residence) as the base. It was customary to leave Friday evenings, drive the greater part of the night, collect from dawn to dark Saturdays and Sundays and return home Sunday nights. Vacation periods, holidays, and such business as attending meetings of the Ohio Academy of Science provided additional opportunities for collecting. Many of the localities were visited on numerous occasions and at different seasons and from the more productive ones considerable information has accrued. A number of representative local collections were made by interested persons in various parts of the state who either presented their material to the writer or made it available to him for study.

In the course of the work many more specimens came to hand than it was possible or practical to preserve. Surplus material was liberated, placed on exhibition in the Toledo Zoological Park or traded to other zoos. However, all rare or unusual specimens and the great majority of those representing new localities were preserved, the bulk of them in the collection of the Toledo Zoological Society.

In addition to making studies upon the specimens found in the field an effort was made to examine Ohio reptiles in the leading museums of the country, and to visit as many of the college museums and private collections in the state as time and circumstances permitted. A list of the institutions and individuals from whom material was borrowed and studied is given immediately below. The initials in parentheses are those used to designate the various collections in the lists of locality records published in the present text. DOR signifies that the specimen was found dead on the road but for some reason was not preserved.

Collections Examined

(AMNH)—American Museum of Natural History, New York City.
(ANSP)—Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
(AS)—Arthur Stupka, Columbus, Ohio.
(BU)—Baylor University, Waco, Texas.
(BGSU)—Bowling Green State University, Bowling Green, Ohio.
(BHFM)—Baker-Hunt Foundation Museum, Covington, Kentucky.
(CAS)—Chicago Academy of Sciences, Chicago, Illinois.
(CM)—Carnegie Museum, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.
(CMNH)—Cleveland Museum of Natural History, Cleveland, Ohio.
(CSNH)—Cincinnati Society of Natural History, Cincinnati, Ohio.
(CU)—Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.
(DOR)—Specimen found dead upon the road but not preserved.
(FMNH)—Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, Illinois.
(LMK)—L. M. Klauber, San Diego, California.
(MC)—Marietta College, Marietta, Ohio.
(MCZ)—Museum of Comparative Zoology, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
(MU)—Miami University, Oxford, Ohio.
(NU)—Park Collection, Northwestern University, Chicago, Illinois.
(OC)—Oberlin College, Oberlin, Ohio.
(OEE)—O. E. Ehrhart, Antwerp, Ohio.

(OSM)—Ohio State Museum, Columbus, Ohio.
(OU)—Ohio University, Athens, Ohio.
(SHS)—Sandusky High School, Sandusky, Ohio.
(SL)—Stone Laboratory, Put-in-Bay, Ohio.
(TZS)—Toledo Zoological Society, Toledo, Ohio.
(UMMZ)—University of Michigan Museum of Zoology, Ann Arbor, Michigan.
(USNM)—United States National Museum, Washington, D. C.
(WC)—College of Wooster, Wooster, Ohio.
(WRU)—Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The writer is indebted to a large number of persons who have assisted him during the course of the present work. Naturally, these fall into a variety of classifications. First are his professional colleagues whose keen interest in herpetology largely has been responsible for keeping him at a task which at times seemed endless and full of discouragement. To Dr. Charles F. Walker, formerly of the Ohio State Museum, but now with the Soil Conservation Service at Dayton, he is profoundly indebted. Dr. Walker's work on the amphibians of Ohio and his extraordinary knowledge of the natural history, geography and geology of the state have placed him in the unique position of serving as a fountain head of information and as a propelling stimulus in the present work.

Other members of the American Society of Icthyologists and Herpetologists have been most helpful by acting as critics and advisers by lending specimens and by participating in the field work. To them the writer wishes to express his sincere thanks. These include the late Dr. Frank N. Blanchard, of the Zooloogy Department of the University of Michigan; Mrs. Helen T. Gaige, Dr. Norman E. Hartweg, Milton B. Trautman, Reeve M. Bailey and Joseph R. Bailey, of the University of Michigan Museum of Zoology; Dr. Howard K. Gloyd, Walter L. Necker, and Dr. Hobart M. Smith of the Chicago Academy of Sciences; Dr. Leonhard Stejneger and Dr. Doris M. Cochran, of the United States National Museum; M. Graham Netting, of the Carnegie Museum; Karl P. Schmidt, of the Field Museum of Natural History; Dr. E. R. Dunn, of Haverford College; Dr. Thomas Barbour, and Arthur Loveridge, of the Museum of Comparative Zoology; Dr. Edward H. Taylor, of the University of Kansas; Dr. A. H. Wright, of Cornell University; Dr. William M. Clay, of the University of Louisville; Henry W. Fowler, of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia; Arthur Greenhall, of New York City.

Dr. J. Percy Moore, Professor of Zoology of the University of Pennsylvania, has read the manuscript and offered several suggestions for its improvement.

The directors, curators and professors in charge of the various Ohio museum and college collections have kindly assisted by making specimens available for study, and many of them have further aided by increasing their collections of reptiles on their own time and at their own expense. Among these especially must be mentioned Edward S. Thomas, Curator of Natural History of the Ohio State Museum, and Ralph Dury, Director of the Museum of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History. Others who have aided in this way are Professor E. L. Moseley of the Bowling Green State University, Professor Lynds Jones of Oberlin College, Dr. John W. Aldrich of the Cleveland Museum of Natural History, Dr. J. Paul Visscher and Dr. A. H. Hersh of the Western Reserve University, Dr. Robert A. Hefner of Miami University, Dr. H. Ray Eggleston of Marietta College, Dr. W. A. Matheny of Ohio University, Dr. M. Lelyn Branin of John Carroll University and Dr. Ralph V. Bangham and Dr. W. P. Spencer of the College of Wooster.

The writer is also indebted to the following who have made local collections of reptiles near their homes or in the districts in which they were working: Arthur Stupka, formerly resident at Columbus and Laurelville but now with the National Park Service; O. E. Ehrhart of Antwerp; R. L. Pope of Hillsboro; Dr. Lawrence E. Hicks of Columbus; Clarence James of Williamstown; J. R. Kelso of Burton; Wm.

Rofkar of Port Clinton; B. J. Skinner of Westchester; E. A. Doolittle of Painesville; Karl Maslowski, Woodrow Goodpaster and Wm. Gessing, all of Cincinnati.

The writer is indebted to the Zoological Board of Management of the Toledo Zoological Park and especially to Percy C. Jones, President, and Frank L. Skeldon, Secretary, for their cooperation. He likewise is obligated to Leo Higgins, his assistant while at Toledo, for much help.

The Zoological Society of Philadelphia has extended much encouragement and assistance and for financial help in borrowing specimens for examination, and for permission to spend some little time on the completion of this report the writer wishes to express his profound thanks.

To many of his lay friends and acquaintances the author is at a loss properly to convey his appreciation. Four persons in particular participated in far more field trips than any others and without their financial assistance it would have been impossible to carry on much of the field work. They are M. K. Murphy, Homer Percival, David Delzell and Byron Gardner, Jr., all of Toledo. Many others helped with field work, some to quite an extensive degree. Among these are included Charles L. Burris, Louis W. Campbell, Robert Mattlin, Cecil Murphy, James Kitzmiller, Jr., James Friauf, Robert Lampton, Russell Schunk, Richard Tallman, Bernard Campbell and the late John Search, all members at one time or another of the Toledo Naturalists' Association.

Lawrence W. Hiett, Fred R. Flickinger and Mack Newkirk, all of Toledo, have aided materially in the preparation of photographs as well as by doing work in the field. Edward S. Thomas and Dr. Howard K. Gloyd, previously mentioned, have very kindly loaned several photographs. W. Stuart Cramer, of Reading, Pa., has prepared the plates illustrating scale characters.

E. L. Wickliff, Chief of the Bureau of Scientific Research, Conservation Division, Ohio State Department of Agriculture, has been most cooperative at all times. Edith N. Swanson and Mark Mooney, Jr., have aided materially with the clerical work attendant to preparing the manuscript.

There is one, however, to whom the writer owes more than to any other. This one has been his constant helper and critic, has been always present to encourage him and has had to put up with his many indiosyncrasies and frequent absences from home during field work. She is his wife—Anne Huch Conant.

Previous State Reports

Three lists of Ohio reptiles have been published. The first of these, by Kirtland (1838), records three lizards, nine turtles and fifteen snakes. Considering the early day at which he collected and the fact that most of his field work appears to have been done in northeastern and southwestern Ohio, his list of twenty-seven reptiles is remarkable. Smith (1882) prepared a report on the reptiles and amphibians in which he gives three lizards, thirteen turtles and twenty-four snakes as being native to Ohio. Since his work was based chiefly upon the writings of other herpetologists and upon material sent to him from Ohio its accuracy and completeness are much open to question. Apparently he did little collecting in the state.

The most complete report published to date is by Morse (1904). He did considerable field work and a number of his specimens are still preserved in the Ohio State Museum. His records include three lizards, eight turtles and twenty-nine snakes.

Systematic List of the Reptiles of Ohio*

After a careful study of records available from all sources the list given below has been prepared. It is believed that it includes all of the species and subspecies known definitely to occur in Ohio.

Class REPTILIA
Subclass DIAPSIDA
Order SQUAMATA

Suborder SAURIA
Family *Iguanidae*

1. *Sceloporus undulatus* (Latreille)

Family *Scincidae*

2. *Leiolopisma unicolor* (Harlan)
3. *Eumeces fasciatus* (Linné)
4. *Eumeces laticeps* Schneider

Suborder SERPENTES
Family *Colubridae*

5. *Carphophis amoena helenae* (Kennicott)
6. *Diadophis punctatus edwardsii* (Merrem)
7. *Heterodon contortrix* (Linné)
8. *Opheodrys aestivus* (Linné)
9. *Opheodrys vernalis* (Harlan)
10. *Coluber constrictor constrictor* Linné
11. *Coluber constrictor flaviventris* Say
12. *Elaphe obsoleta obsoleta* (Say)
13. *Elaphe vulpina* (Baird and Girard)
14. *Lampropeltis getulus nigra* (Yarrow)
15. *Lampropeltis triangulum triangulum* (Lacépède)
16. *Natrix erythrogaster erythrogaster* (Forster)
17. *Natrix kirtlandii* (Kennicott)
18. *Natrix septemvittata* (Say)
19. *Natrix sipedon sipedon* (Linné)
20. *Natrix sipedon insularum* Conant and Clay
21. *Storeria dekayi* (Holbrook)
22. *Storeria occipito-maculata* (Storer)
23. *Virginia valeriae valeriae* Baird and Girard
24. *Thamnophis butleri* (Cope)
25. *Thamnophis sauritus sauritus* (Linné)
26. *Thamnophis sirtalis sirtalis* (Linné)

Family *Crotalidae*

27. *Agkistrodon mokasen mokasen* Beauvois

* For use of names see page 9.

28. *Sistrurus catenatus catenatus* (Rafinesque)
29. *Crotalus horridus horridus* Linné

Subclass SYNAPSIDA
Order TESTUDINATA
Family *Kinosternidae*

30. *Sternotherus odoratus* (Latreille)

Family *Chelydridae*

31. *Chelydra serpentina* (Linné)

Family *Testudinidae*

32. *Clemmys guttata* (Schneider)
33. *Emys blandingii* (Holbrook)
34. *Terrapene carolina* (Linné)
35. *Graptemys geographica* (Le Sueur)
36. *Chrysemys bellii marginata* Agassiz
37. *Pseudemys scripta troostii* (Holbrook)

Family *Trionychidae*

38. *Amyda mutica* (Le Sueur)
39. *Amyda spinifera* (LeSueur)

In all probability it will be remarked that the writer has been too conservative in preparing the above list, and that he has been too critical in his treatment of the records appearing in the literature. Every area of any size in which biological work has been done, however, possesses a collection of records which are doubtful and which many revisers do not have the courage to discard. Many unfortunately are based upon misidentifications and others upon obvious escapes. Reptiles, particularly turtles, are being transported constantly by human agency, and such extraneous species as the horned toads, *Phrynosoma cornutum* and *P. solare*, the bull snake, *Pituophis sayi sayi*, the python, *Python molurus bivittatus*, the alligator, *Alligator mississippiensis*, and the tortoise, *Gopherus agassizzii*, etc., were collected in Ohio and reported to the writer during the course of the present survey.

It has been the policy to discount all records concerning which there appears to be the least doubt. It is fully realized, of course, that the amount of field work done in the state, while fairly extensive, falls far short of making available a complete understanding of the reptiles of Ohio, and it is expected that other species will be added to the list from time to time. Likewise some of the species here considered as doubtful may be shown by new material to be actually a part of the Ohio fauna. It is recognized that it is much more difficult to prove a species does not occur in a certain area than to prove it does.

DOUBTFUL RECORDS AND POSSIBLE ADDITIONS

In the discussion immediately following, a list of species is presented which are not included in the main listing of Ohio reptiles. In this are given many records which the writer considers doubtful. Mention also is made of species known to occur in adjacent states and which eventually may be found in Ohio. The list follows:

Ophisaurus ventralis (Linné), GLASS LIZARD.—A specimen preserved in the Ohio State Museum (No. 163) was found by Dr. Townshend on September 17, 1891, on the Ohio State University Farm adjacent to the university campus in Columbus. It was killed in a hay field and the mark of the pitch-fork tine (?) which pierced it in capture is quite evident. It is felt wisest to eliminate this species from the state list on the supposition that this lone Ohio specimen, in such a locality, had a very good chance of being introduced accidently. Search was made for the glass "snake" in many places in western Ohio but without success. It is well known in northwestern Indiana.

Cnemidophorus sexlineatus sexlineatus (Linné), SIX-LINED LIZARD.—There are no Ohio records for this species but it occurs in western and southern Indiana (Burt, 1931, 86). It was sought in southern Ohio, particularly in some of the dry prairies.

Eumeces anthracinus (Baird), COAL SKINK.—There are no Ohio records, but this lizard is known from the mountains in Pennsylvania. It may occur in eastern and southern Ohio.

Diadophis punctatus arnyi (Kennicott), ARNY'S RING-NECKED SNAKE.—A single individual preserved in the United States National Museum is catalogued as follows: "No. 10086, Hughes, (Butler County), Ohio, April, 1879, by R. T. Shepherd." There are two reasons, however, which make the presence in Ohio of this more western race of *Diadophis* highly doubtful. The first of these is that none of the several *Diadophis* seen from southern and southwestern Ohio show any evidence of approach toward the well-spotted under surface of *arnyi*.

The second reason is that other specimens with adjacent catalogue numbers, and which were received from Shepherd at the same time as the specimen of *arnyi*, also probably are from farther west than Ohio. These are *Tropidoclonion lineatum* (USNM No. 10088) and *Lampropeltis triangulum syspila* (USNM No. 10084-2 specimens). Mr. Shepherd, who recently died, was consulted in 1934 with a view to shedding light upon the origin of these specimens. He failed to recall them but made the general statement that "probably" any material he sent to the National Museum came from the vicinity of Hughes, where he was schoolmaster in 1879. However, he was unable to remember whether he received any specimens from the west which he may have forwarded to Washington from Hughes.

An inquiry was addressed to Dr. Doris M. Cochran at the National Museum and she replied that specimens catalogued before and after the doubtful ones are all from localities east of Ohio. This eliminates the possibility that a collection from Hughes and one from farther west arrived at the museum at the same time and the data for the two were accidently transposed. However, since the specimens are all so obviously of more western forms and since they constitute the only records of their kind for either Ohio or southeastern Indiana, it is felt justifiable to presume that some error has been made. They are thus removed from the Ohio list until such time as they may be substantiated by additional records. Recent collecting in the vicinity of Hughes has yielded only the forms known to be common in southwestern Ohio.

Pituophis sayi sayi (Schlegel), BULL SNAKE.—The shed skin in the collection of the United States National Museum (No. 12739) from Circleville probably is from an escaped or captive specimen.

Lampropeltis calligaster (Harlan), PRAIRIE KING SNAKE.—Smith (1882, 689) and Morse (1904, 130) both included this species in their lists on the basis of a specimen collected by Professor Tuttle at Lancaster in Fairfield County and which was deposited in the Ohio State (University) Museum. The specimen is no longer extant, but Blanchard (1921, 122) has called attention to the fact, that from the description given by Smith, the identification is obviously incorrect.

Lampropeltis triangulum syspila (Cope), RED MILK SNAKE.—Recorded only from the doubtful Hughes locality (see discussion of *Diadophis punctatus arnyi* above).

Cemophora coccinea (Blumenbach), SCARLET SNAKE.—The locality "Ohio" on U. S. National Museum specimen No. 9267 is probably in error.

Natrix cyclopion cyclopion (Duméril and Bibron), GREEN WATER SNAKE.—Two specimens in the Museum of Comparative Zoology (No. 163) are catalogued as "Ohio."

It is possible this locality refers to the Ohio River and that the specimens may have been collected in western Kentucky or southern Illinois.

Natrix rhombifera (Hallowell), DIAMOND-BACKED WATER SNAKE.—Two specimens in the Museum of Comparative Zoology (No. 144) are labelled "Ohio." The same applies to these as to the *Natrix c. cyclopion* above.

Natrix sipedon fasciata (Linné), BANDED WATER SNAKE.—Morse (1904, 130) records a single specimen of this water snake from Warren County. The specimen (OSM 44) was examined, but the writer failed to find it exhibiting any characters other than those which would identify it as *Natrix sipedon sipedon*.

Tropidoclonion lineatum (Hallowell), LINED SNAKE.—Recorded only from the doubtful Hughes locality. This specimen (USNM 10088) has been examined and is definitely *Tropidoclonion* although Hay (1892a, 592) states, "It *(Tropidoclonion)* has been reported from Hughes, Ohio by Dr. Yarrow (1882, 131), but I am informed by Dr. L. Steineger, of the National Museum, that the specimen so determined is a *Storeria*." Hay (loc. cit.) knows of no Indiana localities and gives Urbana, Illinois, as the point nearest to Indiana where it has been collected. More recent writers (Myers, 1926 and 1927 and Piatt, 1931) likewise do not include it in the fauna of Indiana.

Micrurus fulvius fulvius (Linné), CORAL SNAKE.—A specimen, (CSNH 231) bears the following data: "North Bend, Hamilton County, Ohio." Some doubt as to the accuracy of this locality is indicated in the statement of Butler (1892, 178-9). This author mentions that the specimen was presented to the Cincinnati Society of Natural History by Dr. John A. Warder and then goes on to say, "The record shows it to be from Ohio. Dr. Warder's home was at North Bend and *possibly* the specimen came from there."

Even though the locality may be correct it is felt that the chances of this specimen having been transported and accidently introduced were good, especially at a time when its dangerous nature was not so well known. Even such a competent authority as Cope (1900, 1119) assumed that this species was "innocuous to man and the larger animals." Butler (loc. cit.) reports a specimen from Milan, Ripley County, Indiana.

It seems strange that no further specimens of this species have been found since 1892 in a region which is so well settled, which has so many campers and hikers and where in recent years the Junior Society of Natural Sciences of Cincinnati has been so active. For the above reasons and in view of the fact that there are no other localities in the Ohio River basin for this species "other than the two mentioned above" it is felt wisest to discount the single Ohio record.

Kinosternon subrubrum subrubrum (Lacépède), MUD TURTLE.—This species is known from Indiana (Hay, 1892a and Grant, 1935) and from western Pennsylvania (specimens in the Carnegie Museum from Warrendale). There are no Ohio records but it is entirely possible it may occur in the southern part of the state.

Clemmys insculpta (Le Conte), WOOD TURTLE.—This turtle is known from several localities in western Pennsylvania, some of them close to the Ohio border. It may occur in northeastern Ohio but frequent search in that part of the state failed to reveal it. There are a few specimens in the museum at Adelbert College, Western Reserve University in Clevland, which are reputed to be, at least in part, from the Kirtland collection. None of these bear collecting data, however, except some marked "Pennsylvania."

Clemmys muhlenbergii (Schoepff), MUHLENBERG'S TURTLE.—Netting (1927) has recorded this species from the Pymatuning swamp near Linesville, Pennsylvania, and since the publication of his paper the Carnegie Museum has acquired three additional specimens from counties bordering eastern Ohio. It is probable that this species may occur in tamarack bogs or in small clear streams in northeastern Ohio.

Graptemys pseudogeographica pseudogeographica (Gray), FALSE MAP TURTLE.—There is a single specimen (USNM 7751) from Columbus. This is a small individual with a carapace length of 86 mm. Since great numbers of juveniles are sold in pet stores this specimen may have been an escape. The false map turtle was kept in mind

while field work was pursued in southwestern Ohio but no specimens were found. It may occur in the Ohio River or in some of its tributaries. Hay (1892a, 573) records it from southern Indiana.

Use of Scientific Names

The scientific names employed in the above list and in the systematic list of reptiles of Ohio are the same as those of Stejneger and Barbour (1933) with the following exceptions:

Leiolopisma unicolor (Harlan) replaces *Leiolopisma laterale* (Say). See Stejneger (1934, 182).

Eumeces laticeps Schneider, not recognized by Stejneger and Barbour, is here considered as distinct from *Eumeces fasciatus* (Linné).

Opheodrys vernalis (Harlan). The smooth green snake is referred to the genus *Opheodrys* instead of to *Liopeltis*. See Schmidt and Necker (1936).

Natrix erythrogaster erythrogaster (Forster), not recognized by Stejneger and Barbour, is considered as specifically distinct from *Natrix sipedon sipedon* (Linné).

Natrix sipedon insularum Conant and Clay has been described only recently. (Conant and Clay, 1937).

Agkistrodon mokasen mokasen Beauvois is changed to subspecific status. See Gloyd and Conant (1934).

Crotalus horridus horridus Linné becomes a trinominal. See Gloyd (1935).

Pseudemys scripta troostii (Holbrook). Viosca (1933) has shown that *Pseudemys elegans* (Wied) is conspecific with *Pseudemys troostii* (Holbrook) and Carr (1937) has further shown that *Pseudemys scripta* (Schoepff) intergrades with *troostii* in the Gulf coastal plain.

Physiography and Geography of Ohio

As numerous authors have shown, the distribution of animals frequently is correlated with physiography. Thus a species may occur abundantly in one region and be lacking in another, even though the two are adjacent geographically. In Ohio certain species of reptiles find their most suitable habitats in limited portions of the state. In such cases it has been found that the species in question is more or less confined to one or more of the physiographic areas of Ohio. These areas are described in detail below and comment is made upon the species inhabiting each of them.

Portions of five physiographic areas are found within the limits of Ohio. These are (1) the lake plains, (2) the till plains, (3) the glaciated Allegheny plateau, (4) the unglaciated Allegheny plateau, and (5) the blue grass region (see Map 1). Each of these areas is characterized by distinctive features which are summarized below.

1. The lake plains are bounded by old beach lines marking the maximum limits of Lake Maumee in postglacial times. These plains cover a wide portion of northwestern Ohio from Lake Erie to and beyond the Indiana boun-

dary. To the east they parallel the shore of Lake Erie, although here they are very narrow. For the most part they are monotonously level and are relieved only by the valleys of the streams which pass through them; drainage is entirely to Lake Erie.

They are intensely cultivated, particularly in the western portions, and to the east, along the lake, they are utilized in addition for factory sites, summer resorts and real estate developments. Except for the extensive lake marshes

Map 1. The Physiographic Areas of Ohio (After Peattie). The Lake Plains are characteristically level and are bounded by old beach lines marking the maximum extent of Lake Maumee in postglacial times. Low rolling hills cover much of the Till Plains area which is terminated on the east by the eastern limit of the Upper Devonian shales. The Allegheny Plateau is more deeply dissected, especially in the unglaciated portion, and the bed rock is chiefly sandstone, shale and conglomerate. The western half of the state rests upon the limestone of the Cincinnati geanticline. The Blue Grass Region is the only limestone country in the state which escaped glaciation. The glacial boundary is indicated by the cross-hatched line.

lying largely between Toledo and Sandusky, very little of the lake plains remain in anything approaching their original condition.

A few areas of special interest are found within the boundaries of the lake plains. West and southwest of Toledo is a sandy tract known as the "Oak Openings" which covers approximately 150 square miles. The soil is unsuited for many crops and the district has been somewhat less disturbed than others. It supports a growth of deciduous trees of a dwarfed and scrubby nature, and in it two species of reptiles are common which otherwise exhibit a rather limited distribution in northwestern Ohio. These are *Heterodon contortrix* and *Terrapene carolina*. The same two species also occur, however, in and near the sandy portions of fossil and modern beaches such as are found near Portage, Wood County, and on Cedar Point, Erie County, respectively.

The Catawba and Marblehead peninsulas in Ottawa County and the islands adjacent to them in Lake Erie are also of interest. Here the limestone, which underlies much of western Ohio, outcrops and provides excellent hiding places for snakes. *Crotalus horridus horridus* still maintains itself here, although it appears to have been exterminated elsewhere in Ohio, save in the wilder portions of the southern counties. *Diadophis punctatus edwardsii* is numerous in the area and the common water snakes of the islands are subspecifically distinct from those of the mainland.

Comment on the lake marshes has been made above. East of Sandusky, Lake Erie is bordered to a large extent by low rock cliffs or clay banks, but the mouths of some of the rivers are marshy. In Lake County is found the sizable Mentor Marsh. Much of the Maumee River valley was originally the "Great Black Swamp" of pioneer days. Although the latter region has long since been cleared and drained, many of the more terrestrial species of reptiles such as *Coluber constrictor flaviventris* and *Lampropeltis triangulum triangulum* apparently are not yet common in it.

Collecting in the lake plains was good in many localities and certain of the aquatic and semi-aquatic reptiles were present in abundance. Of the one species of lizard, seventeen of snakes and eight of turtles known from the lake plains all were found to be common in at least one or two localities. In Ohio only three forms occur exclusively or almost exclusively in the lake plains. These are *Natrix sipedon insularum, Elaphe vulpina* and *Emys blandingii*. The first appears to be peculiar to the Lake Erie islands and the second has been taken only in and near the lake marshes. Blanding's turtle, while it enters the till plains in the extreme northwestern corner of the state, seems to be otherwise confined to the lake plains. It is common in most of the counties bordering Lake Erie and those lying north of the Maumee River.

2. The till plains cover the major part of western Ohio. They are bounded on the east by the eastern limit of the Upper Devonian shales and rest upon the limestone bedrock of the Cincinnati geanticline. The entire area has been glaciated and in many places the till reaches a considerable thickness. Drainage is chiefly to the Ohio River but a few of the streams flow northward into Lake Erie or into rivers emptying into it. The headwaters of the Wabash

River are in west central Ohio. Along the Lake Erie-Ohio River drainage divide, swampy forests and boggy tracts were once common.

Points of interest within the area include the reservoirs for the now abandoned Miami and Erie Canal which are known as Indian Lake, Lake St. Mary's and the Loramie Reservoir. All of these are well populated with turtles. The highest and lowest points in Ohio are both in the till plains, the former being at the summit of Campbell Hill in Logan County, which attains an elevation of 1550 feet, and the latter being at Cincinnati where the low water level of the Ohio River is 428 feet above sea level.

Centered in Logan and Champaign Counties are a number of large moraines among which lie several bogs of small size. Drainage from this area is rapid and gives rise to such streams as the Mad River, one of the very few clear streams of large size in Ohio. Near Urbana, Champaign County, is a small arbor vitae bog, apparently the only one of its kind in the state. In it *Clemmys guttata* is common and at one time *Sistrurus catenatus catenatus* was numerous about its borders.

In the extreme northwestern part of Ohio the till plains are characterized by small lakes and tamarack-sphagnum bogs, such as are common in the adjacent parts of Indiana and Michigan. This is the only portion of the till plains in which *Emys blandingii* is indigenous.

In the counties bordering the Ohio River are many deep, rocky, well wooded ravines. In, and near these, several species occur in numbers which are also common in the unglaciated plateau, but which are either rare or absent in other parts of the till plains. These include *Sceloporus undulatus, Eumeces laticeps, Heterodon contortrix, Opheodrys aestivus, Coluber constrictor constrictor* and *Agkistrodon mokasen mokasen.*

Almost the entire till plains area is extensively cultivated or has been at some time. The original forest has disappeared and ditching and tiling have lowered the water table considerably. Collecting, except in a few areas, was poor, and field activities, on the whole, were less successful in the till plains than in any of the other physiographic areas. *Natrix sipedon sipedon* and *Natrix septemvittata,* however, are almost universally common along the streams.

Despite the comparative scarcity of reptiles the till plains is the richest area in number of species recorded, but this is due in a large measure to the proximity of more favorable habitats near the edges of the adjacent regions. Three species of lizards, twenty-one snakes and ten turtles, or a total of thirty-four forms were taken in the till plains. Of this number, however, no less than thirteen barely enter its borders or are confined to more or less limited areas. In addition to *Emys, Sceloporus, Heterodon, Agkistrodon,* etc. mentioned above, the following species show such a limited distribution in the till plains: *Carphophis amoena helenae, Storeria occipito-maculata, Virginia valeriae valeriae, Pseudemys scripta troostii* and *Amyda mutica.*

Natrix erythrogaster erythrogaster is the only Ohio species collected exclu-

sively in the till plains, but since it is known from only two localities no significance can be attached to this fact.

3. The glaciated Allegheny plateau differs from the till plains, and the greater part of the lake plains, in that the underlying rocks are largely shale, sandstone and conglomerate rather than limestone. Hence the water, in general, is softer and the pH is lower. The unglaciated plateau area also shares these characteristics.

The glaciated plateau lies chiefly in northeastern Ohio although a long narrow portion of it extends to the southwest almost to the Ohio River. The topography of the area is varied; in some portions there are low rolling hills while in others the relief is more marked. Near Lake Erie there are several broad valleys, formed by postglacial rivers, in which the streams occupying them at present appear trivial. In the northeastern counties small bogs, ponds and lakes are numerous. Some of the streams of the area empty into Lake Erie but drainage is largely to the Ohio River; along the eastern boundary of Ashtabula County the Lake Erie-Ohio River divide approaches to within twenty miles of the Lake.

Cultivation is less extensive in the glaciated plateau than in the plains areas to the west. The valleys of stronger relief are for the most part well covered with trees, and wood lots are numerous in many places, especially in Geauga County which is noted for its maple syrup production. The area is well settled, however, and contains many large manufacturing centers such as Akron, Canton and Youngstown.

Particular points of interest include Buckeye Lake, which served as a reservoir for the Ohio and Erie Canal, and the Pymatuning swamp, a small portion of which entered Ohio near Andover, Ashtabula County. This swamp came closer to being a wilderness than any other place in the state, and it was the mecca of Ohio naturalists until the promotion of the Pymatuning Reservoir caused the complete destruction of the Ohio portion of it.

The extreme northeastern corner of the state is the only part of Ohio lying in the Transition Zone. Here many northern plants were once numerous and some are recorded from nowhere else in the state. Hemlock is common in many places and small stands of white pine and tamarack are still to be found.

In this corner of the state *Storeria occipito-maculata* is common, although elsewhere in Ohio it appears to be rare. Probably *Clemmys insculpta* and *Clemmys muhlenbergii* occur in this region; they have been found in the adjacent part of Pennsylvania but repeated search for them in Lake, Geauga and Ashtabula Counties has resulted in failure.

Eighteen snakes, two lizards and seven turtles, or a total of twenty-seven species, are known from the glaciated plateau. Of this number, however, *Sceloporus undulatus, Carphophis amoena helenae, Heterodon contortrix, Natrix kirtlandii, Thamnophis butleri* and *Agkistrodon mokasen mokasen* barely enter the area or are restricted to habitats closely resembling the adjacent region. Of these, *Sceloporus, Heterodon* and *Agkistrodon,* which are

widely distributed in unglaciated Ohio, follow up such streams as the Mohican River for a considerable distance into glaciated territory.

4. The unglaciated plateau, occupying the southeastern part of Ohio, is composed essentially of two or more old peneplains now deeply dissected. Relief is strong and in many places a difference in elevation of 600 feet or more may be seen between the tops of the hills and the bottoms of the nearby river valleys. Drainage, which is entirely to the Ohio River, is rapid, and ponds and bogs are scarce. Surface erosion is well marked in many places where the forest has been removed.

Rocks of several formations outcrop in many areas; sandstone, shale and conglomerate predominate but there is occasional limestone. Numerous hillsides are covered with loose rocks, and cliffs of moderate height are found in many localities. Of the latter, the most spectacular are of the Sharon and Black Hand conglomerates. In several ravines in Hocking County the last named formation is weathered in such a way as to form cliffs with deep concave faces, known locally as "caves."

Cultivation, except in some of the broader river valleys, is not extensive and much of the unglaciated plateau is covered with trees. Oak and hickory predominate on many of the hills while pine is most abundant on others; hemlock is common in a number of the moister ravines. In the state forests in Lawrence and Scioto Counties, trees almost completely cover many thousands of acres.

The lower Scioto River valley together with the portions of Pike and Scioto Counties lying to the west of the river might well be characterized as one of the most productive areas for reptiles in the state. Along the river, and the abandoned Ohio and Erie Canal which parallels it, turtles and aquatic snakes are common, and in the valley and hills which rise to the west, snakes and lizards are numerous. Several species, such as *Carphophis amoena helenae* and *Crotalus horridus horridus* are common in this small area, although elsewhere in the state they are rather rare.

Coal mining is a major industry in eastern Ohio and in many places its development has caused marked changes in the appearance of the country. The timber requirements of the mines have resulted in the nearby hills being completely denuded. Waste from some of the diggings keeps many streams in a chronic state of pollution. Such unnatural conditions as these cannot help but have a profoundly adverse effect upon many of the reptiles.

Collecting in the heavily mined areas was poor, but elsewhere in the unglaciated plateau field trips were for the most part successful. A total of thirty species including four lizards, eighteen snakes and eight turtles was obtained in this part of Ohio. Of this number, however, no less than eleven were taken exclusively in this area, or here appeared to reach their maximum abundance in the state. These are *Sceloporus undulatus, Leiolopisma unicolor, Eumeces laticeps, Carphophis amoena helenae, Opheodrys aestivus, Coluber constrictor constrictor, Lampropeltis getulus nigra, Virginia valeriae*

TABLE 1
DISTRIBUTION OF REPTILES IN OHIO

Species X = Of wide distribution within the area / = Rare or restricted within the area	Physiographic Area				
	Lake Plains	Till Plains	Glaciated Allegheny Plateau	Unglaciated Allegheny Plateau	Blue-Grass Region
Sceloporus undulatus		/	/	x	x
Leiolopisma unicolor				/	
Eumeces fasciatus	x	x	x	x	
Eumeces laticeps		/		x	x
Carphophis amoena helenae		/	/	x	
Diadophis punctatus edwardsii	x	x	x	x	
Heterodon contortrix	x	/	/	x	
Opheodrys aestivus		/		x	x
Opheodrys vernalis	/	x	x		
Coluber constrictor constrictor		/	x	x	x
Coluber constrictor flaviventris	x	x	/		
Elaphe obsoleta obsoleta	x	x	x	x	x
Elaphe vulpina	x				
Lampropeltis getulus nigra				/	/
Lampropeltis triangulum triangulum	x	x	x	x	x
Natrix erythrogaster erythrogaster		/			
Natrix kirtlandii	x	x	/	/	
Natrix septemvittata	x	x	x	x	x
Natrix sipedon sipedon	x	x	x	x	x
Natrix sipedon insularum	/				
Storeria dekayi	x	x	x	/	
Storeria occipito-maculata		/	x	x	
Virginia valeriae valeriae		/		x	
Thamnophis butleri	x	x	/		
Thamnophis sauritus sauritus	x	x	x	/	
Thamnophis sirtalis sirtalis	x	x	x	x	
Agkistrodon mokasen mokasen		/	x	x	x
Sistrurus catenatus catenatus	x	x	x		
Crotalus horridus horridus	/			x	
Sternotherus odoratus	x	x	x	x	
Chelydra serpentina	x	x	x	x	x
Clemmys guttata	x	x	x		
Emys blandingii	x	/			
Terrapene carolina	x	x	x	x	x
Graptemys geographica	x	x	x	/	
Chrysemys bellii marginata	x	x	x	x	x
Pseudemys scripta troostii		/		/	
Amyda mutica		/		x	
Amyda spinifera	x	x	x	x	/
Total species	26	34	27	30	14

valeriae, Agkistrodon mokasen mokasen, Crotalus horridus horridus and *Amyda mutica.*

5. The blue grass region, which lies almost entirely in Adams County in south central Ohio, occupies a much smaller area than any of the other physiographic areas which enter Ohio. Like the till plains, its bed rock is limestone, but it differs from the latter in that it escaped glaciation. It is more rugged and the limestone outcrops in many places, especially in the stream valleys.

A large part of the surface is under cultivation and it cannot be said that collecting is good. Owing to this fact and to its small size, it is only natural that but few species are recorded. Only two lizards, eight snakes and four turtles are known from within its borders, but undoubtedly a resident working over a period of years, would be able to find most of the species known from the adjacent parts of the unglaciated plateau and till plains areas.

Of particular interest are the small dry prairies such as the one at Lynx, Adams County, and in which *Sceloporus undulatus* is abundant.

Presentation of Each Species

Presented in the following pages are detailed accounts of each of the species of reptiles known to occur in Ohio. In these are embodied the observations made in the field, supplemented by divers notes on feeding and breeding activities in captivity. Of necessity the manner of presentation of each species varies, but it adheres more or less to a general plan which may be summarized and commented upon as follows:

First appears a detailed description of the species based entirely, unless otherwise noted, upon Ohio specimens. Such description is composite and was prepared from a study of a series of individuals. It is intended to apply to the Ohio population of each form as a whole and consequently takes into consideration such things as the range of variation in scale counts, color, pattern, etc. It also calls attention to specimens found to exhibit unusual or aberrant conditions.

Measurements and studies of squamation, pattern, etc. follow the standards indicated below. All measurements were originally taken in the more facile and accurate metric system, but to make the work more useful to those who are not accustomed to thinking in terms of millimeters, all gross measurements are expressed in the English system. Smaller ones demanding greater accuracy, such as the length and width of eggs, are given in the metric system.

The total length of snakes and lizards is from the tip of the snout to the tip of the tail. Tail lengths are from the middle of the anal plate to the tip of the tail. Measurements of turtles such as "length of carapace," "length of plastron," etc., are straight line dimensions obtained by using calipers. Tail measurements of turtles are from the center of the anus to the tip.

Scale counts of snakes are according to the accustomed fashion. The num-

ber of rows of scales shows the reduction or addition of rows beginning on the neck and ending just anterior to the anus. Ventral counts are from the first transversely enlarged scale under the throat to, and, including the anal plate. The number of subcaudals includes the terminal spine or scale on the end of the tail.

Oculars are expressed in the text as 2-3, 1-2, etc., in which the first figure refers to the number of preoculars and the second to the number of postoculars. Temporals are expressed as 1-1-2, 2-3-2, etc., in which the first figure refers to the number of temporals in the first row, the second figure those in the second row, and the third figure, those in the third row.

The Ohio material of each species available for study is indicated at the end of the descriptions under three headings, namely "Specimens Examined," "Specimens Preserved," and "Specimens Studied." Under the first of these is given the total number of Ohio specimens which passed through the hands of the writer, including all preserved material, live individuals, those found dead upon the road, etc. Under the second heading is given the total of museum specimens seen during the course of the work. Under the last is stated the number upon which scale counts and pattern studies were made and hence the number of specimens which form the basis of the description.

Next in order appears a statement of the general range of the species. Following this is given the range within the borders of the state and if such is of particular or unusual interest, attention is directed to the fact. Next is presented a list of Ohio localities arranged alphabetically by counties.

The preparation of the locality lists required much time and effort. No map was found which shows all the localities given by divers collectors and noted in the catalogues of the various museums. Some few ambiguous localities were impossible to locate and all such are religiously excluded as are also those which give the locality merely as "Ohio." Others were ascertained only after making careful inquiry concerning local names, checking misspellings, etc. The topographical maps of the United States Geological Survey, which fortunately are complete for Ohio, are the most detailed and accurate which have appeared and they have been used as the standard for plotting and listing the localities. In cases where a locality was traced only with difficulty, the writer has appended the name of a nearby town or the township in which the locality is situated.

The topographical maps are much too bulky for general use and in their stead, when too great detail was not required, it was found convenient to utilize Rand McNally's Pocket Map of Ohio. This map shows the township boundary lines and is accompanied by a gazeteer of cities and towns. The official road map of Ohio, published by the State Department of Highways, was also found useful in locating the state parks and other points of public interest.

Certain policies have been maintained in the preparation of the locality lists. No hearsay evidence has been accepted and only those specimens which

have been personally examined by the writer are included.* Definite records in the literature, however, are also listed but only a certain few of them. The bulk of the material upon which the Ohio records of such authors as Baird and Girard (1853), Smith (1882), Yarrow (1882), Cope (1900) and Morse (1904) were based, has been seen by the present writer, and since all of these specimens are listed under the locality records for each species it is superfluous to repeat the many published records. Consequently, of the latter, only those are given where the specimens have been lost or where the writer has failed to examine them. If there is any doubt as to the accuracy of the locality, or of the identification of any of these, they are not included.

In the case of all preserved specimens the collection to which they belong and the museum number, if any, is indicated immediately following the locality. The letters used to denote the various collections are the initials of the institutions or of the private owners. A list of these begins on page 2. Localities not followed by any designation refer to specimens examined by the writer but which were not preserved.

The distribution maps of the various species have been prepared from the lists of locality records and here again certain policies have been followed. Specimens recorded with no more detailed locality than just the county are plotted on the maps near the center of the county in question and are accompanied by a capital letter "C." In cases where a more definite record from within the borders of the same county is available, the unqualified county record is not plotted upon the map. Likewise in the case of township records if a definite locality from within the borders of the township is available, another locality stated merely as the township is not plotted.

The spots have been placed upon the maps with as much accuracy as possible. Solid symbols indicate localities from which the writer has seen specimens; hollow ones show additional localities reported in the literature. The dark lines crossing the maps show the boundaries of the physiographic regions.

The small inset maps of the United States accompanying each of the Ohio distribution maps indicate, by means of a solid dark area, the general range of the species or subspecies concerned. Several of the forms occurring in Ohio have ranges extending beyond the borders of the United States. In these cases the advantage of using an United States map, as against a map of North America of the same size, is felt to be sufficient to outweigh showing the complete ranges. The latter are stated in the text for each form.

It should be remembered that the inset maps are merely indicative of the ranges and must not be relied upon for exactness. Detailed locality maps showing the complete ranges of the various reptiles occurring in Ohio are very few. Except for those appearing in Blanchard (1921 & 1923), Ortenburger (1928), Ruthven (1908), etc., they are non-existent. In most cases the ranges are still too poorly known to be shown with accuracy.

* A few records of common species, made chiefly in 1935, are included even though the specimens have not been seen by the writer. This material is now in museums and has been identified by competent herpetologists.

In the text, following the statement of the range and the presentation of the locality records, an account is given of the habits and habitat of the species in question. Unless otherwise noted the detailed observations and generalized statements in this section are based entirely upon Ohio specimens which were studied either in the field or in the laboratory. These are supplemented by statements in the literature to which reference is made in the text. While the varying quantity and quality of information which is available for each species prevents an entirely uniform treatment, the order indicated below has been followed as closely as possible:

A statement as to relative abundance; a discussion of habitat preferences and specific places in which specimens have been found; unusual or characteristic habits and comment upon popular superstitions; seasonal variation; association with other species; food in nature and in captivity; notes on eggs and young.

The photographs illustrate all of the species and subspecies of reptiles known from Ohio; the captions state the locality in which the specimen shown was collected and also its measured or approximate length.

Key to the Reptiles of Ohio*

1. Body elongate and covered with small scales. Anus a cross-slit.—Order SQUAMATA (Lizards and Snakes) ..... 2.

   Body short and broad and enclosed between two (upper and lower) shields or shells. Anus rounded or a longitudinal slit.—Order TESTUDINATA (Turtles) ..... 33.

2. Limbs present; eyelids movable; an external ear opening.—Suborder SAURIA (Lizards) ..... 3.

   Limbs absent; no external ear openings or movable eyelids.—Suborder SERPENTES (Snakes) ..... 6.

3. Dorsal scales smooth.—SKINKS, *Scincidae* ..... 4.
   Dorsal scales keeled.—SWIFT, *Sceloporus undulatus.*

4. Center of lower eyelid transparent and without scales; the adpressed limbs lack considerably of meeting.—BROWN-BACKED SKINK, *Leiolopisma unicolor.*
   Lower eyelid without a transparent center; the adpressed limbs meet or overlap ..... 5.

5. Seven upper labials, four usually preceding the subocular. Maximum length 3.15 inches from snout to vent.—BLUE-TAILED SKINK, *Eumeces fasciatus.*
   Eight upper labials, five usually preceding the subocular. Maximum length greater than 3.15 inches from snout to vent.—LARGE-HEADED SKINK, *Eumeces laticeps.*

6. A deep facial pit present about midway between each eye and nostril ..... 31.
   No facial pit present ..... 7.

7. Some or all of dorsal scales keeled ..... 8.
   Dorsal scales smooth ..... 23.

* Key adapted in part from Blanchard (1925a) and Ruthven, Thompson and Gaige (1928).

8. Anal plate single.—GARTER SNAKES, *Thamnophis* ..... 9.
Anal plate divided ..... 11.

9. Lateral stripes normally not involving the second row of scales. Tail 28% or more of total length.—RIBBON SNAKE, *Thamnophis sauritus sauritus.*
Lateral stripes normally involving all or part of the second row of scales. Tail less than 28% of total length ..... 10.

10. Lateral stripes normally on the second and third rows of scales. Labials usually 7 upper and 10 lower.—COMMON GARTER SNAKE, *Thamnophis sirtalis sirtalis.*
Lateral stripes on the third and adjacent halves of the second and fourth rows of scales. Labials usually 6 upper and 8 lower.—BUTLER'S GARTER SNAKE, *Thamnophis butleri.*

11. Rostral turned up in front and keeled above.—HOG-NOSED SNAKE, *Heterodon contortrix.*
Rostral normal ..... 12.

12. Loreal present ..... 14.
Loreal absent.—BROWN SNAKES, *Storeria* ..... 13.

13. Scale rows 15; belly red, rarely black.—STORER'S SNAKE, *Storeria occipitomaculata.*
Scale rows 17; belly white or pinkish.—DEKAY'S SNAKE, *Storeria dekayi.*

14. Loreal separated from the eye by one or more preoculars ..... 15.
Loreal in contact with the eye.—GROUND SNAKE, *Virginia valeriae valeriae.*

15. Two nasals ..... 16.
One nasal; the nostril in its center; uniform light green in color above.—KEELED GREEN SNAKE, *Opheodrys aestivus.*

16. First three to seven rows of scales smooth, the rest weakly keeled.—RAT SNAKES, *Elaphe* ..... 17.
Scales strongly keeled except occasionally the first row.—WATER SNAKES, *Natrix* ..... 18.

17. Color above, uniform black or with obscure blotches; ventrals 228 to 242; juveniles conspicuously spotted.—PILOT BLACK SNAKE, *Elaphe obsoleta obsoleta.*
Color above, yellowish to light brown with prominent dark brown or black blotches; ventrals 195 to 212; juveniles similar to adults.—FOX SNAKE, *Elaphe vulpina.*

18. Scale rows 19-17 ..... 19.
Scale rows 21 or more ..... 20.

19. Light lateral stripes on the first and second rows of scales; no dorsal blotches.—QUEEN SNAKE, *Natrix septemvittata.*
No light lateral stripes; dorsal blotches present.—KIRTLAND'S WATER SNAKE, *Natrix kirtlandii.*

20. A pattern of dorsal and lateral blotches more or less evident throughout the length of the body and tail ..... 21.
Pattern of dorsal and lateral blotches obsolete or lacking ..... 22.

21. Lateral blotches alternating with dorsal blotches to or almost forward to the head. Belly uniform red or orange.—RED-BELLIED WATER SNAKE, *Natrix erythrogaster erythrogaster* (juvenile).

Lateral blotches fused with dorsal blotches to form dark cross bands anteriorly. Belly mottled.—COMMON WATER SNAKE, *Natrix sipedon sipedon.*

22. Uniform black or blackish brown above and uniform reddish below.—RED-BELLIED WATER SNAKE, *Natrix erythrogaster erythrogaster.*
Uniform grey, greenish or light brown above and uniform white, yellow or orange below.—ISLAND WATER SNAKE, *Natrix sipedon insularum.**

23. Anal plate divided ---------- 25.
Anal plate single.—KING SNAKES, *Lampropeltis* ---------- 24.

24. A pattern of large reddish or brownish blotches on a lighter ground.—MILK SNAKE, *Lampropeltis triangulum triangulum.*
Ground color blackish and crossed by rows of small yellow dots.—BLACK KING SNAKE, *Lampropeltis getulus nigra.*

25. One or more preoculars present ---------- 27.
No preocular; loreal in contact with the eye ---------- 26.

26. Scale rows 13; 5 upper labials; 1 nasal.—WORM SNAKE, *Carphophis amoena helenae.*
Scale rows 15; 6 upper labials; 2 nasals.—GROUND SNAKE, *Virginia valeriae valeriae.*

27. Two nasals ---------- 28.
One nasal; the nostril in its center; uniform light green in color above.—SMOOTH GREEN SNAKE, *Opheodrys vernalis.*

28. Dorsal scale rows 17 or 15 ---------- 29.
Dorsal scale rows 23 or more.—RAT SNAKES, *Elaphe* ---------- 17.

29. No neck ring; usually two anterior temporals ---------- 30.
A light colored neck ring; one anterior temporal.—RING-NECKED SNAKE, *Diadophis punctatus edwardsii.*

30. Black above, grey below; throat and chin whitish, heavily spotted with blackish. Subcaudals average 94. Juveniles patterned with dorsal saddles. —BLACK RACER, *Coluber constrictor constrictor.*
Bluish, greenish or greyish above, yellowish below; throat and chin white, unspotted. Subcaudals average 87. Juveniles patterned with dorsal saddles. —BLUE RACER, *Coluber constrictor flaviventris.*

31. Tail terminating in a rattle or a button ---------- 32.
No rattle; tail tapering to a point.—COPPERHEAD, *Agkistrodon mokasen mokasen.*

32. Plates on top of head large and arranged symmetrically. A pattern of large spots on the back with smaller alternating spots on the sides; some specimens entirely black.—MASSASAUGA, *Sistrurus catenatus catenatus.*
Top of head covered with small unsymmetrical scales. A pattern of transverse zig-zag, or chevron-shaped bands.—TIMBER RATTLESNAKE, *Crotalus horridus horridus.*

33. Carapace with a leathery skin and with no horny plates.—SOFT-SHELLED TURTLES, *Amyda* ---------- 34.
Carapace rigid and with horny plates ---------- 35.

34. Carapace with tubercles or spines especially along the anterior margin; a longitudinal ridge projecting into each nostril from the septum.—SPINY SOFT-SHELLED TURTLE, *Amyda spinifera.*
Carapace without tubercles or spines; no longitudinal ridge projecting into the nostrils.—BROWN SOFT-SHELLED TURTLE, *Amyda mutica.*

---

* The key will not function for all specimens of *Natrix sipedon insularum.* See detailed discussion of this subspecies beginning on page 86.

35. Plastron small and covering only a small portion of the ventral fleshy parts ---------- 36.
Plastron nearly or completely covering the ventral fleshy parts ---------- 37.

36. Tail long and covered above with a median row of large tubercles. Marginal scutes 25.—SNAPPING TURTLE, *Chelydra serpentina.*
Tail short and without a median row of tubercles. Marginal scutes usually 23.—MUSK TURTLE, *Sternotherus odoratus.*

37. Plastron hinged and movable ---------- 38.
Plastron rigid and immovable ---------- 39.

38. Carapace long and depressed; upper jaw notched in front.—BLANDING'S TURTLE, *Emys blandingii.**
Carapace short and high; forward part of upper jaw hook-like and projected downward.—BOX TURTLE, *Terrapene carolina.**

39. A prominent red band extending backward from the eye on either side of the head.—CUMBERLAND TERRAPIN, *Pseudemys scripta troostii.*
No prominent red band on sides of head ---------- 40.

40. Upper jaw notched in front ---------- 41.
Upper jaw not notched in front.—MAP TURTLE, *Graptemys geographica.*

41. A tooth-like projection at either side of the notch; carapace not spotted with yellow.—PAINTED TURTLE, *Chrysemys bellii marginata.*
No tooth-like projections at sides of notch; carapace marked with bright yellow dots.—SPOTTED TURTLE, *Clemmys guttata.*

Discussion of Species

Sceloporus undulatus (Latreille)

SWIFT; FENCE LIZARD; PINE LIZARD

Description.—A small lizard attaining a length of about 7 inches. Largest perfect** Ohio specimen (♀), 7⅛ inches in length; smallest newly hatched young, 2⅛ inches. Head small but somewhat wider than neck; eye small. Limbs well developed; five toes and claws on each foot. Body moderately slender in juveniles, stouter in adults. Tail long and slender and from 1.15 to 1.50 times the length from snout to vent.

Scales around middle of body 40 to 51, average 45. Dorsal scales from parietal to a point directly above the anus 35 to 48, average 42.5. Dorsal scales keeled; ventral scales smooth. Upper labials 5, occasionally 6, rarely 4; lower labials 6, occasionally 7, rarely 5. Supraoculars 5, commonly 6, rarely 7 or 4. Femoral pores most commonly 13, 14 or 15 (18 on one side in one specimen), average 14.4.

Ground color variable but usually some shade of grey. Individuals capable of changing their colors to a certain degree; they may be light grey at one time

* In very young specimens the hinge is not readily apparent. Juvenile Blanding's turtles may be distinguished from other juvenile hard-shelled Ohio turtles by the uniform yellow throat, and box turtles may be known by the hook-like downward projection of the forward part of the upper jaw.

** This species, in common with the other lizards inhabiting Ohio, loses its tail if seized by that appendage. The tail is regenerated in time but the new one is not as long or as perfect as the original.

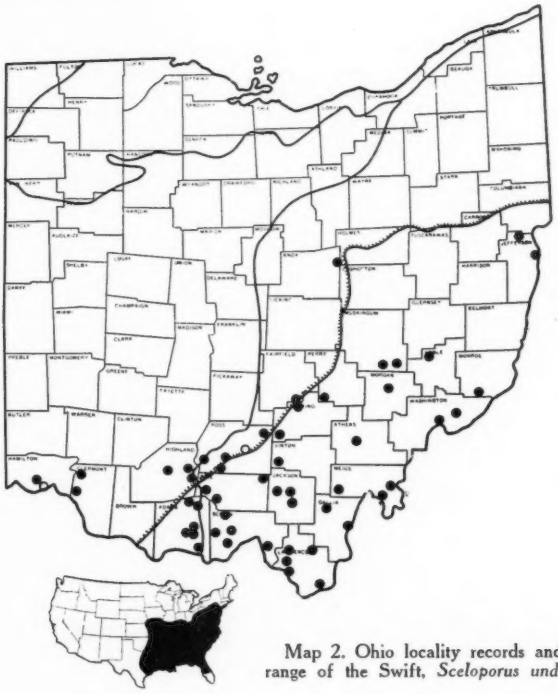
and a very dark grey, brownish, greenish or bronzed at another. Dorsal surface crossed by 6 to 10, average 9, more or less complete wavy crossbands varying from a fraction of one, to two full scales in width. Similar, but less distinct markings on the tail.

Ground color of ventral surface light grey or yellowish and often marked with a few small dark spots or streaks. A band of blue across the throat and a similar band of blue on either side of the midventral line. Blue areas usually pale and rarely suffused with black in females. In males, the blue more intense, occupying a greater area and usually heavily marked with black; latter color sometimes extending backward from blue throat band on to shoulders. Intensity of dark areas varies from time to time as in the dorsal coloration.

Juveniles similar to adults but usually paler and with the blue areas little developed.

Specimens examined, 153; specimens preserved, 124; specimens studied, 43.

Range.—Southeastern New York to Florida and west to Nebraska, Kansas, Oklahoma and Texas.



Map 2. Ohio locality records and general range of the Swift, *Sceloporus undulatus.*

The range of the swift in Ohio is restricted to the unglaciated area, its immediate vicinity and the counties to the west lying just north of the Ohio River (see Map 2). Locality records are:

ADAMS COUNTY: Buzzard's Rock, Jefferson Twp. (OSM 226); Cedar Mills (TZS 714); Green Twp. (OSM 168); Jefferson Twp. (TZS 713); E of Locust Grove (OSM 388); Lynx Prairie, near Lynx (TZS 710); Serpent Mound, Bratton Twp. (AS). ATHENS COUNTY: Near Athens (OU; TZS 1052). CLERMONT COUNTY: Miami Twp. (OSM 377.1-.2); Union Twp. (CSNH 1836). FAIRFIELD COUNTY: (Morse, 1904); Sugar Grove (OSM 159, 160.1-.12). GALLIA COUNTY: Near Blazer, Gallipolis (TZS 1829); Vinton (OSM 269.1-.2). HAMILTON COUNTY: Cincinnati (Morse, 1904); Westwood (CSNH 1167). HIGHLAND COUNTY: Beaver Mill, Paint Twp. (TZS 427); Carmel; Hillsboro (TZS 761). HOCKING COUNTY: Clear Creek, Good Hope Twp. (OSM 161, 209.2, 361; TZS 416-7, 1534-5); Salt Creek Twp. (AS; TZS 988). JACKSON COUNTY: Franklin Twp. (TZS 1075); Jackson (TZS 1258-9); White's Gorge, Liberty Twp. JEFFERSON COUNTY: Brush Creek Twp. (CM 4220); near Irondale, Brush Creek Twp. (TZS 1561); New Somerset, Toronto (OSM 271.1). KNOX COUNTY: Brinkhaven (OSM 178, 368; TZS 1864-5). LAWRENCE COUNTY: Near Arabia, Aid Twp. (TZS 419); Dean Forest, Elizabeth Twp. (OSM 162.1-.2); Ironton (TZS 2301-8); Union Twp. (OSM 217.1-.2); Vesuvius Furnace, Elizabeth Twp. MEIGS COUNTY: near Bashan (OSM 403); Salem Twp. (OSM 381.1-.2); Sutton Twp. (TZS 415). MONROE COUNTY: Near Cline, Washington Twp. (TZS 1993). MORGAN COUNTY: Malta (AS). MUSKINGUM COUNTY: High Hill (OSM 476); Poverty Ridge, Blue Rock Twp. (TZS 2409-11). NOBLE COUNTY: Buffalo Twp. (TZS 1260). PERRY COUNTY: Monday Creek Twp. (OSM 227). PIKE COUNTY: Chimney Rocks, Jackson Twp. (OSM 234); Laurel Ridge, Sunfish Twp. (TZS 1080); Mifflin Twp. (TZS 579). ROSS COUNTY: Big Round Top Mountain, Paint Twp. (CSNH 1866A-J); Bourneville (OSM 222.1-.2); Chillicothe (Morse, 1904); Colerain Twp. (TZS 391); Copperas Mountain, Twin Twp. (TZS 1278-80). SCIOTO COUNTY: Brush Creek Twp. (TZS 712); Franklin Furnace (TZS 1819-20); 5 mi. SW of Otway (TZS 1882); Roosevelt Game Preserve, Nile Twp. (TZS 696-709, 1495); near Sedan; Union Twp. (OSM 179). VINTON COUNTY: Harrison Twp. (TZS 1270, 1276); Pigeon Creek, Harrison Twp. (TZS 711). WASHINGTON COUNTY: Lawrence Twp. (OSM 219); Marietta (MC).

Habitat and Habits.—In some localities swifts may be characterized as abundant. They frequently were seen on field trips and it was unusual not to take at least one specimen on each excursion to unglaciated Ohio. In some localities as many as a dozen were collected in a few hours, and often a like or greater number escaped as a result of their agility or the inaccessibility of the places in which they were observed. In general, it may be said that the swift is common in the more southern unglaciated counties and rarer to the north and west.

Individuals were found in a variety of habitats but there appeared to be a preference for the drier woods and hillsides. A few were collected in such moist places as on the banks of streams or in damp ravines, but by far the greater number were in much drier situations. They were seldom seen far from woods but if they were in the open, a brush pile, a heap of rocks or other cover was usually near into which they could dart when alarmed.

Specimens often had their own individual resting places and most of these were well exposed to the sun and in the vicinity of an adequate food supply in the form of ants, beetles, etc. Favorite spots were rotting logs or stumps, the trunks of dead trees, large rocks, the edges of cliffs, etc. When

perched on such objects, they were conspicuous and often could be seen from some distance away.

Swifts can move with considerable speed, but they seldom run far. When approached, they dart to cover or to the opposite side of their perch. There they remain at rest but on the alert. If they are on a tree or stump they endeavor to keep the trunk between themselves and their pursuer, but each time they move they go higher or lower until they are ultimately out of reach.

The collector who has had experience with these lizards can often catch them with little trouble. By cautiously peering around the bole and stepping back out of sight as soon as the location of the specimen has been noted, one may thrust his hand around the tree very quickly and gently press the lizard against the bark until it can be grasped with the other hand. Care must be exercised, however, not to hold the tail alone for it will become detached and the lizard will run to safety.

Individuals soon become tame, as a rule, although at first they struggle to escape and may pinch the fingers of their captors between their jaws. They can be taken readily with a fine wire or horse hair noose fastened to the end of a pole. Specimens which live near farm buildings and cabins, and which have become accustomed to human beings, often will dart out and seize insects at the feet of the observer, providing the latter remains motionless. A particularly tame specimen which lived in and about the foundations of a cabin in Hocking County was once offered a small grasshopper on the end of a string. It swallowed the insect and when the string was pulled the lizard was lifted nearly a foot from the ground before it disgorged.

Swifts appear to be strictly diurnal. They retire to a convenient hiding place under a stone, the loose bark of a stump, etc., at twilight, and on cool or rainy days they seldom venture forth. Sawdust piles are another favorite retreat. The blue areas on the under surface are usually brightest when the lizard is in the sun and palest when it is hiding.

Specimens were collected in every month from April to October inclusive but many more were taken in May and September than in any other months. The swift was found at one time or another with almost all of the species of snakes which are common in southeastern Ohio and it even was discovered under the same shelter with a copperhead and a ring-necked snake. It was rarely found in the same habitat with the blue-tailed skink since the latter prefers a damper environment. However, in each of the localities in Ohio where the large-headed skink *(Eumeces laticeps)* was collected, swifts were also in evidence.

The food of this lizard consists very largely of insects but according to Surface (1907, 257) it also eats snails, "sow-bugs" and spiders. Captives ate ants, honey bees, meal worms, wax worms, caterpillars of various species, flies, small beetles, may-flies, grasshoppers, crickets, bugs and in fact almost any insect offered to them which was small enough for them to overpower and swallow. With such a decided appetite for insects it is obvious that the swift is an animal of considerable economic value.

Unfortunately no eggs of this lizard were secured during the course of the present work. A female collected June 7, 1931, contained eggs which were nearly ready to be laid (to judge by their size). Another female collected in southern Ohio in the spring of 1933 escaped from captivity and took up its abode in the garden of its owner who lived in Toledo. It was allowed to remain at liberty and apparently deposited eggs, for 5 specimens, 2⅛ inches in length, and which had obviously just hatched, were discovered in a large crack in the side-walk on August 31, 1933. Ditmars (1936, 57) states that the eggs are from ⅜ to ½ inch in length, are oval and are covered with a thin papery shell. He gives the incubation period as from six to eight weeks.

Leiolopisma unicolor (Harlan)

BROWN-BACKED SKINK

Description.—A small lizard which occasionally may reach a length of 5 or 5½ inches. The only specimen extant from Ohio measures 2⅜ inches, but a portion of its tail is lacking. Head small and scarcely distinct from neck; eye small. Legs small; five toes on each foot; the adpressed limbs lack considerably of meeting. Body slender. Scales around middle of body 26*; the scales smooth. Upper labials 7, lower labials 6. Lower eyelid with a transparent disc.

The ground color of the dorsum is yellowish to golden brown and is usually marked with two or more irregular longitudinal rows of small dark streaks. A dark line, 1½ to 2 scales wide, extends backward from the nostril through the eye, runs the length of the body and fades on the distal portion of the tail. Below this dark line the sides are flecked or streaked with black or dark brown on a ground of grey. The under surface is uniform yellowish or whitish. The limbs are dark above and light below.

This species bears a striking resemblance in pattern to the two-lined salamander *(Eurycea bislineata bislineata)* which is common in southern and eastern Ohio.

Range.—New Jersey to Florida and west to the Great Plains in Kansas, Oklahoma and Texas.

The brown-backed skink has been taken in only one place in Ohio, viz., HOCKING COUNTY: Salt Creek Twp. (OSM 435). In this locality, and under the circumstances in which it was taken, it is felt that the chances of its having been accidentally introduced are slight. Stupka (1933, 43) found the specimen October 2, 1932 as he was notching a chestnut tree preparatory to cutting it down; the lizard ran down the tree following one of the furrows in the bark.

The locality is among the wildest in Ohio. It is well wooded and hilly, farms are far apart and it is relatively inaccessible to picnic parties and tourists. Although the specimen extends the range of the species considerably to

* Statistics given are from the lone Ohio specimen. The color and pattern description is based on a study of specimens from several parts of the range.

Map 3. Ohio locality record and general range of the Brown-backed Skink, *Leiolopisma unicolor*.

the north of its previously known range, no doubts are held as to the accuracy of the record. This lizard is probably rare in Ohio and its small size makes it an inconspicuous animal and one easily overlooked. Kirtland (1838, 188) states that "*S. quinquelineatus* and *S. lateralis (unicolor)* were shown to me by Mr. Dorfeuille as inhabitants of Ohio." As Stupka (loc. cit.) mentions, the Dorfeuille collection at Cincinnati has long since been destroyed and this record cannot be checked.

Habitat and Habits.—Gloyd (1928, 120) has summarized his observations on this lizard in Franklin County, Kansas, as follows:—

> This little skink was abundant in wooded country near Ottawa. It frequented wooded bluffs, both limestone and sandstone, although it seemed to be found in somewhat greater numbers near the latter. Almost every specimen was secured among leaves on or near the ground. A few were dug out of crevices in dead logs or between rocks. A gravid female which died June 9 contained five eggs. Two other females deposited eggs on June 9 and June 27 respectively. The first set numbered four eggs, three of which hatched August 21. At time of hatching the young skinks measured 40, 44 and 48 mm. (1 9/16 to 1 7/8 inches) in length. There were only two eggs in the second set. When laid their dimensions were 7.8 x 5.5 mm. and 7.5 x 5.5 mm.

Eumeces fasciatus (Linné)

BLUE-TAILED SKINK; SCORPION

Description.—A small lizard reaching a length of 7 inches or more. Largest perfect Ohio specimen (♂), 7½ inches; smallest newly hatched individual, 2 1/16 inches. Head small and usually little, if at all, distinct from neck; eye small. Limbs well developed; five toes and claws on each foot. Body moderately slender in young specimens; stouter in large adults. Tail long and slender and from 1.19 to 1.66, average 1.42, times the length from snout to vent.

Scales around middle of body 27 to 30, average 29. Scales smooth. Upper labials usually 7 (in 87.5% of the cases), of which 4 precede the subocular labial. In several specimens there are 8 upper labials (of which 5 precede the subocular labial) but this number ordinarily occurs on only one side of the head, the other side bearing the customary 7. Only 6% of the specimens examined have 8 upper labials on both sides. Lower labials 7, rarely 6 or 8.

Last upper labial followed by two small scales of nearly equal size and shape and lying one above the other. Occasionally these scales may be unequal in size or misshapen, but departures from the normal occur in only 10% of the cases. Prefrontals broadly in contact with each other in 50% of the specimens, narrowly in contact in 20% and not in contact in 30%.

Color pattern above consisting of five light stripes, each about the width of a scale, on a darker ground. In small specimens the stripes are bright yellow and the ground color is black, but with increasing size and age the contrast lessens. The stripes become brownish or olive and the areas between them lighten. The two contrasting colors approach each other in tone until eventually the pattern may be discerned only with difficulty and the lizard may appear nearly uniform olive or olive brown. The change is most complete in large adult males and is accompanied by an increase in size of the temporal region and the appearance of reddish pigment on the head. Adult females have the last two characters little developed and always exhibit the striped pattern to a greater or lesser degree. One of the last portions of the pattern to lose its identity is the dark area between the first and second light stripes on either side.

Legs similar in color to the darker dorsal areas and occasionally with indications of light stripes. Under surface uniform yellow, the scales sometimes edged with darker. Tail in juveniles bright blue but with the striping of the dorsum continued on a third or more of its anterior end. The tail becomes greyish as the lizard grows and soon blends in color with the dorsal surface.

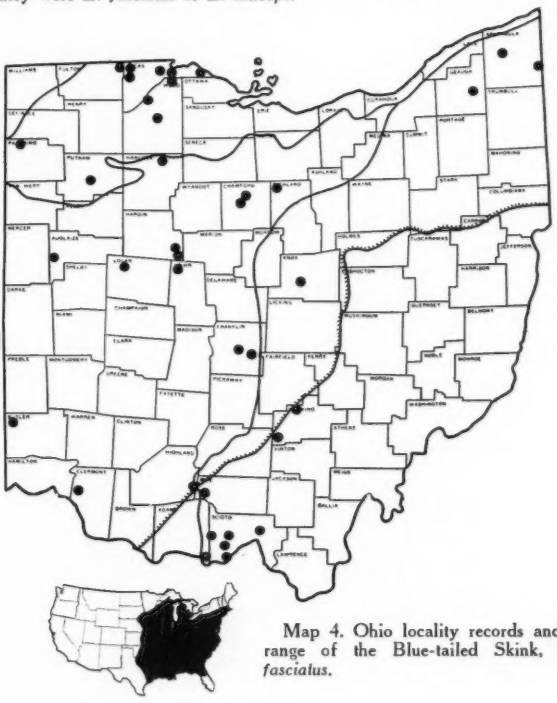
Specimens examined, 140; specimens preserved, 104; specimens studied, 140.

Range.—Southern New England to Florida and west to the Great Plains in South Dakota and Texas. The blue-tailed skink has been collected in a number of widely separated localities in Ohio (Map 4). Specific records are:

ADAMS COUNTY: Green Twp. (OSM 247). ASHTABULA COUNTY: Eagleville (CMNH); Pymaturing Swamp, near Andover (TZS 1043, 1795). AUGLAIZE COUNTY: 3 mi. SW of St. Mary's (ANSP 20604; TZS 2460). BUTLER COUNTY: Near Oxford (TZS 392). CLERMONT COUNTY: (CSNH 1983); Union Twp. (TZS

1997). CRAWFORD COUNTY: 3 mi. N of Bucyrus (TZS 475); 4 mi. NW of Sulphur Springs (TZS 453). FRANKLIN COUNTY: Columbus (OSM 156); Truro Twp. (OSM 155). FULTON COUNTY: 2 mi. S of Treadway, Amboy Twp. (TZS 1056). GEAUGA COUNTY: Near Burton (CSNH 2018). HANCOCK COUNTY: Cass Twp. (TZS 623-6). HARDIN COUNTY: Dudley Twp. (TZS 1300-2); 3 mi. E. of Mt. Victory (OSM 380.2; TZS 63-72, 1159-62, 1313-6, 1385-93, 1428-38, 1747). HIGHLAND COUNTY: ½ mi. E of Ft. Hill, Brush Creek Twp. (TZS 545). HOCKING COUNTY: Clear Creek, Good Hope Twp. (OSM 209.1, 354; Salt Creek Twp. (OSM 401.1). KNOX COUNTY: Mt. Vernon (OC). LOGAN COUNTY: Indian Lake (OSM 448). LUCAS COUNTY: East Toledo; Reno, Jerusalem Twp. (TZS 1924); Richfield Twp. (TZS 1055, 1146-58A, 1167); Spencer Twp. (TZS 1325-31); Toledo (TZS 443). PAULDING COUNTY: 4 mi. NE of Antwerp (OSM 262.1). PIKE COUNTY: Mifflin Twp. (TZS 546). PUTNAM COUNTY: 3 mi. WSW of Ottawa (TZS 442). RICHLAND COUNTY: Plymouth Twp. (TZS 1281). SCIOTO COUNTY: Brush Creek Twp. (TZS 717-8); 5 mi. SW of Otway (TZS 1887); 12 mi. SW of Portsmouth (TZS 1817-8); Roosevelt Game Preserve, Nile Twp. (TZS 1494); Shawnee Forest, Union Twp. (OSM 154); Sunshine, Harrison Twp. (TZS 1096A). UNION COUNTY: Washington Twp. (TZS 513). WOOD COUNTY: E of Bowling Green (BGSU); Ross Twp. (TZS 1658); Opposite Waterville (TZS 1925).

Morse (1904) also gives the localities Chillicothe and Franklin County but since the specimens on which these were based have been lost it is impossible to determine whether they were *E. fasciatus* or *E. laticeps*.



Map 4. Ohio locality records and general range of the Blue-tailed Skink, *Eumeces fasciatus*.

Habitat and Habits.—The blue-tailed skink is a common lizard in many parts of Ohio. In general, it might be said it is most abundant in some of the northwestern counties where former patches of swamp forest are now in evidence solely as rotting stumps and logs. It appears to be least common in eastern Ohio, especially in the dry hills and the counties in which coal mining is a major industry.

Practically every specimen collected was in a moist environment. None were found in swamps or in areas which are subject to severe spring floodings, but nearly every one taken was in or under some damp object. A favorite hiding place was under the bark of decaying logs or stumps; rotting sawdust piles were often well populated with them. When exposed to the light, as a result of their shelter being opened or pulled away, these lizards either scampered rapidly away or sought to burrow into the wood pulp or loose earth upon which they were resting. Individuals driven from cover, and those which were discovered in the open, almost invariably tried to hide under nearby objects, even the collector's feet. Some individuals appeared to have specific retreats, from which they foraged when the coast was clear, but to which they speedily returned when frightened. Thus a specimen living in a tangled mass of bark slabs on an old sawdust pile in Hardin County darted over the same route to its refuge each time some one passed. The instinct to return to a certain spot appears to be well developed, for skinks several times darted directly toward or past a collector in order to reach their abodes.

Specimens were rarely found far from the ground. They sometimes climbed upon the objects which formed their homes but when pursued they almost invariably dashed down from them. Even in southern Ohio where the many trees and rocks offer excellent opportunities for climbing, skinks of this species were found only on or near the ground. While far too few specimens were collected in this area to warrant the making of definite statements, it can at least be said that all the individuals found were in the ravines and none were on the hilltops. None were seen in trees or on cliffs such as were inhabited by swifts and large-headed skinks.

Individuals almost always tried to bite when they were seized, but their teeth are so small that they did not break the skin. Their smooth, shiny scales make them difficult objects to hold and their quick, almost machine-like movements require the collector to be agile and alert. The tail is easily broken and must often be detached by natural enemies judging from the many specimens which were found with broken or partially regenerated tails.

Skinks appear to be strictly diurnal; specimens were seen abroad only on warm, sunny days. When it was cloudy or cool, or if it were early morning or twilight, they were found only in their various hiding places. Specimens were collected from April to September and the seasonal distribution through the summer months was fairly even. A small individual was discovered near Mt. Victory, Hardin County, on January 22, 1933 under a log. The surrounding area was covered with several inches of water and the under surface of the log was decidedly soggy. The temperature was about 60° F. at the time. Garter snakes *(Thamnophis butleri, T. s. sauritus* and *T. s. sirtalis),* milk

snakes, red-bellied water snakes and massasaugas often were collected at the same time and places as blue-tailed skinks.

The food of this lizard consists largely of insects. Examinations of the the stomach contents of a few Ohio specimens revealed the presence of grasshopper nymphs and small beetles. Specimens kept in captivity ate meal worms, crickets, grasshoppers, spiders, roaches and newborn mice. A few individuals would lap egg from a mixture of chopped meat and eggs and one large male killed and ate a small common swift which it swallowed head first.

Several clutches of eggs were found in the field and a number of young were hatched in captivity. In every case a brooding female was discovered with the eggs. Unless she was badly frightened she would remain with them, although she usually tried to conceal herself beneath the wood pulp or sawdust which formed the hatching medium. Females were always close to the eggs and if not actually upon them usually were touching at least one or two.

Noble and Mason (1933) have studied the brooding habits of this and other species of lizards and have shown that females will drive away small lizards, snakes and mice which might harm their eggs. They have also shown that the female, in leaving her nest and basking or running about in the sun, will have her temperature raised, and that this additional heat may aid in incubation when she returns to lie against or upon her eggs.

The eggs which were found in the field were an inch to six inches beneath the upper surface of the log or stump which sheltered them. They were oval in shape with thin leathery shells which were not easily indented by the fingers when handled. They were whitish in color but were usually stained buff by the hatching medium. Information concerning five clutches of eggs collected near Mt. Victory is given in Table 2.

TABLE 2

Eggs and Young of *Eumeces fasciatus*

Date collected	Date hatched	No. of eggs	Average dimensions of eggs when found	Maximum & minimum length of eggs when found	Maximum & minimum width of eggs when found	Av. length of young
7/27/30	hatching when found	7	13.1 x 9.7 mm.	14-12 mm.	10-9 mm.	2¼ in.
7/27/30	hatching when found	10	13.2 x 10 mm.	14-12 mm.	11-9 mm.	2¼ in.
7/16/32	August 9, 1932	9	14.4 x 11.6 mm.	16-13 mm.	12-11 mm.	2⅜ in.
7/16/32	did not hatch	13	14.3 x 11.2 mm.	16-13 mm.	12-11 mm.	
7/23/32	did not hatch	11	13.8 x 11.2 mm.	15-13 mm.	12-10 mm.	

In the laboratory the eggs were placed in the same material in which they were found. Two clutches collected July 27, 1930, were hatching when they were discovered and another group hatched in the laboratory August 9, 1932. The number of eggs in a clutch varied from 7 to 13 and the newly hatched young ranged from 2¼ to $2\,{}^{9}/_{16}$ inches in length. Juveniles shed their skins within a few hours after hatching.

The number of eggs has been variously reported in the literature as from 2 to 15 but since *Eumeces inexpectatus* (Taylor, 1932a) and *E. laticeps* (Tay-

lor, 1932b) have been but recently recognized as distinct from the blue-tailed skink there is often little way of telling to which of these three species the various authors refer. In Michigan, however, where only *fasciatus* occurs, Ruthven (1911, 264) found the number of eggs in various clutches to be 6, 6, 8, 8, 9, 11, 13 and 14. In the laboratory Noble and Mason (1933, 2) had six specimens of *fasciatus* which laid from 5 to 8 eggs each and one laid only 2. The latter authors give the incubation period in the laboratory as from 27 to 47 days.

Eumeces laticeps Schneider
LARGE-HEADED SKINK; SCORPION

Description.—The largest lizard occurring in the state. Longest adult Ohio specimen (♂), 9½ inches, but minus a small portion of its tail. The smallest perfect specimen examined measured 4¾ inches. Head small and but little distinct from neck except in large males in which the posterior portion of the head is swollen and widened laterally to a considerable extent. Limbs well developed; five toes and claws on each foot. Body moderately slender in juveniles; stout in adults. Tail long and slender and from 1.19 to 1.68, average 1.47, times the length from snout to vent.

Scales around middle of body 30 to 32, average 30.6. Scales smooth. Upper labials usually 8, of which 5 precede the subocular labial. In 28% of the cases the number of upper labials is 7, of which 4 precede the subocular labial. This condition may occur on both sides of the head or on only one. Lower labials 7, rarely 8.

Last upper labial usually followed by a single postlabial with a small scale situated above its posterior end. The lower secondary temporal very frequently enters the auricular opening or is only narrowly separated from it. Prefrontals broadly in contact with each other in every specimen examined.

Color pattern above consisting of five light stripes, each about the width of a scale, on a darker ground. In juveniles the stripes are bright yellow on black but with increasing size and age the contrast lessens. The two contrasting colors approach each other in tone, the one darkening and the other lightening, until the pattern may be discerned only with difficulty. Adult females retain some indication of the striped pattern, but large males become uniform olive or olive brown, show considerable reddish on the head and have the posterior portion of the head considerably swollen and widened laterally.

Legs similar in color to darker dorsal areas. Under surface uniform yellowish, the scales occasionally edged with darker. Tail in juveniles bright blue but with the striping continued from the dorsum onto its anterior third or more. Tail in adults uniformly the same as the dorsal coloration.

The change from juvenile to adult coloration occurs at a greater size in *Eumeces laticeps* than in *Eumeces fasciatus*. A specimen of *laticeps*, 5¾ inches in length, shows no indication of change while numerous specimens of *fasciatus* of similar length exhibit considerable darkenings of the stripes and lightening of the areas between them. The reddish on the head and the swollen temporal region in adult males is usually much more pronounced in *laticeps*.

Specimens examined, 23; specimens preserved, 23; specimens studied, 19.

Range.—Oklahoma and Texas, east to Florida and the South Atlantic States and north to the southern parts of Missouri, Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, Virginia and extreme southeastern Pennsylvania. The range of the large-headed skink in Ohio has been found to be in the southern counties, especially in the unglaciated area and the counties bordering the Ohio River (Map 5). Localities are:

Map 5. Ohio locality records and general range of the Large-headed Skink, *Eumeces laticeps*.

ADAMS COUNTY: Ohio Brush Creek, E of West Union (OSM 400). ATHENS COUNTY: 2½ mi. N of Athens (OU). CLERMONT COUNTY: Near Mt. Carmel (CSNH 1942A-C); Union Twp. (TZS 1964). DARKE COUNTY: Greenville (CU 7050). HAMILTON COUNTY: (CSNH 144-5; TZS 2420); Cincinnati (CSNH 149); Riverside, Cincinnati (CSNH 150A-B); Union Levee, Cincinnati (CSNH 1666). HOCKING COUNTY: Crane Hollow, Laurel Twp. (OSM 463); Good Hope Twp. (OSM 191.1, 412.1, 417.1; TZS 292, 1554-6). MUSKINGUM COUNTY: Dillon Falls, Licking River, Falls Twp. (OSM 475).

Habitat and Habits.—Apparently the large-headed skink prefers a dry habitat. All those taken were on bare rocks, cliffs, on dry hillsides, or in trees, except for three small ones discovered in a sawdust pile. Large speci-

mens were decidedly arboreal; an adult male shaken out of a tree in Hocking County promptly ran up another. Specimens are very quick and it requires considerable agility and often much perseverance to catch them. They resist capture by biting, and while their teeth are short, their jaws are so strong that they pinch hard and are apt to break the skin.

Holbrook (1842, II, 119) in writing about this large skink says,

> He chooses his residence in deep forests, and is commonly found about hollow trees, often at a height of thirty or forty feet from the ground; sometimes taking up his abode in a last year's nest of a woodpecker, out of which he thrusts his bright red head in a threatening manner to those who disturb his home. He never makes his habitat on or near the ground, and, in fact seldom descends from his elevation unless in search of food or water.

Swifts were in evidence in every Ohio locality in which large-headed skinks were collected. It is probable that the habitats of the present species and the blue-tailed skink may overlap, and especially in such artificial places as sawdust piles. However, they were clearly differentiated in the case of the relatively few specimens of both species which were collected within the range of *laticeps* in the state. *Fasciatus* appears to be essentially terrestrial, to prefer a moist environment and to be at home in the ravines in southern Ohio. *Laticeps*, on the other hand, is largely arboreal (particularly adults) prefers dry cliffs, sunny hillsides and hilltops and lives in general above the habitat of *fasciatus*.

It is probable that the food consists largely of insects although specimens are large and powerful enough to overcome young rodents as well. Captives ate a wide variety of insects and lapped egg with their tongues.

Noble and Mason (1933) have found that females brood their eggs as do the females of the blue-tailed skink. Two females which they had in captivity laid 6 eggs each and another laid 7; the incubation period was 39, 48 and 56 days in the case of these three clutches. When laid the eggs were 15 and 18.5 mm. x 9 mm. and were distinctly larger than the eggs of blue-tailed skinks which were laid at the same time. At the time of hatching, however, the eggs of the two species were nearly the same size but the young *laticeps* were nearly 3 mm. longer from snout to vent than the young *fasciatus*. Although they supplied the same food to juveniles of both species the young *laticeps* grew much more rapidly than the young *fasciatus*.

Carphophis amoena helenae (Kennicott)
WORM SNAKE

Description.—A small snake attaining a length of a foot or slightly more. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), 12¾ inches in length; smallest juvenile (possibly recently hatched), 4 inches. Head small, flattened and without a constriction at the neck. Eye small. One nasal; the nostril in the anterior half. Loreal long and narrow; no preocular. Internasals and prefrontals separate or fused.* Body subcylindrical and moderately stout. Tail short and tapering to a stout sharp tip.

* See paragraph headed "Affinities" on page 35.

Dorsal scale rows 13 throughout the length of the body; the scales smooth. Upper labials 5 (4 on one side in a single specimen); lower labials 6 (5 and 7 in single instances). One postocular; temporals usually 1-2, rarely 1-1 (the anterior temporal fused with the parietal in three cases). Ventrals in males 113 to 124, average 118; in females 121 to 128, average 124. Subcaudals in males 30 to 38, average 35; in females 25 to 31, average 27. Anal plate divided.

Color above, including rostral, head and entire dorsal surface (except the first scale row) some shade of chestnut or pinkish brown. Color below, pink, including upper and lower labials, chin, throat, abdomen, under surface of tail, the first row and frequently a portion of the second row of scales. Preserved specimens fade to light brown above and yellow below. Newly hatched young are usually darker in color above than adults.

The scales are opalescent and the general appearance shiny. The body is translucent and if specimens are held before a strong light the lung and heart may be seen in movement.

Specimens examined, 60; specimens preserved, 56; specimens studied, 56.

Affinities.—Blanchard (1924a) separates *Carphophis amoena helenae* from *Carphophis amoena amoena* on the basis of the frequency with which the internasal and prefrontal plates are fused with one another. His studies show that in *helenae* 89% of the specimens have the plates fused and in *amoena* 97% have them separate. Of the 56 Ohio specimens studied, 40, or 71% have each internasal fused with its corresponding prefrontal to form a single large scale on either side of the median line. In 11 specimens the internasals and prefrontals are entirely separate, in 3 they are separate on one side but fused on the other, and in 2 they are partially separated although appearing essentially as one scale. The Ohio specimens thus show a somewhat intermediate condition between *amoena* and *helenae*, but the material as a whole is much closer to the latter.

Range.—Central Illinois to southern Ohio and West Virginia and south to southeastern Louisiana, Mississippi and northwestern Alabama. In Ohio the worm snake has been collected only in the southern counties (see Map 6). Locality records are:

ADAMS COUNTY: 3 mi. W of Rarden (TZS 1072, 1163). GREENE COUNTY: Yellow Springs (Morse, 1904). HOCKING COUNTY: "Neotoma," Good Hope Twp. (Pl. 5, fig. 1); Salt Creek Twp. (AS; OSM 395.1, 407.1; TZS 977). LAWRENCE COUNTY: Ironton (Smith, 1882). MEIGS COUNTY: (Morse, 1904); 2 mi. E of Bashan (OSM 394.1); Salem Twp. (TZS 1170). MONROE COUNTY: Morton (USNM 8853). PIKE COUNTY: 6 mi. WSW of Bainbridge (TZS 770-1); Laurel Ridge, Sunfish Twp. (TZS 1076-7); 4 mi. E of Waverly (OSM 415.1-.2; TZS 1061-9). ROSS COUNTY: Salt Creek near Londonderry (shed skin). SCIOTO COUNTY: Near Friendship (TZS 1057); 2 mi S of Henley (TZS 1879); 8 mi. SW of Otway (TZS 1883-4, 1922); 8 mi. SW of Portsmouth (OSM 76.1-.7; TZS 1138-45; 10 mi. SW of Portsmouth (TZS 1813-5, 1878); 12 mi. SW of Portsmouth (TZS 1806-12). VINTON COUNTY: 1 mi. W of Allensville (TZS 293).

Map 6. Ohio locality records and general range of the Worm Snake, *Carphophis amoena helenae*.

Habitat and Habits.—The worm snake is a secretive serpent and is rarely seen abroad. Moist situations seem to be preferred and a majority of the specimens collected in the state were found in or near damp woods. Frequent hiding places were under flat stones, boards or decaying logs, or beneath the loosely adhering bark of the latter. Masses of decaying leaves or other vegetable detritus were also inhabited by worm snakes and no doubt they may occur under suitable cover on almost any part of the forest floor. Specimens suddenly exposed by removing their shelters were momentarily dazzled by the sudden brightness but almost immediately they sought cover, making their escape into a crevice or beneath some object. Agility sometimes was required to capture them, especially if they attempted to crawl down one of the insect burrows which often communicate with their retreats.

Specimens were found o be common on several hillsides in southern Ohi , particularly in Pike and S cioto Counties. Here the woods, largely oak and hickory, are relatively thin and often pastured, and the ground is liberally strewn with slabs of sandstone of diverse sizes and thicknesses. Several times systematic overturning of the latter revealed a half dozen or more specimens

during a few minutes' hunt, but only rarely was more than one taken under any one rock.

Milk snakes often were found in the vicinity of colonies of worm snakes and are probably important enemies of the latter species; on one occasion a milk snake disgorged a worm snake shortly after being captured. The black king snake, ground snake, Storer's snake and the ring-necked snake were also obtained at one time or another with worm snakes. The ring-necked snake was uncommon where the worm snake was abundant and vice versa. In certain parts of Scioto County the present species appears to be the dominant woodland snake.

Most specimens were collected during May and a few were taken in April and early June; later in the season as the hills and woods became drier, the surface of the ground was apparently less favorable and worm snakes evidently retired to moister situations less accessible to the collector. Three individuals were taken in a decaying log in August; no others were found during the summer or fall months.

When a worm snake was held in the hand, the head and the stout pointed tail both sought crevices into which the snake could burrow its way. None of the many specimens examined attempted to bite.

What the worm snake eats is not well known. Captive specimens fed upon earthworms. Atkinson (1901, 147) found an earthworm in one, Holbrook (1842, III, 116) mentions insects and Ditmars (1936, 261) states that "the species feeds largely upon earthworms and the soft bodied grubs of insects."

The breeding habits of this species have been noted by Blanchard (1925b, 373-82) from observations made upon specimens secured in southern Indiana. During the early part of July, females collected by him deposited clutches of small white eggs varying in number from 2 to 5. These were laid in the decayed wood provided; they hatched about two months later. "The eggs, upon deposition, were entirely separate." Measurements showed them to vary from 17 to 27.5 mm. in length and from 7.5 to 9 mm. in width. Upon hatching the young snakes were 87 to 105 mm. (3.42 to 4.13 inches) long.

Diadophis punctatus edwardsii (Merrem)

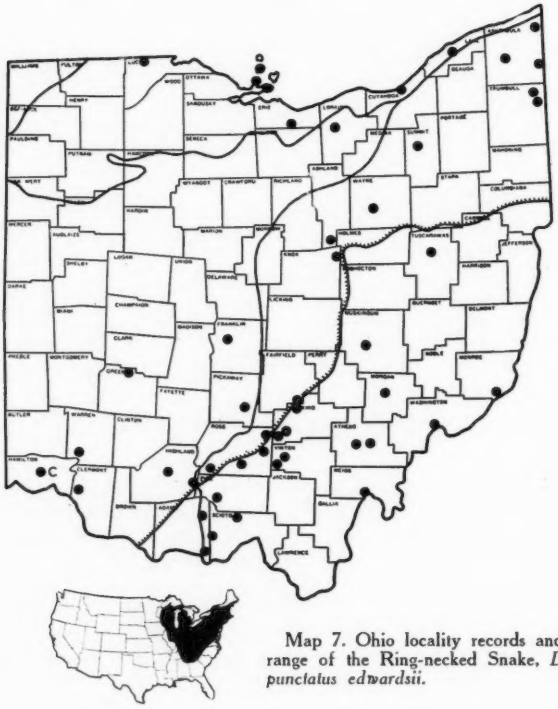
RING-NECKED SNAKE

Description.—A small snake occasionally attaining a length of about a foot and a half. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), 19¾ inches in length; smallest juvenile hatched in captivity, 4⅝ inches (a specimen collected May 30, 1931 in Hocking County measured 4½ inches). Head small, flattened and but little distinct from neck. Eye small. Head plates normal. Two nasals, the nostril lateral and between them. Loreal present. Body slender and subcylindrical. Tail slender, moderately long and tapering to a point.

Dorsal scale rows normally 15 throughout the length, but 15-13, 15-14 and 15-17-15, respectively, in 3 individuals; the scales smooth. Upper labials 8,

less often 7; lower labials 8, less commonly 7 and infrequently 9. Oculars 2-2 except in one specimen from Pike County which has the postoculars united to form a single scale on the left side. Temporals 1-1, very rarely 2 in either place (in a few individuals one or more posterior upper labials, usually the next to the last, extend upward to meet the parietal, thus separating the two temporals or uniting with either). Ventrals in males 139 to 161, average 151.2; in females 150 to 165, average 157.8. Subcaudals in males 51 to 65, average 54.8; in females 47 to 62, average 52.1. Anal plate divided.

Color above, dark grey, bluish slate or black. A prominent yellow or orange-yellow ring, varying from 1 to 3 scales in width, crossing the neck above, and bordered anteriorly and posteriorly by a shade somewhat darker than the dorsal color. Under surface uniform yellow or orange except for a small dash of pigment, somewhat darker than the dorsal color, on the postero-lateral tip of each ventral and subcaudal. A few scattered black dots on the ventral surface in some specimens, these tending to be arranged in a mid-ventral row, particularly on the posterior portion of the belly. Labials and



Map 7. Ohio locality records and general range of the Ring-necked Snake, *Diadophis punctatus edwardsii*.

lower half of rostral yellowish, very rarely marked with a few black dots. Top of head somewhat darker than remainder of dorsal surface.

Juveniles similar to adults but frequently darker above. Many rural residents think the ring-necked snake is the young of the black racer.

Specimens examined, 149; specimens preserved, 111; specimens studied, 85.

Range.—The mountains of the Carolinas through the Appalachians northward to the northern peninsula of Michigan, Wisconsin, southern Canada and the Maritime Provinces.

Ring-necked snakes occur throughout a large part of Ohio and may range throughout the state, but the available records are all from the eastern and southern counties and those bordering Lake Erie (Map 7). Specimens appear to be rare in the heavily mined areas and especially in the hills which have been denuded of their timber for many years. In the western counties, which are largely devoted to agriculture, this species has not yet been taken. Possibly it may occur in the remaining wood patches, in stream valleys or in other favorable places in this area, but careful search has failed to reveal its presence. Whether it has always been rare or absent here, whether it has been reduced in numbers or exterminated by the destruction of its habitat, or whether the technique of the collectors has been at fault cannot be stated. Records are:

Adams County: Green Twp. (OSM 78.1); 3 mi. W of Rarden (TZS 1071). Ashland County: Clear Fork State Park, Hanover Twp. (TZS 2220). Ashtabula County: Monroe Twp. (OSM 215.1-.2); Pymatuning Swamp near Andover (TZS 1027, 1646); Rock Creek (OSM 204.1). Athens County: Near Athens (OU); Canaan Twp. (TZS 1050-1). Clermont County: (CSNH 1981); Union Twp. (CSNH 1402, 1555-6, 1718; TZS 1965). Cuyahoga County: Cleveland (CMNH; USNM 1899). Erie County: Near Village Creek, E of Milan (SHS); Fairfield County: Sugar Grove (OSM 2.1-.2, 3.1-.2, 183). Franklin County: Hayden's Falls, Norwich Twp. (OSM 471). Greene County: Yellow Springs (MCZ 746). Hamilton County: (Morse, 1904; CSNH 1973). Highland County: 2 mi. S of Carmel (TZS 1499-501); near Hillsboro (TZS 1716-7). Hocking County: Conkle's Hollow, E. of Haynes (OSM 358); Clear Creek, Good Hope Twp. (OSM 79, 80.1, 172.1-.2, 419; TZS 297, 1058-9); Salt Creek Twp. (AS, OSM 300.1-.2; TZS 971-6). Knox County: Edlam, Greer P. O. (OSM 190.2-.3). Lake County: Painesville (OSM 433.1). Lorain County: Oberlin (OC). Lucas County: Sylvania (TZS 110, 1446). Meigs County: Pomeroy (OSM 233.1). Monroe County: Jackson Twp. (TZS 484). Morgan County: Malta Twp. (OSM 373). Muskingum County: (CSNH 2009); Zanesville (OSM 474). Ottawa County: Catawba Island (BGSU, TZS 722, 1692); Danbury Twp. (TZS 1183-92); N. of Sandusky Bay (UMMZ 52070); Put-in-Bay (SL). Pickaway County: Circleville (OSM 255.3). Pike County: Laurel Ridge, Sunfish Twp. (TZS 1078-9). Ross County: Bainbridge (BHFM 132); Colerain Twp. (TZS 298-300); Huntington Twp. (TZS 1821); Rattlesnake Knob, Harrison Twp. (TZS 301). Scioto County: Near Bear Creek, Morgan Twp. (TZS 1871); 8 mi. SW of Otway (TZS 1885-6). Summit County: Ira (OSM 77, 292). Trumbull County: Kinsman (USNM 60024); Vernon Twp. (TZS 334, 1012). Tuscarawas County: Dover (CSNH 1976). Vinton County: 1 mi. W of Allensville (TZS 294-6); Harrison Twp. (TZS 980-2, 1166). Warren County: Foster (CSNH 1241). Washington County: Harmar, W. Marietta (TZS 2010); Marietta (MC, USNM 7286). Wayne County: Miller's Pond, Wooster (WC).

Habitat and Habits.—While the ring-necked snake is so abundant as to be probably the dominant woodland snake in many parts of Ohio, it is seldom seen. Specimens were uncovered by overturning flat stones, boards or logs, peeling the bark from decaying logs and stumps, moving slabs on old sawdust piles, raking through bark chips, heaps of leaves or piles of small stones, etc. As many as five were found at one time and on several occasions two or three were discovered under the same shelter. A dozen or more specimens were secured on some field trips but such success was rare and systematic search was often fruitless even in areas which appeared very favorable. It was unusual to find this snake, or any other, under objects which also sheltered any considerable number of ants or ground beetles.

The majority of specimens taken were beneath flat stones since this is the easiest cover to investigate. There was no apparent preference for certain types of rocks; individuals were as numerous and in as good condition under limestone as under sandstone or shale. In practically every case, however, the hiding place was moist and in or near woods. Since most of the level and less rugged parts of Ohio were long since lumbered, the hilly, wooded areas were the most productive; the snakes were found as often on the tops of the hills as on the slopes or in the valleys between them.

Specimens suddenly exposed to light sought to crawl under any nearby object even to the collector's shoes. Most were mild tempered when first caught although some would writhe about or force the depressed head between the fingers in an effort to escape. Occasionally one would strike and bite but the teeth were too small to do damage. The musk glands were usually copiously discharged during the excitement of capture; the fluid has a pungent and unpleasant odor.

Individuals were collected in every month from March to October inclusive, but most were obtained in May. The most productive period was from the time the snakes left hibernation in the early spring until the habitats became unfavorably dry during the summer.

The food of the ring-necked snake consists of cold-blooded animals including snakes, lizards, salamanders, frogs, insects and earthworms. Detailed records are: narrow-mouthed toad (Cope, 1900, 753); beetles and earthworms (Atkinson, 1901, 148); beetles, undetermined insect fragments, salamander (Surface, 1906, 173); green snake and red-bellied snake (Ditmars, 1936, 277); salamander (Blanchard, 1927, 286). Captive specimens ate earthworms and red-backed salamanders *(Plethodon cinereus)*.

A female from Ashtabula County, measuring 19¾ inches in length, deposited six eggs June 22, 1932. These were adherent to one another, were in a single cluster and were laid in leaf mould and damp earth beneath a piece of bark in the snake's cage. They were white but stained yellow in places. Two of these eggs hatched August 14, 1932, (53 days after being laid) and the young were 4¾ and 4⅝ inches in length, respectively.

Blanchard (1937a) has summarized his observations on 202 sets of eggs from northern Michigan. He found they were laid in moist (not wet) places, such as beneath the hard outer shell of rotten logs, and that the eggs in a set

varied from 1 to 7 in number, but were most commonly 3 or 4. Females laid in late June or very early July and showed a tendency to deposit their eggs in community nests; single logs were found containing as many as 48 and 55 eggs. Length of eggs varied from 18 to 43 mm. and widths from 6 to 12.4 mm. In a previous paper (1930, 10) Blanchard stated that the incubation period averaged 56 days and that newly hatched young varied from 105 to 143 mm. (4⅛ to 5⅝ inches) and averaged 124 mm. (4⅞ inches) in length.

Heterodon contortrix (Linné)

HOG-NOSED SNAKE; SPREADHEAD; PUFF ADDER

Description.—A stout bodied snake attaining a length of about three feet. Largest Ohio specimen (♀), 39 inches; smallest juvenile, $6\,{}^{11}/_{16}$ inches. Head medium and little distinct from neck. Rostral large, projected forward and upward and terminated by a bluntly rounded tip, directed backward from which is a keel-like ridge. Usually 1, rarely 2, small narrow scales (azygous) immediately posterior to the rostral, and separating the internasals entirely and the prefrontals partially. Normally one loreal but in two specimens there are 2 small scales arranged one above the other; in one individual the loreal fused with the preoculars on the left side. Two nasals, the nostril entirely in the postnasal. Two large temporal scales bordering the last three upper labials and separated from the parietals by three rows of small scales. A series of 9 to 12 scales (plus the supraocular) completely encircling the eye, these taking the place of preoculars and postoculars and separating the upper labials from the orbit. Body stout; tail short.

Dorsal scale rows usually 25-23-21-19 and less often 27-25-23-21-19 (23-21-19 in one specimen from Adams County and reduced posteriorly to 17 in a specimen from Pike County). Scales keeled except for the first one to three rows. Upper labials 8, rarely 7; lower labials 10, less often 9 or 11. Ventrals in males 122 to 134, average 129; in females 122 to 141, average 134. Subcaudals in males 47 to 57, average 50; in females 40 to 52, average 46. Anal plate divided.

Ground color above, yellow, orange, red, brown, olive or dark grey. A vertebral series of 23 to 33 large dark blotches alternating with a lateral series of smaller dark blotches. Ground color usually brightest and richest between the blotches of the median series. Tail banded alternately with light and dark. Occasional specimens are uniform black or olive grey above with the markings absent or only faintly evident.

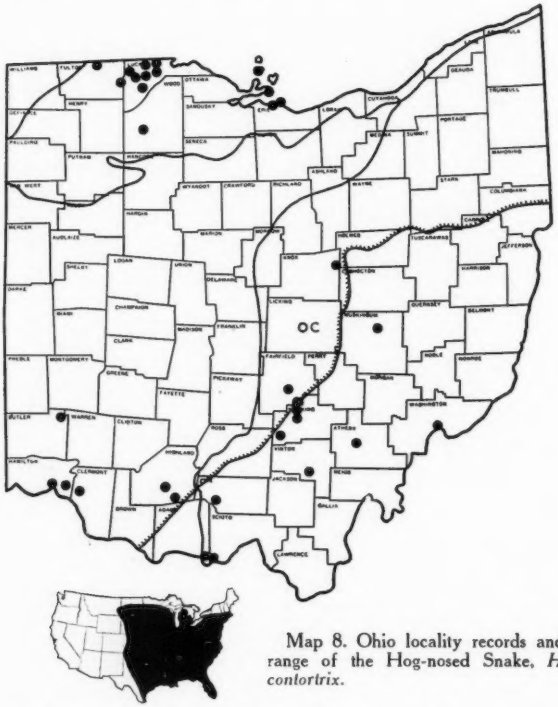
A dark band on the suture of the frontal and prefrontals and another wider and more or less interrupted band across the parietals and the posterior part of the frontal and supraoculars; a dark line from the eye to the angle of the mouth. A large dark elongate blotch on either side of the neck, normally with narrower extensions forward and upward to the ends of the band across the parietals. Belly in adults yellowish, greyish or pinkish with more or less conspicuous spots of greenish or grey; in juveniles the spots more confluent and giving to some a uniform black appearance on at least a part of the abdo-

men. Throat and chin, and almost always the under side of tail, lighter than rest of the ventral surface.

Two enlarged teeth, one on either side, in rear of upper jaw. These solid; no evidence of poison glands, ducts, etc.

Specimens examined, 103; specimens preserved, 52; specimens studied, 23.

Range.—Massachusetts to Florida, westward to central Texas and eastern Montana. In Ohio the hog-nosed snake occurs in the northwestern and southern portions (Map 8). The correlation of range with habitat preferences is discussed below. Locality records are:



Map 8. Ohio locality records and general range of the Hog-nosed Snake, *Heterodon contortrix*.

ADAMS COUNTY: Green Twp. (OSM 81). ATHENS COUNTY: Near Athens (OU). BUTLER COUNTY: Poast Town (MU). CLERMONT COUNTY: Union Twp. (CSNH 1407, 1411, 1557; TZS 1958). ERIE COUNTY: Cedar Point (BGSU; OSM 4-6; SHS; UMMZ 32852, 39116); Sandusky (OSM 8; UMMZ 40941). FAIRFIELD COUNTY: Near Lancaster (OSM 375); Sugar Grove (OSM 7). FULTON COUNTY: Lyons (TZS 101); near Swanton (BGSU). HAMILTON COUNTY: (Morse, 1904); Glendale, Cincinnati (CSNH 1484); Newtown (CSNH 1267). HIGHLAND COUNTY: Near Belfast (TZS 764); Harrisburg, 5 mi. S of Hillsboro (TZS 748).

HOCKING COUNTY: Cantwell Cliffs, Laurel Twp. (OSM 362); Clear Creek, Good Hope Twp. (OSM 82); Salt Creek Twp. (AS). KNOX COUNTY: Brinkhaven (OSM 366.2). LICKING COUNTY: (Morse, 1904). LUCAS COUNTY: Crissey (TZS 14); Holland (TZS 226-7, 956, 2284); Monclova (TZS 999); Spencer Twp. (BGSU); Springfield Twp. (OSM 244); Sylvania Twp. (TZS 105, 313); Toledo (TZS 102); Trilby. MUSKINGUM COUNTY: Section 15, Salem Twp. (OSM 470). OTTAWA COUNTY: Bay Point, Danbury Twp.; Put-in-Bay (SL). PIKE COUNTY: Laurel Ridge, Sunfish Twp. (TZS 1443, 1942). SCIOTO COUNTY: Buena Vista (OSM 83). VINTON COUNTY: 2 mi. S of Dundas (DOR). WASHINGTON COUNTY: Marietta (MC; USNM 1180). WOOD COUNTY: Section 20, Liberty Twp. (TZS 955).

Habitat and Habits.—The hog-nosed snake cannot be considered as abundant in the state. In some areas it is fairly common but its unusual behavior consistently causes uninformed and prejudiced persons to kill it. It probably will become less and less numerous in the state, at least in all but the wilder portions of its range.

In southern Ohio it occurs in most of the hilly counties and is particularly partial to the drier and more sandy districts. While a few specimens were taken in moist ravines, the majority were in dry open woods of either pine or deciduous dominance.

In northwestern Ohio the distribution, as indicated by the specimens taken, is more or less correlated with fossil and modern beaches. Thus west of Toledo this snake is fairly common in the sandy area locally known as the "Oak Openings" (see page 11). It is also found amid the dunes of a fossil beach near Portage, Wood County, and along Lake Erie on Bay Point in Ottawa County and Cedar Point in Erie County. It is apparently unknown in northeastern Ohio.

The field data indicate that the hog-nosed snake usually was found in the open, either on the prowl or sunning itself. However, a large specimen, about to shed its skin, was discovered hidden in the midst of a pile of stones on the top of a dry ridge in Pike County.

The most characteristic behavior of the hog-nosed snake is its threatening attitude and subsequent antics when disturbed in the field. Instead of attempting to escape, most specimens flatten the head and neck to twice or more the normal width. At the same time, they inflate the lung with air which they expel with a loud hiss. Some even strike, but always (apparently) with the mouth closed. When alarmed or annoyed sufficiently one may open its mouth widely, make a few convulsive movements, roll upon its back, wriggle a few times and then remain still. To all appearances, it is dead and it may be picked up, tossed about, hung over a fence or handled in a variety of ways without showing signs of life. If, however, it is placed upon the ground right side up it will roll over on its back, thus giving itself away! If it is let strictly alone for a time, it will raise its head and then turn over and crawl away.

One individual, instead of playing dead, varied the procedure by holding its head and neck in the air and its mouth wide open as it crawled slowly about. Most captive specimens refuse to perform after they have gone through their maneuvers once or twice.

Behavior, such as that outlined above, is apt to be alarming to the novice and the belief is widespread that this harmless snake is poisonous. Common names carrying this implication are numerous and the writer has heard it called blow viper, sand adder, checkered adder, hissing viper, blow snake, puff adder, etc. Credulous persons even maintain that its breath is venomous. In "The World and the United States in Particular" by Jebediah Morse (published in 1793), we read the following concerning this snake, "Of the venomous serpents which infest this water (the islands and banks toward the west end of Lake Erie), the hissing snake is the most remarkable. It is about 18 inches long, small and speckled. When you approach it, it flattens itself in a moment, and its spots, which are of various colours, become visibly brighter through rage; at the same time it blows from its mouth, with great force, a subtile wind, said to be of a nauceous smell; and if drawn in with the breath of the unwary traveler, will infallably bring a decline, that in a few months must prove mortal. No remedy has as yet been found to counteract its baneful influence." This superstition is still widely prevalent.

Specimens were collected from April to October inclusive and there apparently was little seasonal fluctuation; they were taken about as many times in summer and fall as in the spring. Most of those found in September and October, however, were recently hatched juveniles. That these snakes leave hibernation during warm spells in the winter is attested by the fact that specimens were collected in Clermont County on January 24, 1933.

Although the hog-nosed snake was found in areas inhabited by a variety of reptiles it was most often associated with the box turtle and two amphibians, the [illegible] toad *(Bufo americanus americanus)* and Fowler's toad *(Bufo fowleri)*. Freshly caught snakes disgorged toads of both species, and also leopard frogs *(Rana pipiens)* and green frogs *(R. clamitans)*. A specimen from Cedar Point, Erie County, had a nestling sparrow in its stomach. Captives showed a decided preference for toads although frogs were sometimes accepted. A small individual ate several crickets.

Two sets of eggs were laid in captivity by Ohio specimens at the Toledo Zoo. The first of these was from a female 33 inches in length collected in Sunfish Twp., Pike County, on May 29, 1932. It deposited 27 eggs June 19, 1932, which varied from 29 to 35, average 32 mm., in length, by 19 to 22, average 20 mm., in width. The second clutch of 12 eggs was from a female 23¼ inches in length (but with incomplete tail) collected May 27, 1934, at Holland, Lucas County; this set was laid July 1, 1934. Measurements were from 24 to 28, average 26 mm., in length and from 15 to 17, average 15.8 mm., in width. A specimen 30 inches in length collected August, 1927 in Green Twp., Adams County, contained 7 well formed eggs.

Gloyd (1932, 403) records the hatching of 8 young August 23, and 24, 1928, sixty days after the eggs were laid by a female collected in Kansas. The lengths of the young varied from 168 to 203, average 192 mm., (6⅝ to 8, average 7 $^{9}/_{16}$ inches).

Opheodrys aestivus (Linné)

KEELED GREEN SNAKE

Description.—A very slender snake attaining a length of three feet. Largest adult Ohio specimens (♂ & ♀), 31½ inches; smallest juvenile, 8 1/16 inches. Head narrow and slightly distinct from neck. Eye medium large; head plates normal. One nasal; the nostril lateral and centered in the nasal. Loreal present. Body very slender and subcylindrical but tapering somewhat at either end. Tail very long, whip-like, tapering gradually to a slim pointed tip and varying from 34.6% to 41.8%, average 37.8%, of the total length of the snake.

Dorsal scale rows 17-15; scales keeled except for the first one to three rows. Upper labials 7, sometimes 8, rarely 6; lower labials 8, sometimes 7 (6 on one side in one individual and 9 in another). Preoculars 1, occasionally 2; postoculars 2 (3 on one side in one specimen). Temporals 1-2, occasionally 2-2. Ventrals 150 to 164; subcaudals 120 to 142. Anal plate divided.

Color bright green above; yellowish, with a greenish tinge, below. The bright uniform green coloration of this snake and the smooth green snake have caused many persons to have the erroneous notion that both these innocuous serpents are venomous.

Specimens examined, 25; specimens preserved, 24; specimens studied, 21.

Range.—Southwestern Connecticut to Florida, west to northeastern New Mexico and north in the Mississippi Valley to southern Ohio, central Indiana, central Missouri and southeastern Kansas. The keeled green snake occurs in several of the southern counties of Ohio (Map 9). Locality records are:

ADAMS COUNTY: 2 mi. W of Buena Vista, Green Twp. (OSM 87); 1 mi. W of Lynx (DOR). ATHENS COUNTY: Between Athens and The Plains (OU). CLERMONT COUNTY: Union Twp. (CSNH 1140, 1146, 1186A-B, 1239-40, 1274, 1452, 1719; OSM 440; TZS 1684, 1990-2). HAMILTON COUNTY: (Morse, 1904). JACKSON COUNTY: Canter's Cave, Jackson Twp. (TZS 794). LAWRENCE COUNTY: Ironton (Smith, 1882). MEIGS COUNTY: Portland (OSM 434.1); Salem Twp. (TZS 1194). PIKE COUNTY: Coopersville (TZS 716). SCIOTO COUNTY: Portsmouth (OSM 207); Roosevelt Game Preserve, Nile Twp. (TZS 793); 2 mi. S of Rushtown (TZS 715); Shawnee Forest, Union Twp. (OSM 86).

Habitat and Habits.—The keeled green snake is not rare in certain parts of southern Ohio and in Clermont and Scioto Counties it was taken frequently. It was found most commonly in hilly areas where it occurred in either deciduous or evergreen woods and in open meadows and prairies. Individuals were collected on the ground, on low pine and locust trees and on raspberry and blackberry vines; one was accidentally dislodged from a group of plants overhanging the cliff at Canter's Cave in Jackson County. Specimens were usually very difficult to detect unless they were in motion. The method suggested by Ditmars (1907, 323-4) of shaking bushes to get the snakes to move and thus reveal themselves was tried, but the enormous number of bushes in proportion to the few green snakes caused the experiment to be unsuccessful.

Although snakes of this species were usually mild-tempered, an occasional

Map 9. Ohio locality records and general range of the Keeled Green Snake, *Opheodrys aestivus*.

one struck repeatedly from a position in which the head and neck were looped backward and upward and the mouth was held open in readiness for the next advance. Specimens climb readily and were found more often in an arboreal habitat than not. The tail is somewhat prehensile.

Almost all of the keeled green snakes examined were collected in the summer and fall rather than in the spring; there is one record for April but none for May.

Records on the food of this snake include grasshoppers and crickets (Ditmars, 1936, 281); flies and other insects (Shaw, 1802, 551); insects (Holbrook, 1842, IV, 19 and Garman, 1892, 284). Captive specimens ate crickets and grasshoppers and several were collected on vines and other plants on which grasshoppers and other Orthoptera were present in abundance.

A female from Scioto County, 23¾ inches in length, laid 4 eggs July 20, 1928. These measured 31 x 11, 29 x 10, 30 x 11 and 30 x 10 mm. (Walker, 1931, 10). Another female 29¼ inches in length, laid 4 eggs shortly after it was captured in Clermont County, July 2, 1932; three additional ones also were found in this specimen after it was preserved. The lengths of the eggs

in this clutch varied from 23 to 29, average 26 mm.; widths from 10 to 11, average 10.5 mm. A female collected June 15, 1932 contained 5 unlaid eggs of slightly smaller size. The eggs of this species are capsule-shaped and have rather hard white shells.

Opheodrys vernalis (Harlan)

SMOOTH GREEN SNAKE; GRASS SNAKE

Description.—A small, slender snake seldom exceeding a length of a foot and a half. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), 22¾ inches in length; smallest juvenile (probably recently hatched), 6¼ inches. Head small and only slightly distinct from neck. Eye medium; head plates normal. One nasal; the nostril lateral and in the center of the nasal. Loreal present (fused with the nasal on one side in a single specimen). Body slender, subcylindrical and tapering slightly at either end. Tail slender, tapering to a point and from 29.8% to 37.7% of the total length of the snake.

Dorsal scale rows 15; the scales smooth. Upper labials 7; lower labials usually 8, rarely 7 or 6. Preoculars 1 or 2; postoculars 2 (3 on one side in one specimen). Temporals 1-2. Ventrals 123 to 146; subcaudals 74 to 89. Anal plate divided.

Color bright green above; whitish, with a distinct greenish yellow tinge, below. Newly hatched juveniles "dark olive-gray above, lighter on the sides, and pale grayish blue below" (Blanchard, 1933, 507).

The present species greatly resembles the last (keeled green snake) in color and general appearance. It may be readily distinguished, however, by its smooth scales, less attenuated form and the differences in scutellation.

Specimens examined, 22; specimens preserved, 22; specimens studied, 17.

Range.—Nova Scotia to southern Manitoba, south to Pennsylvania and West Virginia, and southwestward to Utah, New Mexico and northern Texas. The Ohio records for the smooth green snake are all in the glaciated part of the state (Map 10), but it is entirely possible that it may be found in some of the unglaciated southeastern counties as well. Detailed records follow:

ASHLAND COUNTY: Clearfork State Park near Loudonville (TZS 2011). BUTLER COUNTY: Monroe (USNM 10661-3). CRAWFORD COUNTY: Brokensword (TZS 2281). ERIE COUNTY: (UMMZ 39115); Kimball (USNM 35687); Sandusky (OSM 12); 10 mi. S of Sandusky (SHS). FAYETTE COUNTY: Buena Vista (TZS 2044). FRANKLIN COUNTY: Columbus (USNM 1472). GEAUGA COUNTY: Geauga Lake (CMNH). HAMILTON COUNTY: (Morse, 1904); Newtown (CSNH). HARDIN COUNTY: Patterson (TZS 1683). LORAIN COUNTY: Oberlin (OC). SUMMIT COUNTY: Ira (OSM 13.1-.2, 84-5, 214, 265). TRUMBULL COUNTY: Vernon Twp. (TZS 444).

Habitat and Habits.—The smooth green snake appears to be a comparatively rare animal in Ohio. While it is recorded from a number of localities in the state, all but two are represented by single specimens. However, the late James S. Hine of the Ohio State Museum reported it to be common at Ira, Summit County.

So few of these snakes were collected that the habitat preferences in Ohio

Map 10. Ohio locality records and general range of the Smooth Green Snake, *Opheodrys vernalis*.

cannot be defined. One was found beneath a flat stone, another was crawling in a ditch and a third was sunning itself on a pile of cut grass. Specimens were reported as being seen on grape vines and rose bushes and in open grassy meadows. Only one smooth green snake was taken on a regular field trip. The others of recent date were turned in by farmers, correspondents and other interested persons, but all lacked adequate habitat notes. Collecting dates were scattered from April to September inclusive. Most specimens were inoffensive but one captive raised the forward portion of its body from the ground, held its mouth open and struck repeatedly when teased.

The food of this species as reported by Surface (1906, 165) includes snails, spiders and such insects as crickets, grasshoppers, Lepidoptera, measuring worm, red ants, ground beetles, etc. The same authority also records a striped salamander, but 73% of the total food he removed from the stomachs of specimens consisted of insects. Other records are grasshoppers (Atkinson, 1901, 148); insects (Ditmars 1936, 280). Blanchard (1933, 507) states that young green snakes were "observed to eat spiders, ant pupae, smooth, green lepidopterous larvae and grubs, and to refuse a pentatomid bug, ants, slugs,

centipedes, earthworms and sow bugs." Captive specimens in the zoo ate crickets.

Blanchard (1933), who studied the eggs and young of this species, found that the number of eggs in a clutch varied from 3 to 11 and that 7 was the commonest number. He says, "the eggs are generally cylindrical, with blunt-rounded ends. The shell, or membrane, is white and opaque, and unusually thin for a reptilian egg." His summary shows that the lengths of the eggs varied from 19.5 to 34.0 mm. and widths from 8 to nearly 18 mm. Laying dates were from July 24 to August 29 inclusive; hatching dates from August 5 to September 4 inclusive; the intervals from laying to hatching varied from 4 to 23 days. His newly hatched snakes ranged from 101 to 166 mm. (4 to 6½ inches) in length.

Dymond and Fry (1932, 102) report the finding of a clutch of 7 eggs in Ontario on August 1, 1931, and the discovery of pairs mating on August 18, 1931 and August 22, 1931.

A specimen from Ira, Summit County, Ohio, collected August 8, 1926 contained 7 eggs.

Coluber constrictor constrictor Linné

BLACK RACER; BLACK SNAKE

Description.—A large snake which may attain a length of six feet. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♂), 59¼ inches; smallest newly hatched juvenile, 11⅜ inches. Head medium and somewhat distinct from neck. Eye large. Cephalic plates normal. Nostrils large and between two nasals. Normally a single loreal, but in two or three instances this scale split in two horizontally. Body and tail slender, the latter whip-like and tapering to a point.

Dorsal scale rows normally 17-15, but reduced in one specimen each from Guernsey and Highland Counties, to 14 and 13, respectively, on posterior part of body. Scales smooth. Upper labials 7, less often 8; lower labials 8 or 9, rarely 10. Oculars 2-2, the lower preocular very small. Temporals 2-2-2, rarely 1 or 3 in any row. Ventrals 173 to 184, average 178; subcaudals 85 to 101, average 93.8. Anal plate divided.

Color above, including the top of head, uniform black or blackish. Color below, usually uniform medium or dark grey, but inclining toward a deep olive grey in some specimens. Throat and chin whitish but more or less heavily marked posteriorly with blackish spots or blotches. Tip of snout, particularly the rostral, occasionally brownish.

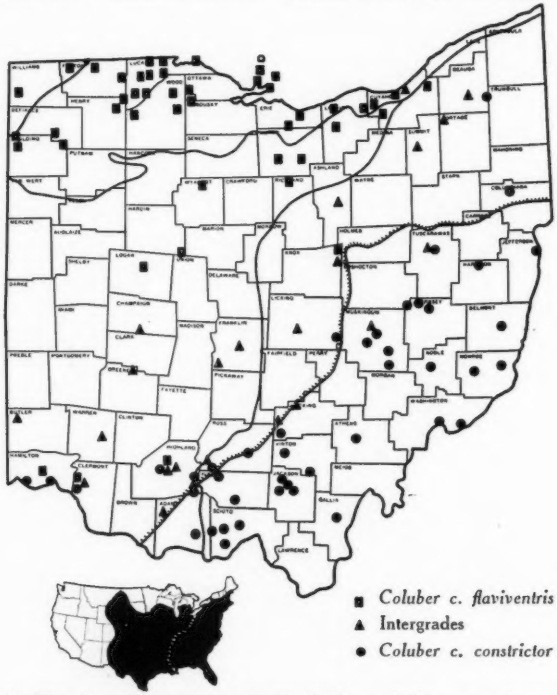
Newly hatched juveniles bear a pattern of 52 to 65, average 57.9, deep chestnut blotches (counting from the head to a point directly above the anus) on a light grey or blue grey ground. These blotches, which average 9 to 11 scales wide and 2 to 5 scales long, are edged with black and become smaller and less distinct posteriorly. A large number of blackish dots are sprinkled irregularly below these blotches on either side and across the belly. The ground color of the undersurface is whitish anteriorly to greyish posteriorly. The throat and chin are unspotted and the top of the head is marbled with

grey, chestnut or black. As these snakes grow older the pattern becomes less distinct and the appearance of the entire upper surface becomes darker. At a length of about 18 inches it becomes difficult to count the blotches and at about 30 inches all trace of the juvenile patern has disappeared except for a few faint indications of the spots on the ventral surface.

Specimens examined, 66; specimens preserved, 55; specimens studied, 66.

Range.—New England to Florida, west to central Ohio, southern Indiana and southern Illinois and to the Mississippi River south of its junction with the Ohio. In Ohio the black racer is found throughout the unglaciated part of the state and from thence northward through the easternmost tier of counties to Lake Erie, and west along the Ohio River to the Indiana border (Map 11). Locality records are:

ADAMS COUNTY: Lynx Prairie, near Lynx (TZS 1869). ATHENS COUNTY: Athens (TZS 1099). BELMONT COUNTY: Warnock (TZS 488). CLERMONT COUNTY:



Map 11. Ohio locality records for the Black Racer, *Coluber constrictor constrictor*, the Blue Racer, *Coluber constrictor flaviventris* and intergrading specimens between these forms. The general ranges of *constrictor* and *flaviventris* are shown separated by a space which has been left especially wide for the sake of clearness.

Union Twp. (CSNH 1200, 1403). COLUMBIANA COUNTY: 3 mi. S of Salem (TZS 1610). COSHOCTON COUNTY: Near Linton Mills (TZS 1904). GALLIA COUNTY: 1 mi. S of Evergreen (TZS 410). GEAUGA COUNTY: 1 mi. N of Bundysburg (TZS 1037). GUERNSEY COUNTY: North Salem (TZS 1905-7); Wheeling Twp. (TZS 865-6). HAMILTON COUNTY: (CSNH 1974); Cincinnati (CSNH 1663); Fern Bank (CSNH 1160). HARRISON COUNTY: Scio (DOR). HIGHLAND COUNTY: N side of Ft. Hill, Brush Creek Twp. (TZS 571); Hillsboro (TZS 1652, 1745-6); Sinking Spring (TZS 572). HOCKING COUNTY: Salt Creek Twp. (TZS 1083). JACKSON COUNTY: Buckeye Creek, 4 mi. W of Jackson (TZS 304); Jackson; 5 mi. NW of Jackson (DOR); Rock Run, Liberty Twp. (OSM 414.1). JEFFERSON COUNTY: New Somerset, Toronto (OSM 271.2). LICKING COUNTY: Flint Ridge, Hopewell Twp. (OSM 184.1). MONROE COUNTY: Near Cameron (CM 8409); 3 mi. W of Woodsfield (TZS 2045). MUSKINGUM COUNTY: Blue Rock Twp. (OSM 465-6); Salt Creek Twp.; Washington Twp.; Zanesville (OSM 472). NOBLE COUNTY: 2 mi. N of Caldwell (DOR). PIKE COUNTY: Greenbriar Ridge, Benton Twp. (TZS 570); 2 mi. S of Jasper (TZS 1822). ROSS COUNTY: 2½ mi. S of Chillicothe (DOR); Paxton Twp. (OSM 413). SCIOTO COUNTY: 2 mi. S of Henley (TZS 1908-9); Nile Twp. (OSM 438.1); 8 mi. SW of Otway (TZS 1651); Roosevelt Game Preserve, Nile Twp. (OSM 240.1); Rush Twp. (OSM 379). TUSCARAWAS COUNTY: Dover (TZS 2285, 2295). VINTON COUNTY: 3 mi. W of Allensville (DOR); 3 mi. S of Dundas (DOR). WASHINGTON COUNTY: Marietta (MC; TZS 807-9; USNM 4439); Newport Twp. (TZS 487).

Specimens reported in the literature from Lancaster, Fairfield County, and London, Madison County, by Smith (1882) and Delaware County and Salt Creek by Yarrow (1882) appear to be no longer in existence and hence it cannot be determined whether they were identifiable as *C. c. constrictor*, *C. c. flaviventris* or intergrades between these two.

Intergrades.—Racers from a relatively narrow area extending in a diagonal direction across Ohio from Butler, Clermont and Highland Counties in the southwest, to Cuyahoga and Geauga Counties in the northeast (Map 11) cannot be definitely assigned to either *Coluber constrictor constrictor* or *Coluber constrictor flaviventris*. Such specimens are intergrades between these two subspecies.

Adult racers, typical of the two respective forms, show four major differences as are indicated in the following table:

TABLE 3

Characteristics of Adult Racers

Coluber c. constrictor	*Coluber c. flaviventris*
1. Upper surface uniform black	1. Upper surface uniform bluish black or deep olive to light greenish or bluish grey.
2. Under surface medium or dark grey.	2. Under surface greenish or bluish white to yellowish.
3. Throat and sometimes the chin more or less heavily marked with dark spots or blotches.	3. Throat uniform white or cream.
4. Subcaudals 85 to 101, average 93.8.	4. Subcaudals 82 to 96, average 87.

Many specimens from the intergrading area show various combinations of these characters. For example, one from western Hocking County is olivaceous black above and yellowish green below, but the chin and throat are

heavily blotched and the subcaudals are 95 in number. Others, instead of showing characteristics of both subspecies in one individual, reveal conditions in which the colors, both above and below, may be intermediate or in which the throat may be partially spotted or the subcaudals may number somewhere between the respective averages. It should be remembered, however, that the last named character cannot be relied upon except when a series of specimens is available; a study of the statistics obtained from the examination of 17 intergrades from Ohio which have perfect tails, shows that the number of subcaudals in these specimens varies from 85 to 105, with an average of 91.

Series of specimens from the same locality within the intergrading area show that intergrades and both *constrictor* and *flaviventris* may be encountered in the same territory, but outside of the zone of intergradation only *constrictor* or *flaviventris* have been found, depending in which part of Ohio the collector was working. Thus of the twelve and seven specimens available, respectively, from Union Twp., Clermont County, and the vicinity of Hillsboro, Highland County, there are 2 and 1, 2 and 3, and 8 and 3 specimens each of *flaviventris, constrictor* and intergrades, respectively. Classification of individual specimens is largely a matter of personal judgment particularly when juveniles are involved. It has been the writer's general policy, however, to consider as an intergrade every specimen which did not exhibit all of the characters of *constrictor,* or of *flaviventris.*

Specimens of intergrades examined, 39; specimens preserved, 37; specimens studied, 39.

Ohio locality records for intergrading specimens are:

Adams County: Winchester (CSNH 1271). Ashland County: Jeromesville (TZS 2416). Butler County: Oxford (MU). Champaign County: Cedar Swamp, 5 mi. SSW of Urbana (TZS 1956; 2293). Clermont County: Union Twp. (CSNH 1136, 1141, 1181, 1275, 1404, 1406; TZS 1653). Cuyahoga County: Cleveland (WRU). Franklin County: Columbus (OSM 17.1-.2); Pleasant Twp. (OSM 371.1). Geauga County: Lake Kelso, Burton Twp. (TZS 1781). Greene County: Clifton Gorge, Miami Twp. (OSM 181). Highland County: 4 mi. S of Carmel (TZS 573); Hillsboro (TZS 1742); 1 mi. S of Hillsboro (TZS 1744); 3 mi. E of Hillsboro (TZS 175). Hocking County: (OSM 18.1-.2); ½ mi. E. of Laurelville (TZS 291); Neotoma, Good Hope Twp. (OSM 359, 411.1). Knox County: Brinkhaven (TZS 83). Licking County: Granville (OSM 297.1). Muskingum County: Washington Twp. (TZS 2415). Portage County: Solon Bog, Aurora Twp. (CMNH). Ross County: Big Round Top, Paint Twp. (CSNH 1869A-B). Summit County: Ira (OSM 260). Tuscarawas County: Dover (TZS 2294). Warren County: 1 mi. W of Ft. Ancient (TZS 949-50).

Habitat and Habits.—The black racer is a common snake in many parts of southern and eastern Ohio. It was not collected in numbers in any one place but at least one specimen was obtained on almost every field trip to the portion of the state in which it is found.

It occurs in a variety of habitats but appears to show some preference for dry and more or less open situations. However, specimens were taken in woods, in wet meadows and fields, about old buildings, near stone walls or loose rocks and in the vicinity of brush piles. Several were caught as they were crossing highways and one was collected as it was swimming in a flooded

part of the Ohio and Erie Canal in Pike County. Most were in the open, either on the move or coiled in a sunny location, but a number, and especially young ones, were discovered hidden beneath such objects as stones, boards, logs, etc. While they are not habitually arboreal there are many authentic records of their presence in trees and bushes.

Many specimens sought shelter in a definite retreat. Thus one in Jackson County was disturbed from its resting place on top of a brush pile four times during a single afternoon, and each time it followed the same route to the same inaccessible spot beneath the pile. Many of those surprised in the open dashed for a particular hiding place, even though it was some distance away, and they had to pass other cover apparently as good enroute. On two occasions specimens raced toward and past the writer as they sought a certain refuge, even though adequate cover was available in almost every other direction.

Such an action as this might lead a nervous person to believe that the snake intended to attack, but no evidence was seen which would bear out the popular impression that racers chase human beings. Given a fair chance to escape these snakes made off with alacrity and with such speed that it took an alert and active collector to capture most of them.

The racer is a nervous and pugnacious snake when first caught and many individuals remain so as long as they are kept in captivity. Specimens strike and bite viciously and the sharp teeth are capable of producing scratches on an unprotected hand. They actively pursue their prey, occasionally with the mouth held open in readiness to seize the victim. The tail is vibrated rapidly when they are angered or alarmed.

A specimen sunning itself on a steep hillside in Guernsey County on a cool morning in April, 1932 crawled under a large slab of conglomerate. With the aid of an automobile jack the rock was raised and two racers and a pilot black snake were pulled from beneath it. Since the weather had been consistently cool it was presumed that these snakes had hibernated under the rock. All were in excellent condition. A group of farmers found 106 racers hibernating together in a woods near Bellville, Richland County, in February, 1932. These they slaughtered and hung up for display (Pl. 7, fig. 1).

The black racer is omnivorous. The numerous records on its food have been well summarized by Ortenburger (1928, 198-201). Included are insects, frogs, toads, snakes, lizards, birds, bird's eggs, and small mammals. The first and last of these constitute the largest percentage of the food; Surface (1906, 170) shows that, in the stomachs he examined, insects formed 28½% of the whole, and mammals (mice, etc.) 37%. Birds and eggs were taken so infrequently (12%) when compared with the numbers of insects and destructive mammals, that the black racer should be considered as of economic value. Snakes are frequently eaten, and while they are usually of non-venomous species, Verrill (1870, 158) records an instance in which a copperhead was devoured. An Ohio specimen collected in Belmont County had a smaller black racer in its stomach and in the latter specimen were the remains of a caterpillar. Captives ate mice, young rats, sparrows, frogs, garter snakes and

each other. The food was seized and engulfed without more ado unless there was a struggle, in which case the racer threw a loop of its body over the prey and pressed it firmly against the ground. Racers apparently are not constrictors.

The eggs of the black racer are white, sub-elliptical in shape and non-adherent to one another. They are covered with a tough skin which is well sprinkled with small particles about the size and color of salt grains. The eggs are deposited in the ground or in decaying vegetable matter such as logs, stumps or abandoned sawdust piles. Ditmars (1936, 194) states that this snake lays from one to two dozen eggs during June or July. A female slightly less than 5 feet in length deposited 8 eggs which he measured and found to be $1\frac{7}{8}$ by $\frac{11}{16}$ inches. Young snakes, $8\frac{3}{4}$ inches in length, hatched from these in 61 to 62 days after being laid.

Coluber constrictor flaviventris Say

BLUE RACER

Description.—A large snake which may occasionally reach a length of six feet. Largest adult Ohio specimen (sex undetermined), 71 inches in length; smallest juvenile, $14\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Head medium and somewhat distinct from neck. Eye large. Head plates normal. Normally one loreal, but split horizontally in two in one case. Nostril large and situated between the two nasals. Body and tail slender, the latter whip-like.

Dorsal scale rows 17-15; the scales smooth. Upper labials usually 7, occasionally 8; lower labials 9, occasionally 8 and reduced to 7 on one side in a single specimen. Oculars 2-2, the lower preocular very small. Temporals 2-2-2, rarely 3 in any row. Ventrals 175 to 184, average 180; subcaudals 82 to 96, average 87.* Anal plate divided.

Color above, uniform but variable in shade, ranging from light bluish or light greenish blue in some specimens to dark olive or dark bluish black in others. Temporal region somewhat darker; more or less brown on the snout. Color below, uniform bluish white or greenish white to yellowish, becoming white or cream on the throat and chin, which color extends upward to the lower portions of the upper labials. Chin and throat not spotted or blotched.

Juveniles are similar to those of the black racer *(Coluber constrictor constrictor)* in color and pattern. Only four young Ohio specimens are available for examination in which the number of dorsal blotches can be counted, and these are 58, 58, 61 and 63, average 60. In the blue racer the number of dorsal blotches averages higher than in the black racer as is shown by Ortenburger (1928, 175) in his review of the genus. Transformation to the adult coloration takes place at about the same size as in the black racer.

Specimens examined, 85; specimens preserved, 43; specimens studied, 85.

* One male each from Maumee, Lucas County and Genoa, Sandusky County have the subcaudals 95 and 96 respectively. These specimens are from well within the geographical range of *flaviventris*, however, and in every other respect they are identical with this form. Excluding these two specimens, the highest number of subcaudals noted is 89, and the average for the subspecies is 86.

Range.—The Rocky Mountains east to Michigan, central Ohio and to the Mississippi River south of its junction with the Ohio; north from the Rio Grande and the Gulf of Mexico to the Canadian border.

The range of this form in Ohio is through the western and north central counties (Map 11). Locality records are:

CLERMONT COUNTY: Union Twp. (CSNH 1243; TZS 1959). CUYAHOGA COUNTY: Cleveland (CMNH); East Rockport, near Berea, (MCZ 214); Mayfield (CMNH); North Olmsted (CMNH). DEFIANCE COUNTY: 3 mi. SW of Defiance (TZS 1426). ERIE COUNTY: Berlin Heights; Cedar Point (Morse, 1904); Kelley's Island (SHS; TZS 123); Milan (SHS). FULTON COUNTY: Near Fayette (TZS 827); Swanton (TZS 784); 7 mi. N of Wauseon. HAMILTON COUNTY: Cincinnati (MCZ 84). HARDIN COUNTY: 3 mi. E of Mt. Victory. HENRY COUNTY: Texas (DOR); NE corner of Washington Twp. HIGHLAND COUNTY: 1 mi. N of Hillsboro (TZS 1743). HURON COUNTY: Near Fitchville (TZS 1002); Greenfield Twp. (TZS 1309). KNOX COUNTY: Edlam, Greer P.O., Jefferson Twp. (OSM 1901). LOGAN COUNTY: 6 mi. N of Bellefontaine (TZS 319). LORAIN COUNTY: Amherst (OC); Oberlin (OC); North Ridgeville (CMNH). LUCAS COUNTY: Crissey; Holland (TZS 474, 1803); 5 mi. SW of Maumee (TZS 1975); Little Cedar Pt., Jerusalem Twp.; Sylvania Twp. (CMNH; TZS 377); Toledo (TZS 229); Washington Twp. (TZS 318); Whitehouse. OTTAWA COUNTY: Catawba Island (TZS 1310); 1 mi. W of Genoa (TZS 473); Marblehead; Put-in-Bay. PAULDING COUNTY: Antwerp (OEE); 3 mi. N of Antwerp (OEE); Arthur (OSM 464). RICHLAND COUNTY: 2 mi. SW of Shilo (TZS 1195). SANDUSKY COUNTY: S of Genoa (TZS 2296); Woodville Twp. (TZS 1225). WILLIAMS COUNTY: 1 mi. SW Blakesley (TZS 320, 762). WOOD COUNTY: Beaver Creek midway between Grand Rapids and Weston (TZS 375); Pemberville; Stony Ridge. WYANDOT COUNTY: Near Tymochtee (OSM 238.1).

Habitat and Habits.—The habits of the blue racer are similar to those of the black racer. Both occur in much the same types of habitats, both are active snakes and the instinct to return to a specific refuge has been noted as frequently in both. The food, and the feeding habits are similar and so are the breeding habits. A pair of blue racers in mating position was discovered in Erie County on May 12, 1930. A clutch of 25 eggs was laid by a female, 5½ feet in length, from Lucas County on June 26, 1930. These were white, non-adherent to one another and were covered with small salt-like particles which formed a part of the shell. They measured 32 to 38, average 34.5 mm., in length and 18 to 23, average 22 mm., in width. All failed to hatch.

Three blue racers were found hibernating in a small hole about three feet underground near Swanton, Fulton County, November 20, 1931. Another had apparently hibernated with a massasauga near Crissey, Lucas County, during the winter of 1934-35. The blue racer should be considered as a beneficial snake and such wanton destruction as that illustrated in Pl. 7, fig. 1 is to be deplored.

Elaphe obsoleta obsoleta (Say)

PILOT BLACK SNAKE; MOUNTAIN BLACK SNAKE

Description.—A large snake attaining a length of seven or eight feet although averaging much less. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♂), 73 inches in length; smallest newly hatched juvenile, 12¼ inches. Head medium and somewhat distinct from the neck. Head plates normal. The nostril lateral

and between two nasals. Loreal present. Body slender in juveniles to medium stout in adults. Tail relatively short and terminated by a stout spine.

Dorsal scale row formula variable; normal minimum in Ohio specimens, 17; normal maximum, 25 or 27, but 29 in one specimen from Licking County. Most frequent combinations: 27-25-23-21-19, 25-27-25-23-21-19-17, 25-23-21-19-17 and 23-25--23-21-19-17, but other arrangements occur. First six to eleven rows of scales anteriorly, and first one to five rows posteriorly, smooth, the others weakly keeled; in many juveniles the keels so faint as to appear lacking. Upper labials 8, rarely 7; lower labials 11 or 12, rarely 13 or 14. One preocular; 2 and occasionally 3 postoculars. Temporals 2 in first row and 3 or 4 in second row. Ventrals in males 221 to 239, average 232.9; in females 228 to 244, average 237.6. Subcaudals in males 73 to 85, average 81; in females 69 to 81, average 73.8. Anal plate divided.

General color above, nearly uniform black or brownish black. In many specimens, however, a dorsal pattern of obsolete dark quadrate blotches may be discerned, this being most apparent in brownish specimens and least so, if at all, in black examples. In the lighter areas bordering the blotches the edges of many scales may appear yellowish, whitish or reddish in color and may encroach sufficiently upon the scales to bring out the pattern. Belly yellowish, and blotched or mottled with four alternating rows of dark squarish spots which become darker, denser and finally confluent posteriorly. Top of head uniform blackish; throat, chin and lower labials white; upper labials similar but often dusted with grey; sutures between labials dark.

In juveniles there is a well defined pattern of brownish or seal brown blotches on a grey ground. The dorsal blotches, 29 to 38 in number from head to anus, are about 4 to 8 scales long by 11 to 14 scales wide. Alternating with the dorsal series is a lateral series of blotches below which in turn is still another alternating series situated upon the first row or two of scales and the edges of the ventrals. In several specimens there are dark lateral extensions from the blotches in the neck region which collectively suggest a narrow lateral stripe on either side of the neck. This condition occasionally persists in the adults in which, despite the nearly uniform coloration, the stripe may be seen if the specimen is held in the proper light.

Belly yellowish with blotches better defined than in the adults; center of under side of tail light, edged with darker. As specimens grow older they acquire the uniform or nearly uniform dark appearance of the adult, but they may retain traces of the dorsal and lateral blotches throughout life. Juveniles greatly resemble the juveniles of *Elaphe vulpina*, even to the markings upon the head; young of the two species may be best distinguished from each other by the higher number of ventrals (221 to 244) in the pilot snake and the lower number (197 to 215) in the fox snake.

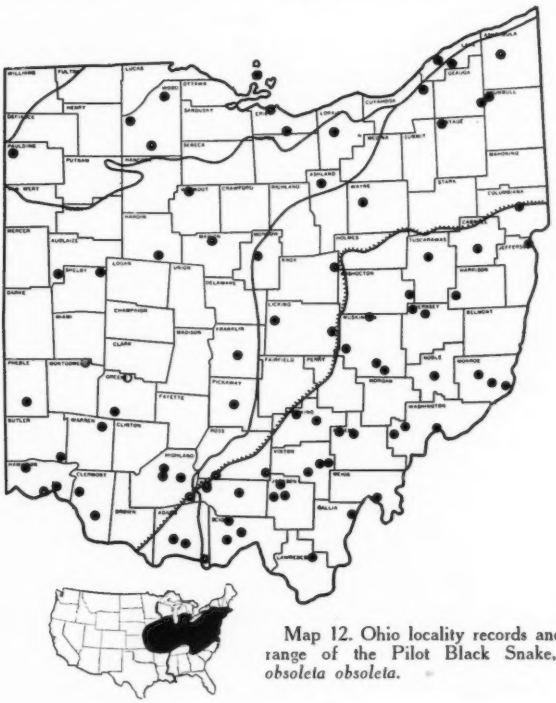
Specimens examined, 139; specimens preserved, 95; specimens studied, 51.

Range.—Massachusetts to North Carolina and west to eastern Kansas.

The pilot black snake occurs throughout Ohio. It is most common in the

southern and southeastern, and least so in the northern counties (Map 12). Ohio locality records are as follows:

ADAMS COUNTY: Buzzard's Rock, Jefferson Twp. (DOR); 4 mi. E of Rome (DOR); West Union (OSM 406.1). ASHLAND COUNTY: 8 mi. N of Ashland (DOR). ASHTABULA COUNTY: Eagleville (CMNH; TZS 2417). ATHENS COUNTY: 6 mi N of Athens (DOR); Nelsonville (OSM 20). AUGLAIZE COUNTY: New Bremen (OSM 23). BUTLER COUNTY: Westchester (MU). CARROLL COUNTY: Union Twp. (TZS 341). CLERMONT COUNTY: 2 mi. from Nicholsville (TZS 1654); Union Twp. (CSNH 1137, 1190, 1235 [albino], 1269, 1558, 1873; OSM 441). COLUMBIANA COUNTY: Near Lisbon (DOR). COSHOCTON COUNTY: Ohio Canal, Oxford Twp. (TZS 1911). CUYAHOGA COUNTY: Mayfield (CMNH). ERIE COUNTY: Milan (SHS); Sandusky (UMMZ 31724). FRANKLIN COUNTY: Columbus (OSM 34.1, 270). GALLIA COUNTY: 1 mi. S of Cheshire (DOR). GEAUGA COUNTY: 1 mi. N. of Bundysburg (shed skin). GREENE COUNTY: Spring Valley Twp.; Yellow Springs (Morse, 1904). GUERNSEY COUNTY: North Salem (TZS 1861); Wheeling Twp. (TZS 1306). HAMILTON COUNTY: (CM 5128, 5133); Cincinnati (CSNH 1182); Hyde Park, Cincinnati (CSNH 1237); near New Baltimore (CSNH 1133). HARDIN COUNTY: 6 mi. S of Kenton (DOR). HARRISON COUNTY: Washington Twp. (OSM 261). HIGHLAND COUNTY: 5 mi. S of Carmel (TZS 1611); Hillsboro (TZS 765, 1718-20); 6 mi. E of Hillsboro; N of Hillsboro (TZS 675). HOCKING COUN-



Map 12. Ohio locality records and general range of the Pilot Black Snake, *Elaphe obsoleta obsoleta*.

TY: Good Hope Twp. (OSM 355.1; TZS 1543-53); 2 mi. S of Logan. JACKSON COUNTY: 4 mi NW of Jackson (DOR); Canter's Cave, Jackson Twp. (TZS 733); White's Gorge, Liberty Twp. (TZS 307). JEFFERSON COUNTY: Yellow Creek (TZS 1638). KNOX COUNTY: Brinkhaven (TZS 176; OSM 366.4). LAKE COUNTY: Mentor Marsh, Mentor Twp. (TZS 1410); 3 mi. S of Painesville (DOR).

LAWRENCE COUNTY: Near Arabia, Aid Twp. (TZS 505). LICKING COUNTY: (Morse, 1904); Black Hand Gorge, Hanover Twp. (TZS 1910); Johnstown (OSM 356). LORAIN COUNTY: Oberlin (OC). MARION COUNTY: 4 mi. N of Marion (DOR). MEIGS COUNTY: Syracuse (DOR). MONROE COUNTY: Green Twp. (DOR); Ohio Twp. (DOR); 1 mi. N of Woodsfield (TZS 1304). MONTGOMERY COUNTY: Near Vandalia (Conant, 1930). MORROW COUNTY: Gilead Twp. (TZS 759). MUSKINGUM COUNTY: Adams Mills (OSM 431.1); Blue Rock Twp. (OSM 467); Hopewell, Hopewell Twp. (TZS 2407); NE corner of Madison Twp. (TZS 1507); Philo (OSM 370.1-.3). NOBLE COUNTY: 3 mi. E of Caldwell (DOR). OTTAWA COUNTY: Put-in-Bay (BGSU). PAULDING COUNTY: Antwerp (OEE; TZS 1758). PICKAWAY COUNTY: Jackson Twp. (OSM 88). PIKE COUNTY: 4 mi W of Morgantown (TZS 674); 2 mi. N of Piketon (DOR). PORTAGE COUNTY: Solon Bog, Aurora Twp. (CMNH). PREBLE COUNTY: Camden (OSM 228). ROSS COUNTY: Paint Creek at Copperas Mt., Paxton Twp. (TZS 1100); 2 mi. E of Richmondale (DOR). SCIOTO COUNTY: ½ mi. N of Rushtown (DOR); near Sedan (TZS 1444); Shawnee Forest, Union Twp. (OSM 232). SHELBY COUNTY: Jackson Center (TZS 1039). TRUMBULL COUNTY: 1½ mi. W of Mesopotamia (DOR). TUSCARAWAS COUNTY: Dover (CSNH 1875 A-B). VINTON COUNTY: Dundas (DOR); Knox Twp. (DOR); Near Prattsville (DOR). WARREN COUNTY: Waynesville (CSNH 325 A-I). WASHINGTON COUNTY: Bartlett (USNM 50003—dicephalous); Marietta (MC); Palmer Twp. WAYNE COUNTY: Near Overton (WC). WOOD COUNTY: Beaver Creek midway between Grand Rapids and Weston (TZS 376); Cygnet (BGSU); Lime City (TZS 50). WYANDOT COUNTY: Near Carey (TZS 679).

Habitat and Habits.—The pilot black snake, common in many parts of the state, occurs in a wide variety of habitats. Specific situations in which it was collected included river bottoms, abandoned canal beds, woods, open or wooded hillsides, ravines, cliffs, ledges and the vicinity of abandoned sawdust piles. Few were taken at any great distance from woods or thickets but rocky hillsides were also favored. A number of specimens, and especially those about to shed their skins or lay eggs, were found hidden beneath such objects as stones, logs, bark slabs, etc. On cool or very warm days specimens rarely were seen abroad. They were often arboreal and occasionally were found in trees at a considerable distance from the ground.

The pilot black snake is a slow moving animal when compared with the racers. While it can travel with a fair degree of speed, most specimens were caught with comparative ease unless shelter was available close by; a number remained motionless until they were grasped in the hand. This habit and the fact that it often crosses highways or suns itself upon them makes the pilot black snake an easy target for its human enemies. The frequency with which it is run over and the many which were found killed, even in the more remote areas, would indicate that it soon may become a rare snake in the state.

Most specimens showed fight when first caught. Many struck repeatedly from a position in which the neck was drawn backward in a graceful curve and the mouth was held open in readiness. Occasional specimens were phlegmatic and offered little or no resistance, but they were the exception. The

tail was vibrated rapidly when the snake was alarmed or excited, and the musk glands exuded a fluid with an unpleasant odor. If a large, struggling example were allowed to coil about one's arm it would squeeze so tightly as to be uncomfortable and to interfere with circulation.

In many parts of its range the pilot black snake was found in association with the copperhead and timber rattlesnake. A superstition maintains that it "pilots" these venomous snakes to safety in time of danger. A pilot black snake unearthed in a sawdust pile with two copperheads was bitten near the middle of the body by one of the latter but there were no apparent ill effects. Specimens were collected from March to October with May as the leading month. There is only one record each for March and April, and the latter was a specimen found in hibernation with two racers.

The pilot black snake feeds almost exclusively upon mammals, birds and eggs, although Surface (1906, 160) records insects and the wood frog as well. Mammals eaten include red squirrels, chipmunks, shrews, weasels, opossum, house mice, meadow mice (Surface, loc. cit.); mice (Hay, 1892a, 503); cotton-tail rabbit (Ditmars 1936, 232); full grown red squirrel (Ditmars, 1929, 89). Birds recorded are robin, red-winged blackbird, sparrow and the eggs of chickens and wild birds (Surface, loc. cit.). The stomach of an Ohio specimen from Franklin County contained two juvenile meadow mice *(Microtus)* and a quail egg, and another from Athens County contained a white-footed wood mouse *(Peromyscus.)* A specimen from Ottawa County had two flickers about three-fourths grown and two smaller birds in its stomach. Captives ate mice, rats, sparrows and eggs.

In subduing its prey the pilot black snake throws one or more coils of its body about its victim at the instant it seizes it in its mouth. The action is completed so rapidly as to be bewildering to the observer. Death comes through suffocation rather than by the crushing of bones with subsequent puncturing of vital organs. A six foot pilot snake easily can kill and swallow an average rat. The eggs of domestic poultry taken by large captives are swallowed a distance of a half foot or more where the muscles crush the shell with an audible sound. Usually the shell is swallowed but on two occasions it was disgorged.

This species is oviparous. A female 55¾ inches in length, collected June 25, 1932, near Woodsfield, Monroe County, laid 12 eggs July 1, 1932. These were white, capsule-shaped and with smooth shells like thin, soft leather. At first they were coated with a moist substance, but after a few minutes' exposure to the air this dried and acted as an adhesive, fastening the eggs to one another. Within a few hours the shells hardened somewhat and turned slightly yellow. The lengths of the eggs varied from 41 to 50, average 45.5 mm.; widths from 20 to 24, average 21.3 mm. Another female, 53⅝ inches in length, collected in Wyandot County June 5, 1930, died in captivity July 19, 1930. Dissection revealed the presence of 22 eggs which were nearly ready to be laid and which measured 38 to 48, average 40.8 mm., in length, and 21 to 24, average 22 mm., in width.

The eggs are deposited in loose earth or damp sawdust (Surface, 1906, 159) and in manure piles (Hay, 1892b, 396). No doubt they may be laid in almost any situation which provides the requisite amounts of moisture and heat. Twelve eggs were found in an old manure pile in Muskingum County, August 25, 1931. One of these, preserved August 28, 1931, contained a well formed embryo, but the attached yolk equaled about half the bulk of the snake and the hemipenes were still everted. Eleven juveniles and the eggs from which they apparently had just hatched were dug from a large sawdust pile in Hocking County, September 11, 1932. The young snakes varied from 13¼ to 14¼, and averaged 13⅞ inches in length.

Elaphe vulpina (Baird and Girard)

FOX SNAKE; TIMBER SNAKE

Description.—A medium to large snake attaining a length in excess of five feet. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♂), 62¼ inches; smallest newly hatched juvenile, 10½ inches. Head medium and somewhat distinct from the neck. Eye medium. Head plates normal; two nasals, the nostril lateral and between them; loreal present. Body moderately slender in juveniles to medium stout or even robust in adults. Tail short and stout and terminated by a sharp horny spine.

Dorsal scale rows most frequently 25-23-21 or 23-25-23-21, less often 27-25-23-21 or 25-27-25-23-21; reduced to 19 posteriorly in one specimen from Erie County. First six, seven or eight rows of scales anteriorly, and first one to six rows posteriorly, smooth; the others weakly keeled. Keels obsolete in very small juveniles. Upper labials 8, rarely 7 or 9; lower labials 11, less frequently 10, 12 or 9, in the order given. One preocular (2 on the left side in a specimen from Erie County); 2 postoculars. Temporals 2, or occasionally 3, in the first row, and 3 or 4 in the second row. Ventrals in males 199 to 206, average 202.3; in females 197 to 215, average 208.6. Subcaudals in males 62 to 69, average 65.8; in females 54 to 65, average 57.2.

Ground color above, yellowish to light brown, frequently finely stippled with brownish. From head to a point above the anus a median series of 28 to 39 chocolate to black dorsal blotches about 4, 5 or 6 scales long by 10 to 15 scales wide, and separated from one another by about the length of two scales. Blotches usually subquadrate but often united with each other or contorted from the normal. A series of lateral blotches, on about the second to the seventh rows of scales inclusive, alternating with the vertebral series. Alternating in turn with this row is still another row occupying the first two or three rows of scales and the ends of the ventrals. Blotches continued on the tail but less distinct and presenting a banded effect posteriorly.

Head light brown or light reddish brown with a dark band running from the eye to the angle of the mouth and another downward from the eye to the mouth. Usually a transverse dark band along the suture formed by the prefrontals on one side and the supraoculars on the other. Frontal and parietals marked more or less with brown. Sutures between labials occasionally blackish.

Eingegangene Literatur.

PETERSEN, ALWIN, Unter Polartieren. 1935, Leipzig, J. J. Weber. — Preis: RM. 0.90 (Aus der Weberschiffchenbücherei).

Der Verfasser, der sich jahrelang im nordöstlichen Küstengebiet Grönlands aufhielt, es kreuz und quer durchreiste, nur um die einzigartige Tierwelt kennenzulernen und im Bilde festzuhalten, stellt uns in diesem kleinen gut ausgestatteten Buche die Hauptvertreter der polaren Säugetiere vor, schildert ihre Lebensweise und ergänzt seine Worte durch 30 seiner prachtvollen Aufnahmen, die z. T. wahre Naturdokumente sind und diese Schrift bestens empfehlen lassen.

TH. HALTENORTH (Berlin).

BRUNO BAEGE, Kynologische Bibliographie, Verlag der Forschungsstelle des Reichsverbandes für das Deutsche Hundewesen, Berlin W 62, Zoologischer Garten (126 pg.).

Diese Herrn Major Most gewidmete, fleißige Arbeit umfast fast 2500 Titel von Arbeiten über den Haushund, die in folgende 12 Kapitel eingeteilt sind: Anatomie, Vorgeschichte, Stammesgeschichte und Kulturgeschichtliches, Physiologie, Pathologie, Parasiten, Pharmakologisches und Gifteinwirkungen, Psychologie, Dressur und Verwandtes, Zucht und Pflege, Rassen, Vererbung, Verschiedenes. Ein Gesamtregister der Autoren ist beigefügt. Ursprünglich wohl als Nachschlagewerk für den Hundezüchter und -Liebhaber gedacht, hat das Werk auch für jeden Wissenschaftler, der sich mit Fragen des Haushundes befaßt, seine Bedeutung.

HERMANN POHLE (Berlin).

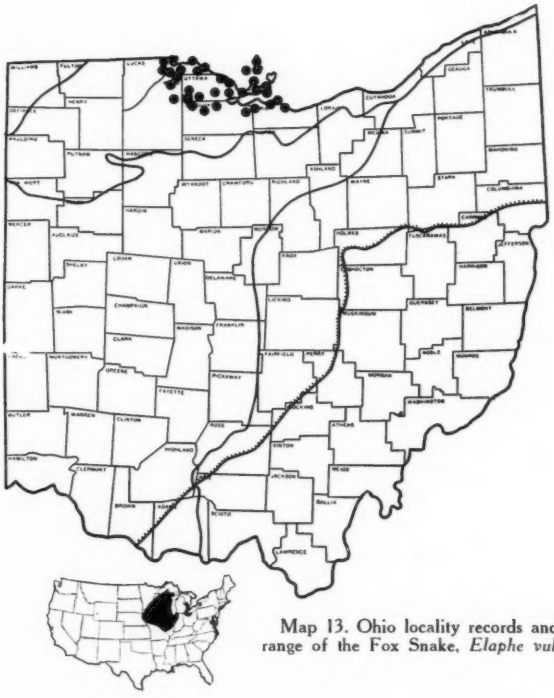
Abdomen yellowish, boldly marked with four alternating rows of dark blotches.

Juveniles paler than the adults and with the dorsal blotches narrowly edged with black or deep brown, an arrangement which occasionally persists in adult specimens.

Specimens examined, 140; specimens preserved, 63; specimens studied, 39.

Range.—Southern Minnesota, eastern Nebraska and eastern Missouri to northern Michigan, Ontario and western New York.

The fox snake has been taken in Ohio only in Lucas, Wood, Ottawa, Sandusky and Erie Counties, and is thus restricted to the vicinity of the marshes along the southwestern shore of Lake Erie (Map 13). To the east of this area the lake plain becomes a narrow strip which has its northern edge bounded by low cliffs along the lake. It is possible that in the few and relatively small marshes within this strip the fox snake may be found, but repeated search in the Mentor Marsh, Lake County, was unsuccessful. In Michigan it occurs in the area bordering Lake Erie (Ruthven, Thompson and Gaige, 1928,



Map 13. Ohio locality records and general range of the Fox Snake, *Elaphe vulpina*.

94) and in Ontario it has been taken along the lake as far east as Long Point, Norfolk County (Logier, 1931) which is north of Erie, Pennsylvania. There are also two specimens from near Buffalo, New York (ANSP 3779-80). Locality records are:

ERIE COUNTY: (UMMZ 31723; SHS); Castalia (OSM 28; UMMZ 62661-2); Cedar Point (OSM 29; UMMZ 34262); Sandusky (BU 1842; BGSU; FMNH 396; MCZ 19582-3; OSM 27.1-.2; UMMZ 31622-3, 32853-6, 32957, 41939; USNM 36968); 5 mi. E of Sandusky (DOR). Lake Erie, off Vermillion (UMMZ 82794). LUCAS COUNTY: Alexis; Bono; Booth; Little Cedar Pt. Marsh, Jerusalem Twp. (USNM 92596-7); Point Place, N of Toledo (CSNH 1506; TZS 80); Reno Beach, Jerusalem Twp.; East Toledo (OSM 442; TZS 1659); Toledo (UMMZ 68866). OTTAWA COUNTY: Bay Point (DOR); Catawba Island (TZS 1960); Camp Perry; Clay Twp. (TZS 1223); Danbury (CMNH); Elmore (TZS 1165); Erie Twp. (TZS 1445); Genoa; Marblehead (TZS 1182); Middle Bass Island (SL); Oak Harbor; 5 mi. E of Oak Harbor (DOR); Port Clinton (TZS 998, 1445); 8 mi. S of Port Clinton (UMMZ 68711); Put-in-Bay (WC); Sandy Beach, Danbury Twp. (OSM 426); Touissant Creek, 4 mi. E of Bono; Rattlesnake Island (SHS); West Harbor, Danbury Twp. (BGSU). SANDUSKY COUNTY: 6 mi. N of Fremont; Near Genoa; Lindsey; Woodville (TZS 482); Townsend Twp. (OSM 208). WOOD COUNTY: Lake Twp. (TZS 1224, 1912); Troy Twp. (TZS 483, 1181); Walbridge (TZS 1913); Ross Twp. (TZS 1509-15).

Habitat and Habits.—The fox snake is abundant in and near the extensive lake marshes from Toledo to east of Sandusky and it also occurs on the Lake Erie Islands. In the marshes it was taken among the reeds, on muskrat houses and on the nearby dikes and beaches. It often entered the water and appeared to be able to take care of itself in an aquatic environment. This was attested by two cases in which specimens were caught while swimming, respectively, several hundred yards and nearly a mile off shore in Lake Erie. It was also found in fields, along the streams which flow into the marshes and on the highways which traverse the area. At Catawba Island, Ottawa County, and on the islands it was taken in woods and on the cliffs. Most were discovered in the open, but a number were beneath rocks, boards and other shelter. One or two were in low bushes.

In general the fox snake is less aggressive and less prone to strike than the pilot black snake although an occasional specimen will give a good account of itself. Like the latter species it vibrates its tail rapidly when excited and if it is in dried leaves or other dead vegetation the noise of the tail striking against these is suggestive of that of the rattlesnake. The illusion is further heightened by the black and yellow markings which superficially resemble those of the timber rattlesnake, a species which has been taken with the fox snake at Catawba and on the islands. The reddish color of the head also causes it to be confused with the copperhead. As a result of these unfortunate similarities the fox snake is mistaken for a poisonous snake and killed as such, perhaps, as frequently as any other harmless serpent in the state.

Specimens were collected from April to October inclusive and numbers were taken in every month throughout the summer; the peak of abundance was in May and June. It is worthy of note that in the area where the fox snake is abundant only one pilot black snake was collected. The latter was

taken on South Bass Island (Put-in-Bay), Ottawa County, which affords many habitats similar to those in which the pilot snake was found in other parts of the state.

Fox snakes feed upon mammals, birds and eggs. Freshly caught individuals disgorged mice *(Microtus* and *Peromyscus)*, fledgling birds (probably red-winged blackbirds) and quail eggs. Captives ate mice, rats, sparrows and sparrows' eggs. Hay (1892a, 500) records a specimen which swallowed a half-grown rabbit. The food may not be restricted entirely to warm blooded vertebrates for Logier (1931, 233) states that a two foot specimen "disgorged a bundle of undigested earthworms."

In subduing struggling prey the fox snake throws one or more coils of its body about its victim and the more the latter resists the tighter the coils are drawn. Death results from suffocation; the snake usually examines its food with the tongue tips before swallowing it. Small items such as baby mice or small eggs are eaten without any attempt to use the coils; large eggs are crushed in the throat and the shells are either retained or disgorged. A specimen 52 inches in length collected on Rattlesnake Island, Ottawa County, in September, 1892, was coiled around a nest of hen's eggs from which it had driven the hen and eaten two eggs.

Several notes are available on the eggs of the fox snake. A female from Bono, Lucas County, 51 inches in length deposited 15 eggs July 29, 1929. These were white, with firm leathery shells and were adherent to one another. They averaged 44 mm. in length by 24 mm. in width and weighed ½ ounce each. The eggs were placed in damp sphagnum moss and three hatched 78 days later on October 19, 1929. Lengths of the young at hatching were 10½, 10⅞, and 11 inches, respectively. Two other females from East Toledo, Lucas County, laid eggs July 17, 1929. One of these, 49 inches in length, laid 17 eggs and the other, 50 inches in length, laid 15 eggs. Both lots failed to hatch. Another female, 45¼ inches in length, from the same locality, died July 19, 1930, and was found to contain 11 eggs.

An unusually large female was secured on Little Cedar Point, Lucas County, June 24, 1933. This snake measured 59 inches in length and weighed two pounds, 11 ounces. During transportation a single egg was laid but was broken by the weight of the snake; the following day 28 additional eggs were deposited. These were obviously abnormal as the shells were very flabby and the eggs changed their shapes as they were rolled about. They measured roughly 40 to 50 mm. in length by 20 to 30 mm. in width. When they were opened they were found to contain a thick white fluid.

Lampropeltis getulus nigra (Yarrow)

BLACK KING SNAKE

Description.—A medium to large snake attaining a length of four and a half feet or more. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♂), 40½ inches in length; smallest newly hatched juvenile, 9¼ inches. Head small, depressed, and but little distinct from neck. Eye medium small; cephalic plates normal. Two

nasals; the nostril lateral and between the nasals. Loreal present. Body medium slender and varying but little in diameter throughout. Tail short and tipped with a spine.

Dorsal scale rows 19-21-19 or 19-21-19-17 and less often 21-19; the formula 19-17 is exhibited in a single specimen from Scioto County. Scales smooth. Upper labials 7; lower labials 9, rarely 8. One preocular and 2 postoculars. Temporals 2, rarely 1, in the first row; and 3, rarely 2, in the second row. Ventrals in males 202 to 210, average 205.7; in females 198 to 212, average 202.3. Subcaudals in males 46 to 54, average 49.7; in females 41 to 49, average 44.7. Anal plate single.

Ground color above, olivaceous black to black. Dorsal surface from tip of snout to tip of tail crossed by 71 to 95 rows of very small yellowish dots which fork and refork on the sides to impart an indistinct chain-like pattern. Throat, chin and labials yellowish; labial plates blackish along the sutures. Belly yellowish, heavily marked with squarish or irregular blackish blotches.

Specimens examined, 21; specimens preserved, 21; specimens studied, 20.

Map 14. Ohio locality records and general range of the Black King Snake, *Lampropeltis getulus nigra*.

Range.—Eastern Illinois to southern Ohio and south to central Alabama. The black king snake barely enters the southern limits of the state (Map 14). Locality records are:

ADAMS COUNTY: Jefferson Twp. (OSM 468). Lynx Prairie, near Lynx (TZS 2401-5—4 hatched in captivity); Rock Run, Green Twp. (OSM 90). LAWRENCE COUNTY: Hanging Rock near Ironton (OSM 31). SCIOTO COUNTY: 10 mi. SW of Portsmouth (TZS 1943, 2000-7—8 hatched in captivity); Roosevelt Game Preserve, Nile Twp. (OSM 429.1); Rushtown (OSM 357); 2 mi. N of Rushtown (TZS 1890); 2 mi. S of Rushtown (TZS 693).

Habitat and Habits.—The black king snake is rather rare in Ohio; only nine specimens were obtained in the field, and of these, three were found dead. Individuals were taken in the bottom lands of the Scioto and Ohio Rivers and in the adjacent hills. Two were dead on the road along the Scioto River near Rushtown and another was taken in a nearby cornfield. One was discovered beneath a large slab of sandstone on a rocky pastured hillside directly above the Ohio River flood plain in Scioto County and another was on a dry rocky slope a few miles back in the hills. A specimen taken in a small dry prairie near Lynx, Adams County, was found crawling in the open shortly after noon May 29, 1933. Blatchley (1899, 545) writing on the reptiles of Vigo County, Indiana, states that this species "frequents rocky hillsides and the vicinity of streams." Blanchard (1921, 44) found a specimen in Tennessee, shortly after sunset, which was lying at full length along a road through farming country.

King snakes resisted capture at first by striking and biting and emitting a sharp hiss, but after being handled for a few minutes they became quiet and permitted close examination without show of fight. The only specimen which varied from this behavior remained nervous and erratic throughout the more than two years it was kept in captivity. Whenever recently hatched juveniles were disturbed they struck repeatedly to the accompaniment of a sharp hiss and the rapid vibration of their tails. Caged individuals showed a decided tendency to hide under objects introduced into their quarters.

The food of the king snake is varied; small mammals, birds and reptiles are included on its menu. Captives ate white mice, young rats, sparrows and the following snakes: Butler's garter snake, common garter snake, DeKay's snake, common water snake, and queen snake. Blatchley (loc cit.) records a specimen from Indiana which was found in the act of swallowing a garter snake. Eggs, lizards and venomous snakes might be added to the list if the feeding habits of this form are (as would be expected) similar to those of its related subspecies, the eastern king snake *(Lampropeltis getulus getulus)* and Holbrook's king snake *(Lampropeltis getulus holbrooki)*.

The black king snake is a constrictor. Large or struggling prey is encircled in one or more coils of the body which are pulled tightly until the victim is suffocated. Small or defenseless food is engulfed directly or is held beneath a coil of the body while being swallowed.

The king snakes in general appear to be immune to the venoms of the rattlesnakes and the moccasins (copperhead and cottonmouth). There are numerous records in which the poisonous species were overcome and eaten

even after biting king snakes repeatedly. Snakes of all species are usually seized by the head which, of course, lessens the victim's chance for resistance. Captive black king snakes were observed to stalk other snakes and refrain from grasping them until an opportunity was afforded to strike at the head.

Some observations on the eggs and young of the black king snake have been published recently (Conant, 1934c). A female 33 inches in length laid 10 eggs June 22, 1933, and another 35¾ inches in length deposited 9 eggs June 25, 1933. These were capsule-shaped except for a few which were pointed at one end; all were white at first but became yellowish in a few hours. The eggs of one clutch were all adherent to one another, but in the other clutch some were together and some were not, probably because the snake had moved while depositing them. Measurements varied in length from 28.1 to 47 mm. and in width from 17.4 to 22.6 mm., and the averages of the two clutches were respectively 31.4 by 18.5 and 41.5 by 21.6 mm. Young, which hatched from 78 to 81 days after the eggs were laid, measured from 9¼ to 10¾ inches in length.

Lampropeltis triangulum triangulum (Lacépède)

MILK SNAKE; HOUSE SNAKE

Description.—A moderately slender, medium sized snake attaining a length of a yard or more. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♂), 43½ inches in length; smallest juvenile, probably recently hatched, 8⅜ inches. Head small, flattened and but little distinct from neck. Eye small; head plates normal. Two nasals; the nostril lateral and between them. A single loreal present. Body moderately slender and of approximately the same diameter throughout. Tail stout, tapering to a point and terminated normally by a short, stout spine.

Dorsal scale rows 21-19-17 in the majority of specimens but occasionally 21-19; a maximum of 23 in one specimen from Lucas County. Scales smooth. Upper labials 7 (8 on one side in a specimen from Scioto County); lower labials usually 9, occasionally 8 or 10. One preocular and 2 postoculars. Temporals 2 in the first row, and 3, less often 2 in the second row. Ventrals in males 195 to 208, average 201.8; in females 197 to 210, average 203.3. Subcaudals in males 46 to 53, average 49.4; in females 42 to 48, average 45.6. Anal plate single.

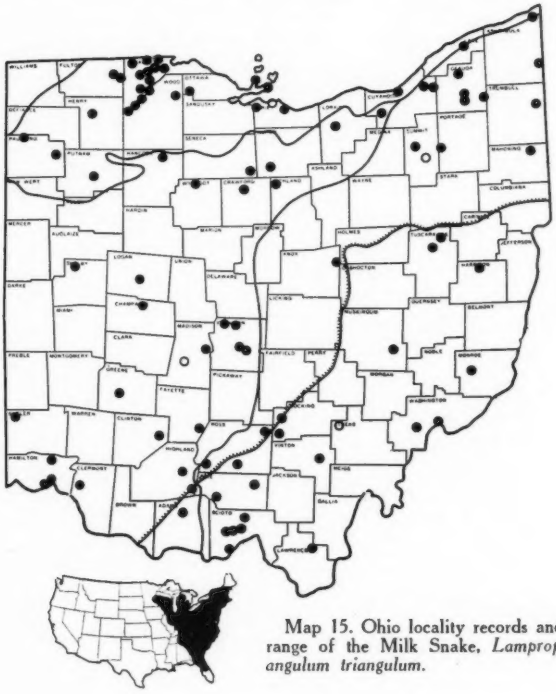
Ground color some shade of grey, tan or light brown. There are five longitudinal series of dark blotches of which the ones of the median row are much the largest, being longer than broad and involving approximately 11 to 16 rows of scales transversely and 4 to 7 rows longitudinally. Alternating with the central series, and usually involving the 2nd to the lower part of the 6th row of scales on either side, is another series of blotches, below which in turn is still another series involving the ends of the ventrals and the first 2 or 3 rows of scales. Blotches are brown, maroon or reddish brown to red and are bordered with black; juveniles are usually reddish but adults are browner. The blotches of the median series are much the brightest; the lowermost series is frequently dark grey or black. The blotches in the median series vary from 27 to 51 in number counting from the head to a point directly above the anus.

The belly is white but marked with small squares of black. Across the posterior half of the prefrontals is a dark band and another extends from the eye to the angle of the mouth. A heart or V-shaped blotch of the ground color lies on the nape of the neck and another smaller one on the parietals; both are usually enclosed within dark extensions forward from the first dorsal blotch but there are many departures from this arrangement.

The largest specimen collected was taken in Troy Township, Wood County. It shows abnormalities in color in that both the ground color and blotches are darker than normal. The area between the median dorsal blotches is buff and stands out in marked contrast to the darker areas. The belly is salmon instead of white although anteriorly the ventral scutes show salmon bases and whitish ends.

Specimens examined, 156; specimens preserved, 97; specimens studied, 44.

Affinities.—Two milk snakes from Hughes, Butler County, which are preserved in the United States National Museum (No. 10084) have been identified by Blanchard (1921, 186) as *Lampropeltis triangulum syspila.* A



Map 15. Ohio locality records and general range of the Milk Snake, *Lampropeltis triangulum triangulum.*

study shows that except for the fact that one has only 24 blotches in the median dorsal series, they fall within or close to the range of variation in *triangulum* in Ohio. Since aberrant specimens which strongly resemble *syspila* occur in many parts of the range of *triangulum* (Blanchard, 1921, 192), and since milk snakes from other parts of Butler County and the adjacent region are all clearly referable to *triangulum* it seems preferable to consider all Ohio specimens as of that race. Furthermore there is reason to believe that the specimens in question may not have come from Hughes (page 7). The range of *syspila* is west of Ohio. It is stated by Blanchard (1925a, 28) to be "Southern Indiana to Minnesota, south to central Arkansas and west to central Kansas."

Range.—Eastern United States and southern Canada from Minnesota and Maine south to Florida. The milk snake occurs throughout the entire state of Ohio (Map 15). Locality records are:

Adams County: Lawshee, W of Peebles (OSM 299.1). Ashtabula County: Conneaut Creek, Conneaut Twp. (OSM 205.3); Pymatuning Swamp, near Andover (TZS 1032-4). Athens County: Nelsonville (Morse, 1904). Butler County: Dodge's Creek, N of Oxford (MU). Champaign County: 6 mi. N of Urbana (TZS 1881). Clermont County: Union Twp. (CSNH 1175, 1451). Clinton County: Centerville, Lee's Creek P.O. (TZS 747). Crawford County: 4 mi. NW of Sulphur Springs (TZS 452). Cuyahoga County: Chagrin Valley (CMNH); Cleveland (WRU); East Rockport, Berea, (MCZ 212); Mayfield (CMNH). Erie County: Castalia (UMMZ 59793); Huron Twp. (SHS); Sandusky (Blanchard, 1921). Fayette County: Wayne Twp. (OSM 469). Franklin County: (OSM 33); Columbus (AS); Franklin County Infirmary, SE of Columbus (OSM 374); Grigg's Dam, near Dublin (OSM 404.1-.2); N of Worthington (OSM 92). Fulton County: Swanton; 2½ mi. NW of Swanton (TZS 691). Geauga County: 2 mi. N of Bundysburg (DOR); Chardon; Lake Kelso, Burton Twp. (TZS 1332-4); South Bog, Burton Twp. (CMNH). Greene County: 3 mi. W of Xenia. Hamilton County: (CSNH 1982; Morse, 1904); Cincinnati (CSNH 1668); Eden Park, Cincinnati (CSNH 879); Glendale, Cincinnati (CSNH 1132). Hancock County: Cass Twp. (TZS 1945). Harrison County: Scio (BGSU). Henry County: Napoleon (TZS 99). Highland County: 5 mi. S of Carmel (TZS 1612); 6 mi. E of Hillsboro (TZS 257). Hocking County: Salt Creek Twp. (AS; OSM 246; TZS 1004-7); near South Perry (TZS 1164).

Huron County: Near Willard. Knox County: Brinkhaven (AS; OSM 366.3). Lake County: Perry, along Grand River (OSM 367). Lawrence County: Near Arabia, Aid Twp. (TZS 418). Logan County: (OSM 32); Bellefontaine (TZS 2292). Lorain County: Oberlin (OC). Lucas County: Crissey; Holland; Monclova; Maumee; 4 mi. N of Maumee (TZS 596); Richfield Center; Sylvania; Toledo (TZS 1047); Trilby; Waterville; Indianola Island above Waterville (TZS 1269); 6 mi. W of Toledo. Madison County: Jefferson Twp. (OSM 298); London (Morse, 1904). Mahoning County: Youngstown (CM 2057). Monroe County: 4 mi. W of Woodsfield (TZS 2008). Muskingum County: (CSNH 2011); near Chandlersville, Rich Hill Twp. (TZS 2408). Ottawa County: Catawba Island (TZS 1504, 1655); Genoa; Marblehead, Danbury Twp. (TZS 1193). Paulding County: 4 mi. NE of Antwerp (OEE); Charloe, Brown Twp. (OEE). Pike County: Laurel Ridge, Sunfish Twp. (TZS 1081); 4 mi. E of Waverly (TZS 1070). Portage County: Kent (NU 8, 11-12, 18). Putnam County: 3 mi. WSW of Ottawa (TZS 399). Richland County: Plymouth Twp. (TZS 1211-2). Ross County: Colerain Twp. (TZS 314); Huntington Twp. (TZS 647); Big Round Top, Paint Twp. (CSNH 1867). Scioto County: 2 mi. S. of Henley (TZS 1880); 2 mi. N of Lucasville (DOR); 8 mi. SW of Portsmouth (TZS 1082); 1 mi. S

of Rushtown (DOR); Shawnee Forest, Union Twp. (OSM 206). SENECA COUNTY: Venice Twp. (TZS 1001). SHELBY COUNTY: Kettlersville (UMMZ 44337). SUMMIT COUNTY: Akron (Morse, 1904); Ira (OSM 91, 93, 203, 212). TRUMBULL COUNTY: Vernon Twp. (TZS 1013-4). TUSCARAWAS COUNTY: Zoarville (MC); Dover (TZS 2283). VINTON COUNTY: Near Prattsville (DOR). WASHINGTON COUNTY: Barlow Twp. (DOR); Marietta (MC). WOOD COUNTY: Grand Rapids (TZS 98); Lemoyne; Perrysburg; Troy Twp. (TZS 1867). WYANDOT COUNTY: Tymochtee Creek, 3 mi. NE of Crawford (TZS 285).

Habitat and Habits.—The milk snake is far from rare in Ohio. Despite its secretiveness it is numerous enough and suffiicently conspicuous to be well known.

Nearly all the specimens collected during the present survey were found beneath boards, stones, pieces of discarded sheet-iron, tar paper, etc., or under the bark of rotting logs or stumps. One was found in a stump densely populated with ants. One or two were discovered sunning themselves in early spring, but the few others observed in the open were taken at night. It is probable that this species is more or less nocturnal, especially during hot weather.

The milk snake occupies a wide variety of habitats including woods, meadows and rocky hillsides. Even in well settled areas it occurs in waste land and it is found well within the city limits of some of the largest communities in the state. It occasionally enters farm lands, barns and other outbuildings where probably it is attracted by the presence of mice. Specimens discovered near stables are often falsely accused of extracting prodigious quantities of milk from cows. Persons who make such accusations fail to consider the small size of the snake and the fact that its mouth is equipped with sharp, hook-like teeth rather than sucking lips. No irrefutable proof has been produced to the effect that snakes ever extract milk from cows.

Specimens either remained motionless when first encountered, or crawled toward shelter. When once thoroughly disturbed they usually became pugnacious; they vibrated their tails rapidly and struck to the accompaniment of a short, sharp hiss. Captives and even freshly acquired individuals were usually quiet when handled, but they had an unpleasant habit of moving their heads parallel to a finger and then deliberately opening their mouths and sinking their teeth into the flesh without warning.

Specimens were collected from April to November inclusive with the greatest number being taken in May and June. A majority of those found in September and October were recently hatched young. Workmen grading the abandoned Miami and Erie Canal bed at Maumee, Lucas County, found two hibernating examples buried two or three feet in a clay bank on January 26, 1934.

The milk snake frequently was found in association with colonies of small secretive snakes and there is much evidence to indicate that it had been feeding on them. One disgorged a worm snake (page 37) and two had garter snakes in their stomachs. Another specimen seized and began swallowing a common swift which was placed in the same collecting sack with it. There are numerous similar records in the literature and it is probable that almost

any snake or lizard, which is not too large or too active to be overpowered and swallowed, may be taken as food.

The most common item in the diet of the milk snake is mice. Surface (1906, 178) showed from his studies of this species that mice constituted 71½% of the food and that the destructive meadow mouse *(Microtus)* alone made up 48½% of the total. A specimen collected in Pike County, Ohio, disgorged two young mice of undetermined species. Other food includes birds 5½%, snakes 6%, undetermined mammals 11%, undetermined vertebrates 3%, etc. (Surface, loc. cit.). From the above studies and those of various authors it is clearly shown that the milk snake is one of the most valuable snakes from the standpoint of human economics and certainly deserves protection.

Specimens ordinarily are not hardy as captives. At the Toledo Zoo only one out of many adults accepted food; it devoured 3 white mice which it disgorged the next day. Several juveniles, however, ate young snakes of other species. The milk snake has many of the same habits as the king snake and like the latter it is a constrictor and overcomes its prey in its coils.

The milk snake is oviparous. An individual 34 inches in length collected at Monclova, Lucas County, May 23, 1930, deposited 16 eggs in captivity during the night of June 28, 1930. These were white, oval and with smooth leathery shells; measurements averaged 30 mm. in length by 16 mm. in width. A group of 17 eggs (possibly laid by 2 females) was discovered under a bark slab on a decaying sawdust pile near Mansfield, Richland County, June 26, 1932. All were white except for 6 which were stained with blood; the entire set was adherent and the eggs were arranged roughly in two places, one above the other. Measurements were from 25 to 35, average 28.1 mm., in length and from 17 to 20, average 18.5 mm., in width. All failed to hatch.

No juveniles were hatched in captivity but from the condition of the navel scar in several young collected in late summer or fall a number were judged to be but recently out of the egg. These varied from 8⅜ to 9⅞ inches in length.

Natrix erythrogaster erythrogaster (Forster)

RED-BELLIED WATER SNAKE; RED-BELLY

Description.—A medium to large snake attaining a length of about four and a half feet. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), 55½ inches in length; smallest newly born juvenile, 8⅝ inches. Head medium and slightly wider than neck. Eye medium, but somewhat larger than in the common water snake. Head plates normal except that the two nasals are arranged in an oblique plane so that the nostril between them is directed both sideward and somewhat upward. Loreal present. Body slender in young to stout in adults. Tail slim to medium stout.

Dorsal scale rows usually 23-21-19-17 or 21-23-21-19-17, and less often 21-19-17, but occasionally exhibiting a maximum of 25. Scales keeled. Upper labials 8, rarely 7; lower labials 10, 9, 11 or 8, occurring less frequently in the

order given. One preocular; usually 3, occasionally 4 and rarely 2 postoculars. Temporals usually 1-3; less often 1-2. Ventrals in males 149 to 156, average 151.8; in females from 149 to 157, average 153.5. Subcaudals in males 71 to 84, average 77; in females 64 to 74, average 67.4. Anal plate divided.

Adults uniform black or brownish black above. Belly uniform bright red or scarlet except for the antero-lateral portions of each ventral scute which are black or blackish. In many adult specimens this black area is so large as to cover the major portion of each ventral, thus resulting in a proportionate reduction of the area occupied by the red. This condition most noticeable posteriorly where occasionally the black areas form a mottled pattern. Throat and chin whitish. Labials reddish, but with the sutures between them dark red brown to black.

In juveniles there is a well defined pattern of dark (usually black) blotches on a reddish or brownish ground. The blotches of a middorsal series, from 31 to 42 in number from head to directly above the anus, are 3 or 4 scales long and 9 to 11 scales wide. Alternating with the dorsal series is a lateral series of smaller blotches 2 or 3 scales wide and 8 or 9 scales high, and which are situated from the 8th or 9th row of scales to the edges of the ventrals. The first 1 to 9, average 3.7, dorsal blotches are united with the lateral blotches to form dark crossbands or saddles, but this condition does not extend back as far, on the average, as in *Natrix sipedon sipedon*. The belly is pinkish, reddish or orange with the bases of the ventrals dark. Top of head dark; chin and labials similar to adults. The juvenile pattern gradually changes to the adult coloration as the snake grows older; in a specimen 33½ inches long from Blakesley, Williams County, which shows the uniform colors of the adult, the juvenile pattern can be made out faintly when the specimen is held in the proper light after shedding. (In preservatives the reddish areas quickly fade to yellow).

Specimens examined, 52; specimens preserved, 33; specimens studied, 40.

Range.—Southeastern Pennsylvania and the Carolinas to eastern Oklahoma and eastern Texas, and north in the Mississippi Valley to Illinois and Indiana; northwestern Ohio and extreme southern Michigan.

The red-bellied water snake has been collected in southern Michigan (Clark, 1903 and Clay, 1934) as well as in northwestern Ohio (Map 16), but otherwise the nearest locality is southwestern Indiana (Blanchard, 1925b, 384). This snake was probably widespread through the intervening area at one time and probably still will be found in some localities. Many suitable habitats doubtless have been destroyed by the draining of ponds preliminary to agricultural activities. The red-bellied water snake probably reached northwestern Ohio from the southwest and it even might be suggested that the Wabash River valley served as the avenue of migration. Locality records are:

HARDIN COUNTY: 3 mi. E of Mt. Victory (TZS 132, 386, 1662-80, 1690-1, 1748). WILLIAMS COUNTY: 1 mi. SW of Blakesley (OSM 443; TZS 374, 387-90, 1735, 1858, 1866).

Map 16. Ohio locality records and general range of the Red-bellied Water Snake, *Natrix erythrogaster erythrogaster.*

Habitat and Habits.—The red-bellied water snake is rare in Ohio but although it has been taken in only two restricted localities it appears to be well established in each. The conditions in both are similar. There are small woodland ponds, shallow in spring but frequently becoming dry in summer. Second growth woods border at least a portion of them, but open grassy meadows (devoted to grazing) are adjacent to or even surround the smaller ones. Cat tails rise in many and in the majority there is a profuse growth of the button-bush *(Cephalanthus occidentalis* L.).

As long as water remains in the ponds the red-bellied water snakes may be found in or near them, and often they may be seen sunning themselves on logs, tufts of grass or on the button-bushes. When the ponds become dry, however, the snakes wander about the meadows and woods where they have been taken as much as 200 yards or more from the nearest empty pond. They are difficult to find in midsummer, for besides the fact that they are scattered, the vegetation is high and forms an excellent cover for them.

Red-bellies are active and aggressive. They plunge into the water when approached and once alarmed they often remain motionless on the bottom

where several were found by probing for them with the hands. They strike and bite viciously and their sharp teeth are capable of producing deep scratches or may be broken off in the captor's hand or glove. Some individuals flatten their bodies perceptibly when they are in striking position. The musk glands are used freely and the fluid, which is of a most unpleasant odor, is copiously discharged.

A number of species of snakes were found in association with the red-bellied water snake and several of these are characteristic of the plains and prairies and have their ranges in Ohio essentially or exclusively in the glaciated portions of the state. Included are the blue racer, DeKay's snake, ribbon snake, Butler's garter snake, massasauga, and the common garter snake. Of special significance, however, is the fact that in both the Hardin County and Williams County localities the common water snake is uncommon, only two or three having been collected in each. While the latter species occurs in practically every body of water in Ohio and is universally abundant, its rarity in these two localities possibly may be explained by the fact that it finds other habitats more favorable than the dry conditions presented by these areas in midsummer.

Only one note is available on the natural food of the red-bellied water snake in Ohio. A specimen disgorged a leopard frog *(Rana pipiens)* when captured. There are a few records in the literature, however, and Ditmars (1907, 251) states that a specimen he collected in South Carolina "disgorged —eleven suckers, three sunfish and a crawfish"; Blanchard (1925b, 384) records that an Indiana specimen disgorged seven large frog tadpoles and a larval salamander. It is probable that the food of specimens from the two Ohio localities may consist largely of amphibians and crayfish which are common in each. It is unlikely that fish occur in the ponds, for the latter, in addition to drying up in summer apparently have no direct connection with other bodies of water and no fish were seen in them. Captive snakes, however, throve on chopped fish and readily took frogs and toads of several species.

On May 7, 1932, much activity was noted in the colony of the red-bellied water snakes near Blakesley, Williams County. Many were swimming about in the water and one, evidently oblivious to the collector's presence, swam close enough to be caught easily. Mating activities were evidently in progress, for several pairs were found together; it was impossible to ascertain whether they were actually in coitu for they became alarmed and separated when approached. In the same locality, April 22, 1933, a pair was found mating and another male lay coiled nearby.

Three litters of young were born in captivity. A female 43 inches in length (but with part of the tail missing) collected near Mt. Victory, Hardin County, July 23, 1932, gave birth to 8 young September 30, 1932. Another female 43⅞ inches in length, taken in the Williams County locality, April 22, 1933, bore a litter of 10 young, plus 4 dead, but well formed embryos, October 10, 1933. On October 14, 1933, a third female 48¾ inches in length, with the same collecting data, gave birth to 8 young plus 19 dead embryos, and also passed 3 infertile ova. Further evidence that the birth was abnormal is seen

in the fact that several of the embryos were malformed and showed signs of having been dead for some time. Lengths of the living young from the three groups varied from 8⅝ to 10⅜ inches at birth. In each litter the largest specimen did not exceed the smallest by more than 1⅛ inches nor by less than ¾ inch. In the first group, which is the only one which can be considered as having had normal birth, the young varied from 9¼ to 10⅜, average 9⅞, inches.

Natrix kirtlandii (Kennicott)

KIRTLAND'S SNAKE

Description.—A small snake reaching a length of somewhat less than two feet. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), 21 inches; smallest newly born juvenile, 5 inches. Head small and scarcely distinct from neck. Cephalic plates normal. Two nasals, the nostril lateral and largely in the prenasal. Loreal present. Body slender in juveniles to moderately stout in adults. Tail rather slender and terminating in a spine.

Dorsal scale rows normally 19-17, but occasionally reduced to 17 for a short distance anteriorly or to 16, 15 or even 14 posteriorly. Scales keeled. Upper labials 5 or 6; lower labials 7, occasionally 8, rarely 6 or 9. Oculars 1-2, rarely 1-3. Temporals 1-2, rarely 1-1. Ventrals in males 123 to 135, average 129; in females 125 to 136, average 131. Subcaudals in males 57 to 69, average 62; in females 50 to 61, average 55. Anal plate divided.

Ground color above, some shade of light brown or grey upon which are superimposed four longitudinal rows of subcircular black blotches. Those of the outer rows alternate with those of the inner and are somewhat the larger; they involve 2 or 3 scales longitudinally and from 4 to 7 scales transversely. The blotches of each inner row, which tend to become obsolete posteriorly, are situated on either side of the middorsal line and may either alternate with or lie opposite their partners of the other inner row. They involve 2 or 3 scales longitudinally and from 3 to 5 scales transversely. The number of blotches in each of the four rows is about the same; those in any one row, counting from the head to a point directly above the anus, are from 45 to 61, average 53. Occasionally a series of small spots, which alternate with the blotches of the outer row, may be observed on the first row of scales and the tips of the ventrals. With many of the smaller specimens all of these markings may be so obscure as to be seen only when the skin is stretched; adults are usually well patterned. The top of the head is black; the labials, chin and throat are cream or yellowish.

The belly is bright red or brick red in life but fades to yellow in preservatives. Near the end of each ventral scute is a conspicuous black spot giving the appearance, collectively, of two parallel longitudinal rows of spots. Frequently the belly between these rows may be marked with small irregular dark dots which sometimes may be quite numerous, especially posteriorly. The ends of the ventrals are dusted with grey.

Specimens examined, 155; specimens preserved, 116; specimens studied, 90.

Range.—Central and northeastern Illinois, southern Michigan, Indiana,

Ohio, Pennsylvania and New Jersey. In Ohio, Kirtland's snake probably occurs throughout the glaciated area (Map 17), for although records are lacking for the northeastern counties, this species is known in Pennsylvania. The few taken south of the glacial boundary were in or near small bogs or woodland ponds. The fact that these snakes appear to occur habitually in more or less moist, open situations and were not taken in deep woods, might indicate they were originally restricted to the wet prairie areas of the state. The habitats occupied in the cities of Toledo and Cincinnati probably are artificial but they appear to be highly favorable. Locality records are:

AUGLAIZE COUNTY: Lake St. Mary's (OSM 444; TZS 244). BUTLER COUNTY: Oxford (MU). ERIE COUNTY: Eastern part of Sandusky (MCZ 10011; SHS). FAIRFIELD COUNTY: Sugar Grove (OSM 40, 94). FRANKLIN COUNTY: Columbus (Smith, 1882). HAMILTON COUNTY: (Morse, 1904); Cincinnati (CSNH 1453, 1632, 1664, 1717, 1721; OSM 458); Avondale, Cincinnati (CSNH 1435A-C, 1461, 1502; OSM 461); Clifton, Cincinnati (CSNH 1874A-C, 2017); Eden Park, Cincinnati (CSNH 852.1-.4, 875, 929); Glendale, Cincinnati (CSNH 1651). HANCOCK COUNTY: Cass Twp. (TZS 600). HIGHLAND COUNTY: Near Hillsboro (TZS 1721); 3 mi. S of Hillsboro (TZS 638-45). HOCKING COUNTY: Salt Creek Twp. (OSM 393.1). HURON COUNTY: New London (OSM 39). LUCAS COUNTY: East Toledo

Map 17. Ohio locality records and general range of Kirtland's Water Snake, *Natrix kirtlandii*.

(OSM 293; TZS 204-6, 1660, 1966); Maumee (TZS 1091); Monclova (BGSU; TZS 2388); Niles Woods, Jerusalem Twp. (TZS 1656); Toledo (ANSP 20601-2; TZS 9, 628-35, 1476; UMMZ 68879); Toledo-north end (TZS 2300); West Toledo (TZS 13); Toledo-near Toledo Zoological Park (CM 5278-80, 6677-8, 8088-95, TZS 33-5, 81, 92-7, 379-81, 914, 940, 1092-3, 1196-7, 1222, 1289-1290A, 1647, 1685, 1830, 2382-3, 2419). PAULDING COUNTY: Maumee River at Antwerp (TZS 2418). PERRY COUNTY: (OSM 38). SANDUSKY COUNTY: 6 mi. NNE of Fremont (TZS 1427). WOOD COUNTY: Bowling Green (BGSU); Perrysburg (USNM 83449); Tontogany (TZS 396).

Habitat and Habits.—Considering Ohio as a whole it cannot be said that Kirtland's snake is a common species, but it is well established and abundant in at least two areas. These, unusual though it may seem, are in or near residential sections of the cities of Toledo and Cincinnati. Most of the other localities are represented only by single specimens.

Moist situations appear to be more or less a requisite, but Kirtland's snake is decidedly less aquatic than the other Ohio representatives of the genus *Natrix*. Only two or three specimens were found actually in water although several were in the vicinity of marshy meadows or small woodland pools and less often along streams. A few were discovered by raking through mud or soggy masses of grass and leaves. Almost all those found in early spring were covered with mud or clay, with which they had become coated during hibernation.

In Cincinnati these snakes occur on idle land and in several of the public parks, even ranging over the hillsides which often become decidedly dry in midsummer. In Toledo they are also found in the parks but the largest were taken in a few acres of open fields and meadows immediately adjacent to the Toledo Zoological Park. The abandoned Miami and Erie Canal, the Toledo portion of which was drained in 1929, passed through this area. It is expected that the loss of the canal and the development of the boulevard which is to occupy its bed will have a considerable effect on this colony of Kirtland's snakes. The more aquatic species, the common water snake and queen snake, once common along the canal, disappeared shortly after it was drained.

A number of specimens were found in the open, particularly in the spring, but most were located under boards, stones, etc. A characteristic behavior was to flatten the body until it was almost ribbon-like in appearance. This action often was accompanied by a rigid immobility of the snake, which, in turn, was followed by a series of ineffectual strikes. Whether or not the mouth was opened during this maneuver was not determined, but none of the many handled made any attempt to bite. Given an opportunity to get away they actively did so and the habit of flattening the body, coupled with an erratic wriggling sometimes made them difficult to hold.

Kirtland's snake was collected in all the months of the year except November and December. The greatest number were taken in April and a graph showing seasonal distribution would have a peak two weeks to more than a month earlier than the majority of other species of snakes in the state. Common garter snakes, Butler's garter snakes, water snakes, queen snakes, DeKay's snakes and blue-tailed skinks were all found in association with Kirtland's snake at one time or another.

Freshly captured specimens disgorged slugs and earthworms. In captivity they throve on the latter and occasionally would eat chopped fish. Ditmars (1936, 172) states, "It feeds upon small frogs and toads." None of the Kirtland's snakes taken in Ohio exhibited evidence of having eaten such prey, nor did captives show interest when frogs or toads werer introduced into the cages with them. While small amphibians no doubt constitute a part of the diet of the present species it is believed that earthworms form the major portion. The prey is seized and swallowed as it struggles to escape.

A number of young were born in captivity. Six litters contained respectively 5, 7, 7, 8, 11 and 11 individuals and the dates of birth ranged from August 4 to September 8 inclusive. Parturition in each female was completed within a few hours' time. The young were usually covered with a thin membrane through which they broke shortly after birth, but occasionally this was ruptured in advance and the snake and covering were extruded separately. The juveniles exhibited the habit of flattening their bodies immediately after being born and practically all shed their skins within 24 hours.

The length of females giving birth to young ranged from 14⅝ to 18⅝ inches. The larger ones had the larger litters except that one 17½ inches in length bore the smallest number (5) and her young averaged the smallest of any produced. Lengths of young varied from 5 to 6⅝ inches but in no one litter did the largest individual exceed the smallest by more than ¾ inch.

Natrix septemvittata (Say)

QUEEN SNAKE; STRIPED WATER SNAKE

Description.—A small snake which may attain a length of two and a half feet or more. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), 33 inches; smallest newly born young, 7¾ inches, but one collected at Toledo on August 18, 1930 measured 7⅝ inches. Head small, somewhat depressed and but little distinct from neck. Eye medium small. Head plates normal; a single loreal present. Two nasals, the nostril lateral and between them. Body slender in juveniles, stouter in adults. Tail slender and tapering to a point.

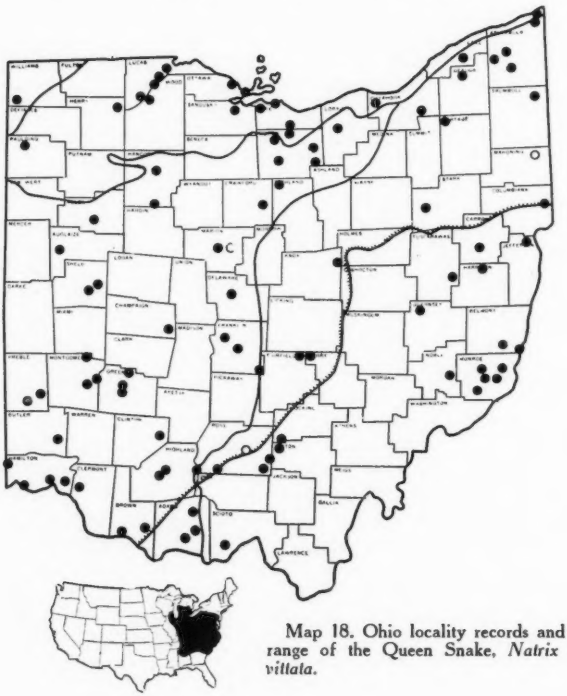
Dorsal scale rows 19-17 in every specimen examined except one from Belmont County which has them 19-18. Scales keeled. Upper labials 7, rarely 6 or 8; lower labials 9 or 10, rarely 8 or 11. Oculars 2-2, rarely 1-2; temporals usually 1-2 but occasionally 3 in the second row. Ventrals in males 138 to 154, average 147.4; in females 139 to 153, average 145.7. Subcaudals in males 72 to 79, average 75.6; in females 64 to 72, average 68.0. Anal plate divided.

General color above, including the dorsal surface of the head, some shade of chocolate brown or chestnut. A light yellow stripe occupies the second and the upper half of the first row of scales and is continued forward on the head to include the upper labials and the lower parts of the rostral and lower postoculars. A narrow dark stripe may be seen on the middorsal row of scales and another occurs on the fifth (and also occasionally on the adjacent rows). These dark stripes may best be seen in young specimens; in the majority of adults they can be made out only with difficulty, if at all.

The ends of the ventrals and the lower half of the first row of scales are brown, usually of a richer hue than the brown of the dorsal surface and, in contrast with the yellow lateral stripes and the yellow of the belly, stand out as two longitudinal dark stripes. Ground color of belly yellowish, superimposed upon which are two parallel rows of small brown or grey squarish blotches collectively extending the length of the adbomen and giving the appearance of two dark midventral stripes. Anteriorly these blotches unite to form a single line on the throat, while posteriorly they are apt to become confluent and may be represented solely by clouded or marbled areas, which condition is the usual one in large specimens. The under side of the tail is similar to the posterior portion of the belly. Chin and gulars are yellow.

To avoid confusing the queen snake with the garter snakes it should be remembered that the light middorsal stripe of the latter species is lacking in the queen snake. The double row of brown blotches on the belly is also characteristic of the queen snake.

Specimens examined, 257; specimens preserved, 176; specimens studied, 68.



Map 18. Ohio locality records and general range of the Queen Snake, *Natrix septemvittata*.

Range.—Pennsylvania to Wisconsin and south to South Carolina and central Alabama. Distribution in Ohio is general and the queen snake doubtless occurs in every county (Map 18). Specific localities are:

ADAMS COUNTY: Cedar Mills (OSM 248); Jefferson Twp. (TZS 719); Ohio Brush Creek at Buzzard's Rock, Tiffin Twp. (TZS 736-7); Peebles (TZS 2147). ALLEN COUNTY: Lima (USNM 21685). ASHTABULA COUNTY: Conneaut (OSM 205.1); Conneaut Creek, near Conneaut (WC); Eagleville (CMNH); Farnham (TZS 1794); Rock Creek, Rome Twp. (TZS 1447-8); Trumbull (USNM 56049). AUGLAIZE COUNTY: St. Mary's (ANSP 20603). BELMONT COUNTY: Armstrong's Mills (TZS 1226-8); Captina Creek near Steinersville, Powhatan Point (TZS 1239-41). BROWN COUNTY: 2 mi. W of Decatur (TZS 1914-7); White Oak Creek, 1 mi. N of Higginsport (TZS 1875-7). BUTLER COUNTY: Hughes (TZS 1957). CARROLL COUNTY: Union Twp. (TZS 338). CHAMPAIGN COUNTY: Mechanicsburg (OSM 99). CLERMONT COUNTY: Union Twp. (CSNH 1134, 1189, 1228; TZS 1415-25). CLINTON COUNTY: Centerville, Lee's Creek P. O. (TZS 746). COLUMBIANA COUNTY: Middleton Twp. (OSM 192). CRAWFORD COUNTY: Sandusky River, 7 mi. E of Bucyrus (TZS 532). CUYAHOGA COUNTY: Dover Creek, Dover (USNM 40098); Furnace Run, near Bedford (NU 14). DELAWARE COUNTY: Delaware Twp. (OSM 289). ERIE COUNTY: (SHS; UMMZ 32847-9, 41942); Castalia (UMMZ 62659); Milan (UMMZ 31725-7); W of Milan (UMMZ 32958-60, 34257); Sandusky (OSM 49; UMMZ 31615-6, 32596, 32779, 40682-4, 41940). FAIRFIELD COUNTY: Buckeye Lake (OSM 98). FRANKLIN COUNTY: (USNM 25969-70); Columbus (Smith, 1882; OSM 47.1-.2); Hayden Falls, Norwich Twp. (OSM 287); near Lithopolis (OSM 225). GEAUGA COUNTY: Chardon (TZS 1786-8). GREENE COUNTY: Oldtown (TZS 1894); 2 mi. N of Xenia; Yellow Springs (MCZ 741). GUERNSEY COUNTY: Kimbolton.

HAMILTON COUNTY: (Morse, 1904; CM 5129); Duck Creek, Cincinnati (CSNH 201); Fernbank (CSNH 1059); Harrison (CSNH 1138); Newtown. HANCOCK COUNTY: Blanchard River, Findlay (USNM 21684); Near Williamstown (TZS 2268). HARRISON COUNTY: Scio (TZS 339-40). HENRY COUNTY: E of Texas (TZS 208-9). HIGHLAND COUNTY: (Smith, 1882; USNM 1381); Hillsboro; 15 mi. E of Hillsboro (TZS 568); Rocky Fork, 3 mi. SW of Hillsboro (TZS 560-1). HOCKING COUNTY: Section 2, Salt Creek Twp. (TZS 986). HURON COUNTY: Clarksfield (USNM 40099); Huron River, Greenfield Twp. (TZS 1502); near Milan (SHS); Huron River, Monroeville (TZS 1563-72); New London. JEFFERSON COUNTY: Near Hammondsville (TZS 1560). KNOX COUNTY: Brinkhaven. LAKE COUNTY: Big Creek, Concord Twp. (TZS 1403-4). LORAIN COUNTY: Oberlin (OC). LUCAS COUNTY: Maumee (TZS 815); Toledo (TZS 134-5, 1360); Delaware Creek, Toledo (TZS 317); near Waterville (TZS 957). MAHONING COUNTY: Youngstown (Morse, 1904). MARION COUNTY: (CSNH 1763). MONROE COUNTY: Cranenest Fork, Center Twp. (TZS 491); Cranenest Fork, Green Twp. (TZS 1236-8); Sunfish Creek at Cameron (TZS 1246); Sunfish Creek, 2 mi. N of Woodsfield (TZS 1244-5); Washington Twp. (OSM 221). MONTGOMERY COUNTY: (CSNH 2019); Dayton (USNM 13334-5); Harshman (UMMZ 46623-6); Sunderland Falls, Vandalia (CSNH 196). NOBLE COUNTY: Stock Twp. (TZS 1249).

OTTAWA COUNTY: Erie Twp. (TZS 1044); Port Clinton (TZS 492-3, 1998). PAULDING COUNTY: South Creek, 3 mi. ENE of Antwerp (TZS 367-8). PERRY COUNTY: Buckeye Lake (OSM 100). PORTAGE COUNTY: Aurora Pond, Aurora Twp. (CMNH). PREBLE COUNTY: Aukerman Creek, 1 mi. NW of Gratis (TZS 942); Seven Mile Creek, Somers Twp. (TZS 1439). RICHLAND COUNTY: Plymouth Twp. (TZS 1204-10). ROSS COUNTY: Chillicothe (Morse, 1904); Paint Creek at Copperas Mt., Paxton Twp. (TZS 1105); Richmondale; Salt Creek, near Londonderry (TZS 1106-8). SANDUSKY COUNTY: Green Creek, 6 mi. NE of Fremont (TZS 404). SCIOTO COUNTY: Roosevelt Game Preserve, Nile Twp. (AS). SHELBY COUNTY: Miami River at Port Jefferson (TZS 1296); 1 mi. N of Sidney (TZS 1297). STARK COUNTY: Massillon (OSM 218.2). TRUMBULL COUNTY: Kinsman (TZS 1789-91). TUSCARAWAS COUNTY: Stillwater Creek, Mill Twp. (OSM 273.2).

VINTON COUNTY: Pike Run, Eagle Twp. (TZS 979). WILLIAMS COUNTY: Stillwater River, near Edgerton Dam (UMMZ 63996). WOOD COUNTY: Opposite Maumee; opposite Waterville (TZS 915-8).

Habitat and Habits.—The queen snake is common and widely distributed in Ohio. It is decidedly aquatic and was not taken at any great distance from some body of water. It prefers slow moving, or shallow rocky streams but it also occurs about ponds, lakes, the abandoned canals and less often, perhaps, along the major rivers of the state. Specimens are often seen resting or sunning themselves upon logs, driftwood or trees overhanging the water into which they drop when approached. They are wary and some skill in stalking is usually necessary to catch them; some may be rushed successfully but the collector is as apt as not to get nothing but a bath for his trouble. Once in the water they dive to the bottom and usually attempt to secrete themselves in the mud or under any sheltering object. If the water is muddy or filled with aquatic vegetation there is little chance of seeing them again but in clear shallow places they can be followed and driven from one hiding place to another until caught.

A favorite shelter is under stones or logs which lie partially submerged along the water's edge. Rocky streams are often well populated and systematic overturning of the stones and detritus along these often revealed numerous queen snakes along with common water snakes, crayfish, small fishes and the larvae of aquatic insects. In this manner two collectors obtained 26 queen snakes in less than a half hour in the Huron River at Monroeville, Huron County, August 29, 1932.

A study of the records indicative of the relative abundance of the queen snake and the water snake *(Natrix s. sipedon)* shows that the latter is the more widely distributed in the state and was collected much more frequently than the former. In a number of streams, however, and especially those in many parts of southern and eastern Ohio the queen snake was found to outnumber the water snake two or three to one.

When a specimen is first captured the musk glands are freely used and the snake ordinarily struggles vigorously to escape. Some make no attempt to bite, but others strike repeatedly, although the teeth are too small to do more than break the skin.

Specimens were collected from April to October inclusive but there was little seasonal variation; they were taken as commonly in midsummer as in spring. At least two factors may contribute to this even distribution. First, the aquatic nature of the habitat provides more or less the same conditions throughout the season and even in cases of drought the snakes congregate about the remaining pools of water or work downstream to a more favored location. Second, in summer and early fall when the height and density of the vegetation makes collecting unproductive in most areas, the collector can wade stream beds and find aquatic reptiles in evidence.

No notes are available on hibernation but a specimen was found lying on the ice on the surface of a creek in Lucas County on January 18, 1931. After being warmed it appeared to be in good condition and in fact it lived in cap-

tivity for several months. Whether it was actually frozen could not be determined for over an hour elapsed from the time the snake was caught until the writer saw it.

Queen snakes disgorged crayfish and small fish when captured. Atkinson (1901, 149) records crayfish as food and "also occasionally fish and small frogs." Surface (1906, 151) found crayfish in the stomachs of four specimens and a toad in another. It is doubtful as to whether the queen snake is active enough to catch the fast swimming food and game fish. Its small size precludes the taking of any but the smaller fish and like the common water snake much of its food is probably caught in land-locked pools, or consists of dead fish cast upon the shore. Judging from the many which disgorged crayfish this animal must constitute a considerable portion of its food. Captives fed rarely and then only on small crayfish.

A female 27⅛ inches in length from Toledo, Lucas County, gave birth to 11 young August 18, 1930. These measured from 7⅞ to 8½ inches in length. Another female 23⅞ inches in length (but with part of the tail missing) collected August 6, 1932, in Union Twp., Clermont County, gave birth to 10 young August 20, 1932. These measured 7¾ to 8⅛ inches in length, thus averaging slightly less than the litter mentioned above. Neither group exhibited the minimum size, however, for one taken in the field measured only 7⅝ inches.

Natrix sipedon sipedon (Linné)

COMMON WATER SNAKE; "MOCCASIN"

Description.—A medium to moderately large snake attaining a length of four feet. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), 47½ inches in length; smallest newborn juvenile, 7½ inches. Head medium and slightly wider than neck. Eye medium in size. Cephalic plates normal excepting the two nasals which are in an oblique plane so that the nostril between them is directed both sideward and somewhat upward. Loreal present. Body slender in juveniles to stout in adults. Tail medium stout and tapering to a point; more slender in young.

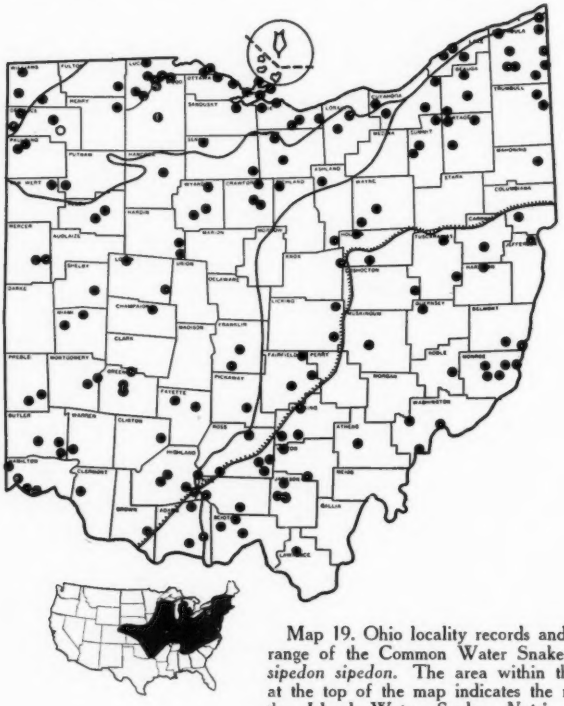
Dorsal scale row formula variable; most usual groupings 23-21-19-17 and 21-23-21-19-17; less often 23-21-19 and still less often 23-25-23-21-19. (Even numbers appear occasionally and minimums of 18 and 16 are noted in a few instances. In a specimen from Ottawa County a maximum of 22 is recorded, and a maximum of 24 is seen in 5 specimens from scattered localities). Dorsal scales keeled. Labials almost always 8 above and 10 below; rarely one more or one less. Oculars usually 1-3; rarely 2 in either place. Temporals 1-3 with occasionally 2 in the second row. Ventrals 135 to 149, average 141.1. Subcaudals in males 68 to 78, average 73.3; in females 57 to 70, average 62. Anal plate usually divided but single in two specimens.

The dorsal surface is normally patterned with a median and lateral series of dark blotches, these being subquadrate in form and situated on a lighter ground. The coloration is extremely variable. The blotches in some specimens may be grey, pale brown or reddish, while in darker examples they may be

deep grey, dark brown, reddish brown or black. The lighter specimens may have the blotches edged with a darker shade. The area between the markings varies from light tan or whitish to almost any shade of brown or grey. In many individuals the pattern may be less distinct posteriorly and in some adults the color of the ground may approach that of the blotches so closely as to present a nearly uniform dark appearance.

The blotches of the middorsal series, 26 to 43 in number from head to anus, are from 3 to 7 scales long and from 7 to 13 scales wide. The blotches of the lateral series, which alternate with those of the median series, are 2 or 3 scales wide and are situated from the 5th to 8th row of scales to the ends of the ventrals. The most anterior dorsal and lateral blotches unite to form dark crossbands or saddles, these averaging 10.6 in number, but frequently extending much farther back. In a single specimen from Geauga County the lateral blotches are alternated with the dorsal all the way forward to the head.

The belly normally is marked with numerous dark edged semicircles of



Map 19. Ohio locality records and general range of the Common Water Snake, *Natrix sipedon sipedon*. The area within the circle at the top of the map indicates the range of the Island Water Snake, *Natrix sipedon insularum*.

greyish, brownish or reddish on a ground of yellowish or pale grey. Very frequently, however, these may be represented by more or less irregularly clouded, marbled or stippled areas, but in any event the markings become more numerout and often confluent posteriorly. In many specimens, and particularly in a majority of those from southern Ohio, there is a light midventral area of whitish or yellowish to orange or pinkish extending from the chin to or nearly to the anus. The top of the head is usually similar in color to the dorsal blotches.

Juveniles are colored and patterned similarly to the adults but are usually paler.

Specimens examined, 723; specimens preserved, 403; specimens studied, 167.

Range.—Southern Maine to Minnesota and Colorado, south to northern Alabama, Arkansas and Oklahoma. In Ohio the water snake doubtless occurs in every county (Map 19). Records are:

ADAMS COUNTY: Blue Creek (OSM 241); Ohio Brush Creek at Buzzard's Rock, Jefferson Twp. (TZS 739-40); Serpent Mound, Bratton Twp. (OSM 245). ALLEN COUNTY: Sugar Creek, Lima (USNM 21690); 4 mi. NE of Lima (TZS 233). ASHLAND COUNTY: Clear Fork State Park, Hanover Twp. (TZS 2221); Savannah Lake, Clear Creek Twp. (TZS 1255). ASHTABULA COUNTY: Eagleville (CMNH); Farnham; Geneva, Cowle's Creek (USNM 40093); Monroe Twp. (OSM 215.4); Pymatuning Creek, near Williamsfield (TZS 1020); Pymatuning Swamp, near Andover (TZS 1030-1); 3 mi. NE of Richmond Center; Rock Creek, Rome Twp. (TZS 1451); near Rome (TZS 1452). ATHENS COUNTY: Near Athens (OU). BELMONT COUNTY: Armstrong's Mills (TZS 1229-30); Captina Creek, near Steinersville, Powhatan Point (TZS 1241A). BROWN COUNTY: 2 mi. W of Decatur (TZS 1918-20). BUTLER COUNTY: Hughes; Timberman's Creek, 5 mi. from Hamilton (CSNH 209); Skinner's woods, near Westchester (TZS 281-2, 309, 393). CARROLL COUNTY: Union Twp. (TZS 343). CHAMPAIGN COUNTY: Kennard (TZS 1946-7). CLERMONT COUNTY: Union Twp. (CSNH 1135A-C, 1227, 1236; TZS 1399-401). CLINTON COUNTY: Near Centerville, Lee's Creek P. O. (TZS 673). COLUMBIANA COUNTY: Little Beaver Creek, S of Gavers, Wayne Twp. (TZS 344-6). COSHOCTON COUNTY: Ohio Canal, Oxford Twp. (TZS 1862). CRAWFORD COUNTY: Cranberry Twp. (TZS 994); Sandusky River, 7 mi. E of Bucyrus (TZS 454); Sandusky River, 3 mi. S of Sulphur Springs. CUYAHOGA COUNTY: East Rockport, Berea (MCZ 216); Furnace Run, near Bedford (NU 9); Mayfield Twp. (TZS 538); North Olmsted (CMNH).

DEFIANCE COUNTY: Defiance (Kirsch, 1895); Hicksville (FMNH 429); Ladd Lake, Milford Twp. (TZS 366); Section 31, Tiffin Twp. (TZS 1274). ERIE COUNTY: (UMMZ 34255-6, 41941); Birmingham (OC); Castalia (SHS; UMMZ 62655-7); Milan (UMMZ 31722); Sandusky (SHS; UMMZ 31618-21, 31735-6, 32588-95, 32780, 32850-1, 32950-55, 40722-3, 40942); Old Woman Creek, Berlin Heights. FAIRFIELD COUNTY: Lancaster (TZS 504); Lieb's Island, Buckeye Lake (OSM 89); near Rushville (OSM 213). FAYETTE COUNTY: Near Bloomingburg (TZS 1994); Jeffersonville (OSM 126). FRANKLIN COUNTY: (USNM 25964, 25971); Columbus (USNM 1107); Olentangy River, Columbus (OSM 45); Jackson Twp. (OSM 101). FULTON COUNTY: West Fork, Swan Creek, Swan Creek Twp. (TZS 517). GEAUGA COUNTY: Chardon (TZS 1783-4); Geauga Lake (TZS 539-40); Lake Kelso, Burton Twp. (TZS 821, 1335-8, 1780). GREENE COUNTY: Oldtown; 2 mi. N of Xenia (TZS 2270-1); Yellow Springs (MCZ 791). GUERNSEY COUNTY: Wills Creek at Kimbolton (TZS 1256-7). HAMILTON COUNTY: (Morse, 1904; CM 5131-2; CSNH 1993); Cleves (CSNH 1061); Delhi Twp.; Fern Bank (CSNH 1060A-B); Harrison (CSNH 1139A-B). HANCOCK COUNTY: Blanchard River, Marion Twp. (TZS 605). HARDIN COUNTY: Near Hepburn (TZS 1090);

3 mi. E of Mt. Victory (TZS 1097, 1518-30A, 1999). HARRISON COUNTY: Scio (BGSU). HENRY COUNTY: Texas (TZS 1169); Washington Twp. HIGHLAND COUNTY: 4 mi. SW of Carmel; Hillsboro; 15 mi. E of Hillsboro (TZS 569); Rocky Fork, 3 mi SW of Hillsboro (TZS 548-59); 2 mi. N of Sinking Spring (TZS 562). HOCKING COUNTY: Ash Cave, Benton Twp.; Clear Creek, Good Hope Twp. (OSM 382; TZS 289, 305); Salt Creek Twp. (AS; TZS 983-4). HOLMES COUNTY: Killbuck Twp. (OSM 198); Odell Lake, Lakeville (TZS 2223). HURON COUNTY: Huron River, Greenfield Twp. (TZS 1503); Huron River, Monroeville (TZS 1562). JACKSON COUNTY: Near Canter's Cave, Jackson Twp. (TZS 738); Rock Run, Liberty Twp. (OSM 430.1; TZS 1616-37); White's Gulch, Liberty Twp. (TZS 1073-4). JEFFERSON COUNTY: Near Hammondsville (TZS 1559).

KNOX COUNTY: Brinkhaven (AS; OSM 366.1). LAKE COUNTY: Big Creek, Concord Twp. (TZS 1402); Black Run Swamp, W of Fairport (TZS 1407); Mentor Marsh, Mentor Twp. (CMNH; TZS 543). LAWRENCE COUNTY: Dean Forest, Elizabeth Twp. (OSM 97.1-.2); Elizabeth Twp. (TZS 420). LICKING COUNTY: Flint Ridge, Hopewell Twp. (OSM 185); Wakatomika Creek, Fallsburg (OSM 418.1). LOGAN COUNTY: Pony Island, Indian Lake (TZS 242-3, 271-2); 7 mi. N of North Lewisburg (TZS 563). LORAIN COUNTY: Black Run, Elyria (USNM 40097); Oberlin (OC). LUCAS COUNTY: Adams Twp.; Bono; Holland; Jerusalem Twp.; Maumee; Reno Beach; Sylvania (TZS 108); Delaware Creek, Toledo (TZS 283, 310, 315-6); Waterville (BGSU); Whitehouse. MAHONING COUNTY: Poland (USNM 1091). MERCER COUNTY: 1 mi. E of Montezuma (TZS 245); Montezuma (OEE); 3 mi. E of Montezuma (TZS 269-70). MIAMI COUNTY: Stillwater River, 1½ mi. S of Covington (TZS 946); Greenville Creek, 1½ mi. SW of Covington (TZS 945); Piquah (DOR). MONROE COUNTY: Clarington (OSM 220); Cranenest Fork, Center Twp. (TZS 490); Cranenest Fork, Green Twp. (TZS 1231-5); Sunfish Creek at Cameron (TZS 1247); Sunfish Creek, 2 mi. N of Woodsfield (TZS 1242-3). MONTGOMERY COUNTY: Dayton (USNM 13336); Harshman (UMMZ 46633-7). MUSKINGUM COUNTY: (CSNH 2010); Zanesville (OSM 473). NOBLE COUNTY: Stock Twp. (TZS 1248). OTTAWA COUNTY: Bay Point (CMNH); 4 mi. E of Bono (TZS 321-2); Catawba Island (TZS 1340, 1342-8, 1350-9, 2365-76); Danbury Twp.; Erie Twp.; Marblehead; Marblehead Peninsula (USNM 35690-1); Mouse Is., Catawba Island (TZS 2269); Near Port Clinton (TZS 648-67); Sandusky Bay. PAULDING COUNTY: South Creek, 3 mi. ENE of Antwerp (TZS 384-5); 1 mi. S of Antwerp (OEE); Antwerp (Kirsch, 1895). PICKAWAY COUNTY: Hargus Run, Circleville (OSM 255.1-.2). PIKE COUNTY: Mifflin Twp. (TZS 547); 3 mi. S of Jasper. PORTAGE COUNTY: Solon Bog, Aurora Twp. (CMNH); Twin Lakes, Franklin Twp. (NU 10); Hiram (NU 3). PREBLE COUNTY: Aukerman Creek, 1 mi. NW of Gratis (TZS 943); Camden (OSM 228.1-.2); Seven Mile Creek, Somers Twp. (TZS 1395-8); Whitewater River, 1 mi. N of New Paris (TZS 948). PUTNAM COUNTY: Little Auglaize River, Ottoville (TZS 401). RICHLAND COUNTY: (USNM 1064); Plymouth Twp. (TZS 1213-4). ROSS COUNTY: 2 mi. SW of Kingston (TZS 978); Paint Creek at Copperas Mt., Paxton Twp. (TZS 1102-4); Richmondale; Salt Creek near Londonderry (TZS 1109-31); Vauces. SANDUSKY COUNTY: 6 mi. NE of Fremont (TZS 407-8). SCIOTO COUNTY: Near Bear Creek, Morgan Twp. (TZS 1870); 2 mi. S of Rushtown (TZS 1533); Scioto Brush Creek, near Otway (TZS 1531-2, 1689). SENECA COUNTY: Liberty Twp. (OSM 243); Venice Twp. (TZS 1003, 1219). SHELBY COUNTY: 1 mi. NE of Sidney (TZS 1295). SUMMIT COUNTY: Ira (OSM 95); Montrose (OSM); Twinsburg Twp. (TZS 622). TRUMBULL COUNTY: (USNM 56551-2): Kinsman: Vernon Twp. (TZS 335). TUSCARAWAS COUNTY: Stillwater Creek, Mill Twp. (OSM 273.1); Zoarville (MC). VAN WERT COUNTY: Dog Creek, Jackson Twp. (TZS 400). VINTON COUNTY: Sec. 11, Eagle Twp. (TZS 985); Lake Alma, near Hamden. WARREN COUNTY: (OSM 44- identified as *Natrix fasciata fasciata* L. by Morse, 1904); Mason (CSNH 1039). WASHINGTON COUNTY: Belpre Twp.; Marietta (MC); Palmer Twp. WAYNE COUNTY: Near Craigton (TZS 2222); Miller's Pond, Wooster (WC); near Wooster (WC). WILLIAMS COUNTY: Bryan (DOR); ¾ mi. SW of Blakesley (TZS 951, 1323); 3 mi. N of Blakesley

(TZS 1760); Mud Lake, Northwest Twp. (TZS 1761). WOOD COUNTY: Bowling Green; opposite Maumee; Rossford. WYANDOT COUNTY: Mifflin Twp. (TZS 581); 2 mi. E of Upper Sandusky (TZS 1282); Tymochtee Twp. (TZS 582).

Habitat and Habits.—The water snake is one of the most widely distributed and certainly one of the most abundant snakes in Ohio. It was taken on practically every field trip and in many cases when collecting in general was poor, it was found in numbers. Almost every permanent body of water in the state is inhabited by it and it is frequently seen in streams which become dry in midsummer; it is absent, perhaps, only from streams heavily polluted with industrial waste.

Its association with water is quite marked. Even when specimens were found in such places as woods, rock piles, sawdust piles, in public dumps and on cliffs, they were all within a short distance of the nearest pond or stream. Individuals, and especially young ones, traveled up small rills and ditches sometimes for considerable distances. They occasionally were found high up on the hills in unglaciated Ohio but even here they were almost invariably close to a spring or at least a trickle of water.

Water snakes are fond of basking, especially in early spring. They usually choose a stump, log or bush above or extending into the water and from which they can drop when they are alarmed. They are wary and are difficult to stalk; it is usually easier to get close to them from the water side of their resting place, either by wading or by approaching in a boat or canoe. Once in the water they either swim rapidly away or dive to the bottom to hide. They sometimes secrete themselves under the bank or log on which they were resting and if one probes for them with the hands they often can be located. They swim well and occasionally traverse sizable bodies of water.

Specimens hide under flat stones and logs lying at or near the water's edge, and systematic overturning of these often netted large collections. On dark cloudy days few individuals appear to be active and the great majority remain in concealment. Those which have just eaten or are about to shed their skins usually are found in hiding.

Water snakes are almost always aggressive when caught and the experienced collector wears leather gloves to protect his hands. They bite viciously and large ones are capable of producing deep scratches. Their pugnaciousness causes them to be known locally as "water moccasins," but the true venomous water moccasin *(Agkistrodon piscivorus)* of the southern states has not been found as far north as Ohio. Unlike the latter snake the water snake seldom stands its ground but instead usually flees from man. Some specimens flatten their bodies when they are alarmed. The secretion from the musk glands is exuded profusely at the time of capture and since it is of a vile smelling odor it serves well as a weapon of defense.

Specimens were collected in every month from March to October inclusive but by far the greater number were taken in May, June and July. Owing to its abundance and widespread distribution the water snake was found at one time or other in association with almost all of the other species of snakes known to occur in Ohio.

The food of the water snake consists almost exclusively of cold blooded animals. From the stomachs of specimens collected in the state the following animals were obtained: crayfish, minnows *(Notropis)*, white crappie *(Pomoxis annularis)*, catfish *(Noturus flavus)*, bull frog *(Rana catesbeiana)*, green frog *(R. clamitans)*, leopard frog *(R. pipiens)*, mud puppy *(Necturus m. maculosus)* and a small water snake of its own species. Fish probably constitute a large portion of the food but it is unusual for water snakes to catch the fast moving game fish. The snakes doubtless obtain many fish from pools in which the latter have become land locked as a result of the fluctuating levels of the streams. It also appears that the snakes serve a useful purpose as scavengers by consuming dead fish which would otherwise rot and serve as breeding places for flies, etc. Surface (1906, 155) records mice and shrews as occasional food.

A pair of specimens was found in mating position April 19, 1931, on Pony Island, Indian Lake, Logan County. The male had its tail entwined about that of the female but it could not be determined whether they were actually in coitu. Young are born alive. A female 40¾ inches in length, which was collected near Port Clinton, Ottawa County, August 20, 1931, gave birth to 19 young August 23, 1931. These varied from 8¼ to 9 inches and averaged 8⅝ inches in length. Ditmars (1936, 164) records a litter of 44 young.

Natrix sipedon insularum Conant and Clay

Island Water Snake

Description.—A medium to moderately large snake attaining a length of well over three feet. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), 40 inches in length; smallest newly born juvenile, 7⅞ inches. Head medium and slightly wider than neck. Eye medium in size. Head plates normal excepting the two nasals which lie in an oblique plane so that the nostril between them is directed both sideward and somewhat upward. Loreal present. Body slender in juveniles; stouter in adults. Tail medium stout and tapering to a point; more slender in young.

Dorsal scale row formula variable; scales most frequently 21-23-21-19-17, 23-21-19-17 and 23-21-19-18; occasionally a maximum of 25 and a minimum of 16. Dorsal scales keeled. Upper labials almost always 8, but 7 in a few cases; lower labials almost always 10 but occasionally 9 or 11 (8 on one side in one specimen). Oculars usually 1-3; very rarely 2 preoculars, but often 2 postoculars. Temporals 1-3, often 1-2. Ventrals in males 141 to 151, average 146.3; in females 137 to 152, average 146. Subcaudals in males 70 to 81, average 75.4; in females 58 to 68, average 63.2. Anal plate divided (single in one specimen).

In the most typical specimens of *insularum* the dorsal surface is uniform grey, greenish grey or brownish grey and the ventral surface is uniform white or yellowish white except for the bases of the ventrals which are often of the same color as the dorsum.

In some specimens there is a faint indication of a middorsal and lateral

series of dark blotches but these markings are small and of a shade but slightly darker than the dorsal surface. In other specimens the pattern is more developed and somewhat darker, and is suggestive of that exhibited by the common water snake. However, along each side there is a grey patternless area from 4 to 10 rows of scales in width which imparts to the specimen a light grey lateral stripe.

The chin and throat are the same color as the ventral surface, and the top of the head the same as the dorsal. In many specimens there is a light midventral area of orange or pinkish which extends from the throat to the anus. Juveniles are uniform in coloration, or somewhat patterned as in the adults, but they are usually paler and often with the markings slightly better defined.

Specimens examined, 413; specimens preserved, 114; specimens studied, 229.

Intergrades.—Specimens from many of the Lake Erie islands show intergradation with *Natrix sipedon sipedon* by having patterns which are intermediate between the two forms. Random crossings from the mainland to the islands and from island to island must take place occasionally since the distances which separate the various bodies of land are not great. It is of significance, however, that the farther one gets from the mainland the less evidence there is of the influence of *sipedon*. The proportion of specimens of *sipedon*, intergrades and typical *insularum* have been worked out (Conant and Clay, 1936) and it has been shown that intergrades are common on such islands as Kelley's Island and Put-in-Bay, which lie close to the Ohio mainland, and rare on the more remote Pelee Island, Ontario, the type locality for the subspecies. Intergrades and more or less typical *insularum* occur rarely on the Catawba and Marblehead peninsulas, Ottawa County, Ohio. The procedure outlined by Dunn (1934) has been followed and the island populations as a whole are considered as *insularum*.

Range.—The islands in the western end of Lake Erie (Map 19). Ohio records are as follows:

ERIE COUNTY: Kelley's Island (TZS 103-4, 146-50, 182, 1926-31; USNM 40094). OTTAWA COUNTY: Catawba Island (TZS 478, 1341, 1349); Green Island (TZS 137); Lakeside; Lost Ballast Island (OSM 96.1-.2); Middle Bass Island (TZS 2311-62); Put-in-Bay (OSM 41—identified as *Natrix fasciata erythrogaster* Shaw by Morse, 1904; SL; TZS 1932; UMMZ 35852, 42811; USNM 40067-8, 40108, 40115, 40119); Rattlesnake Island (OC; FMNH 2544).

Habitat and Habits.—The island water snake is abundant on most of the islands of the Put-in-Bay Archipelago. Dozens of specimens were taken in a very short time on many occasions and three collectors obtained 234 of them in exactly four hours on June 1, 1935.

The islands are of limestone of a more or less porous nature and bogs and ponds are rare upon them. Most of the water snakes appear to be confined to the edges of the islands where there is an abundance of cliffs, ledges and piles of loose rocks. On these they prowl or sun themselves and under them they find an abundance of hiding places; sometimes a dozen or more were discovered under a single rock. Specimens surprised in the open attempted to

crawl beneath various objects or dashed for the water where they swam either at the surface, or near the bottom in search of a loose rock under which to hide. Individuals were not often encountered on the sand and stony beaches, but they appeared to inhabit abandoned docks, and even those in use, almost as frequently as they did the rocky areas.

Specimens almost invariably struck and bit viciously when they were caught and the foul smelling fluid from the musk glands was copiously discharged.

Since it was necessary to depend upon the steamboats for transportation to and from the islands it was not possible to collect upon them except during the summer months. However, specimens were obtained from the last of May to the first of October inclusive. Of other snakes, only the common garter snake was found with these water snakes in the field.

The food of the island water snake must consist largely of the dead and dying fish which are washed ashore. Twice specimens were seen eating dead fish in the field and several times fish were disgorged which appeared to have been dried by the sun before being engulfed. That the snakes render a useful service as scavengers in helping to clean up the large numbers of dead fish which litter the shores is obvious. Frogs were found to be rare along the shores of the islands, possibly as a result of the great abundance of the snakes. However, captive specimens did not touch frogs, which lived in cages with them for months at a time, although they ate fish with alacrity. Several times in the excitement of feeding a frog was seized, but the snake almost immediately rejected it. From these very fragmentary observations it might be suggested that the island water snakes have lost some of the tolerance for the skin gland secretion of frogs which mainland water snakes appear to have.

The island water snake produces its young alive. A large female collected on Kelley's Island September 5, 1930, gave birth to 19 young which averaged 8⅞ inches in length. A female collected at Put-in-Bay, June 1, 1935, was bred in captivity February 22, 1936. On May 20, 1936, it gave birth to 10 young which varied in length from 8¼ to 9⅞ inches in length. The female measured 37⅛ inches in length.

Storeria dekayi (Holbrook)

DEKAY'S SNAKE

Description.—A small snake attaining a length of somewhat more than a foot. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), 16½ inches in length; smallest newly born juvenile, 3¾ inches. Head small and somewhat distinct from neck; eye medium. Head plates normal. No loreal; two nasals, the nostril in the prenasal. Body slender in juveniles to medium stout in adults. Tail tapering gradually to a point.

Dorsal scale rows 17 in every specimen examined; the scales keeled. Labials 7-7, very rarely 6 or 8. Oculars usually 1-2, less often 1-3 and rarely 1-1. One anterior temporal; usually 2, less often 1 or 3 posterior temporals. Ventrals in males 120 to 129, average 123.8; in females 124 to 134, average

129. Subcaudals in males 48 to 58, average 52.9; in females 41 to 49, average 45.3. Anal plate divided.

Color above, light yellowish grey or light brown to dark grey or dark brown and occasionally a deep reddish brown. A light middorsal band, slightly paler than the rest of the ground color, occupies the median 3 and halves of the adjacent rows of scales. The two scales on either side of this pale band are more deeply pigmented, and on these is a row of small blackish spots, more or less prominent and frequently with upward extensions which may unite with those of the opposite side to form narrow dark crossbands. Often another row of smaller blackish spots may be seen situated below and alternating with those of the upper row. In many specimens, however, all of these markings may be indistinct and may be made out only with difficulty, this being particularly true in the darkest individuals.

Belly pale yellowish, brownish or pinkish. Frequently the end of each ventral may bear one, or occasionally more, small black dots. Top of head somewhat darker than rest of ground color. A dark area extends downward from the eye and another from the anterior temporal to the commissure. Narrow dark blotches are situated on either side of the nape of the neck and these may unite across the dorsum to form a dark ring 2 or 3 scales posterior to the parietals.

Juveniles are similar in color to the adults, but average darker and have the pattern more obscure. At birth a conspicuous yellow band, 2 or 2½ scales wide, crosses the neck and occupies the area between the parietals and the above mentioned dark ring. The yellow soon darkens to become approximately the same shade as the rest of the dorsal surface.

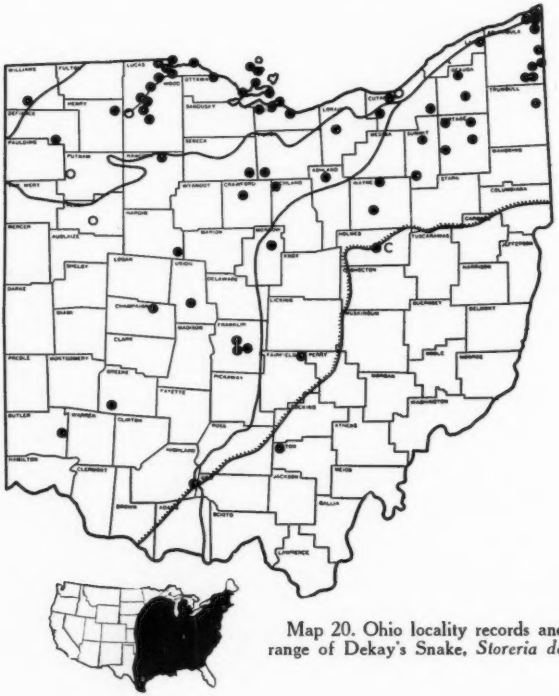
Specimens examined, 412; specimens preserved, 138; specimens studied, 80.

Range.—From southern Maine west through the lower peninsula of Michigan to central Minnesota and central Kansas, and south, except peninsular Florida, to the Gulf of Mexico and along the coast to central Guatemala.

DeKay's snake occurs throughout most of glaciated Ohio (Map 20). Only one specimen was taken south of the glacial boundary and it was in a small marsh near Jimtown, Eagle Township, Vinton County (May 15, 1932). That this species will be taken in additional localities in the unglaciated plateau is quite probable. The prevalent well drained and dry hills are probably not favorable for it and it is more to be expected in the valleys or in the infrequent bogs within the area. Locality records are:

ALLEN COUNTY: Lima (Kirsch, 1895). ASHLAND COUNTY: 9½ mi. N of Ashland (TZS 2458). ASHTABULA COUNTY: Conneaut (OSM 205.2); Farnham; 2 mi. E of Kingsville (TZS 1038); Monroe Twp. (OSM 215.5-.7); Tinker's Hollow, Monroe Twp. (TZS 1023, A-B); Pymatuning Swamp, near Andover (TZS 328-9, 1458-61); 3 mi. NE of Richmond Center; Wayne Twp. (OSM 108.5); West Andover (TZS 1462-4); Williamsfield (TZS 1022). BUTLER COUNTY: Monroe (USNM 10665-6). CHAMPAIGN COUNTY: Kennard (OSM 447). CRAWFORD COUNTY: 4 mi. NW of Sulphur Springs (TZS 449-50). CUYAHOGA COUNTY: Cleveland (Baird and Girard, 1853); East Rockport, Berea (MCZ 218); Solon (CMNH); western part of Cleveland (TZS 757). DEFIANCE COUNTY: Defiance Twp. (TZS 847). ERIE COUNTY: (UMMZ 34259-61); Cedar Point (BGSU); Castalia (UMMZ 62658); Huron (OC; USNM 40095); Sandusky (SHS; UMMZ 32781-5). FAIRFIELD

COUNTY: Buckeye Lake (OSM 104, 277). FRANKLIN COUNTY: (OSM 52); Columbus (OSM 50.1-.3, 58.1, 105-6, 167, 391.1-.6; USNM 1957); E of Columbus (OSM 107); North Columbus (OSM 103). GEAUGA COUNTY: Chardon; Lake Kelso, Burton Twp. (TZS 822-5, 1336A). GREENE COUNTY: Spring Valley. HANCOCK COUNTY: Cass Twp. (TZS 601-4, 610-19). HARDIN COUNTY: 3 mi. E of Mt. Victory (TZS 594, 636, 694-5, 816). HENRY COUNTY: Near Texas (TZS 1722-3). HIGHLAND COUNTY: (USNM 1947); N side of Ft. Hill, Brush Creek Twp. (TZS 567). HOLMES COUNTY: (USNM 55940). HURON COUNTY: Richmond Twp. (TZS 1171-2). LAKE COUNTY: Madison (USNM 6474). LORAIN COUNTY: Oberlin (OC). LUCAS COUNTY: Little Cedar Point, Jerusalem Twp.; Maumee (TZS 1731); Toledo (TZS 84, 203, 303); Pt. Place, Toledo (TZS 199, 1693); East Toledo; N. Toledo; Swan Creek, Toledo (TZS 947); Trilby; Waterville. MORROW COUNTY: Congress Twp. (shed skin); OTTAWA COUNTY: Bay Point (OSM 186.2); Crane Creek, 3 mi. E of Bono (TZS 867); Catawba Island; Port Clinton (TZS 302); Put-in-Bay (SL); Rattlesnake Island (TZS 91). PORTAGE COUNTY: Aurora Twp. (CMNH; TZS 533); Hiram (NU 20); Freedom Station (CMNH); Kent (OSM 53—identified as *Storeria occipito-maculata* (Storer) by Morse, 1904). PUTNAM COUNTY: Cloverdale (Kirsch, 1895). RICHLAND COUNTY: Plymouth Twp. (TZS 1303). SENECA COUNTY: Venice Twp. (TZS 993, 1054). SUMMIT COUNTY: Barberton (OSM 290); Peninsula (NU 21). TRUMBULL COUNTY: Vernon Twp. (TZS 330-2, 1011). UNION COUNTY: Paris Twp. (OSM 288). VINTON COUNTY: Jimtown, Eagle Twp. (OSM 399.1). WAYNE COUNTY: Creston (OC); Wooster (WC). WILLIAMS



Map 20. Ohio locality records and general range of Dekay's Snake, *Storeria dekayi*.

COUNTY: 4 mi. W of Bryan (TZS 1759). WOOD COUNTY: W of Bowling Green (BGSU); Grand Rapids (Cope, 1900); Tontogany (TZS 395); opposite Waterville.

Habitat and Habits.—In many localities DeKay's snake is an abundant serpent. While it is common and well distributed in many parts of the state it is seldom seen abroad except in early spring. At this season, in common with other snakes, the breeding instinct appears to be paramount to every other and specimens may show practically none of their accustomed caution. Many were found moving about in open fields and by roadsides, and they were also discovered along shallow ditches into which they dove and swam away. Males were apparently the most active and in spring collections they outnumbered the females. In summer when the females were heavy with young this sex was taken more commonly and numerous collections made at that time of year showed the males to be in the minority.

Under ordinary circumstances DeKay's snake is a secretive serpent and a large majority of the specimens were taken in such favorite hiding places as under stones, boards and the bark of rotting logs. Moist woods, wet prairies and meadows, the environs of bogs and swamps, farmlands and city parks are included among the habitats occupied by this species. Moisture appears to be more or less a necessity and none were taken in actually dry situations. Their ability to keep well hidden is no doubt responsible for their abundance in many urban areas, even in small parcels of unoccupied land surrounded by human habitations.

A more inoffensive snake is difficult to imagine. None of the many collected attempted to bite and aside from the efforts to crawl away or wriggle from between the fingers the only defense activity was a tendency to flatten the body and use the musk glands. The flattening was not carried to such an extent as in Kirtland's snake, but the action helped to brighten the pattern by spreading the scales apart and revealing the skin between them. The secretion from the musk glands had a sweet odor which was not particularly unpleasant.

DeKay's snakes were collected every month in the year. November and December were lowest with three specimens each but April was by far the highest with over a third of the entire catch. October was second with slightly more than half as many as April, and May was third with somewhat less. A graph of the seasonal distribution would show a sharp peak for April with a drop in May, a tapering downward during the summer months and a second lesser peak in October. Specimens taken during the winter were out on warm days or were discovered in barns or houses. DeKay's snakes were found in one locality or another with all the other species of snakes known to occur over a considerable portion of glaciated Ohio.

The food consists largely of earthworms and slugs. A Hardin County specimen was discovered in the act of swallowing a small slug. It lay at length upon a weed some six inches from the ground and when it was picked up it disgorged another slug. The vegetation was wet and examination revealed that slugs were numerous in the immediate vicinity. Several others disgorged earthworms when captured. Surface (1906, 139) gives the food as slugs and snails 67%, insect larvae 16% and earthworms 17%. Captives fed well on earthworms.

A pair of DeKay's snakes was found in mating position at Toledo, March 28, 1931, but they separated before it could be determined whether they were actually in union. A female 13 1/8 inches in length (but with part of tail missing) collected in Cass Twp., Hancock County, August 1, 1931, gave birth to 9 young August 4, 1931. These ranged in length from 3¾ to 4 3/16 inches. Several shed within a few hours after birth. That the number in a litter occasionally may be considerably greater is suggested by the fact that a specimen 14¼ inches in length from Mt. Victory, Hardin County, collected July 6, 1931, contained 23 embryos. Another female 13⅛ inches in length collected October, 1927, at Columbus, contained 24 eggs of large size which appeared to have been fertilized for only a short time. Such might be indicative of a late summer or early fall mating.

A female 12¼ inches in length from Lucas County contained 3 embryos when examined upon its death July 27, 1931. These were well formed and the largest measured 3⅜ inches in length. Since the female had been in captivity for over a month and no evidence of young had been seen it was assumed that the 3 embryos constituted the entire complement.

Storeria occipito-maculata (Storer)

STORER'S SNAKE: RED-BELLIED SNAKE

Description.—A small snake attaining a length of about a foot. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), 12⅛ inches in length; smallest newly born juvenile, 3⅝ inches. Head small, blunt and but slightly distinct from neck. Two nasals; nostril lateral and in the prenasal. No loreal. Body subcylindrical and tapering slightly at either end. Tail tapering to a point.

Dorsal scale rows 15 throughout the length of the body; the scales keeled. Upper labials 6, rarely 7; lower labials 7, rarely 8. Oculars 2-2; temporals 1-2, occasionally 1-3. Ventrals in males 121 to 131, average 124.8; in females 123 to 131, average 127. Subcaudals in males 49 to 54, average 51; in females 43 to 49, average 46. Anal plate divided.

The color above is light grey brown or chestnut brown to black. In all but the very darkest specimens four longitudinal stripes, slightly darker than the ground color, may be discerned. These occur on the first, and the sixth (or fifth and sixth) rows of scales. There are usually three yellowish spots immediately behind the head. These are obscure in some specimens, but in others they are so large as to be confluent and to give the appearance of a neck ring. The belly is uniformly red or pink; the edges of the ventrals are often dusted with grey in the lighter individuals and with black in the darker. Chin and labials are greyish.

In a melanistic specimen from the Pymatuning Swamp, near Andover, Ashtabula County, the general appearance both above and below is uniform black. The markings can be seen only upon close examination except for the occipital spots which are prominent and brownish orange in color.

Many juveniles are very dark in color.

Specimens examined, 47; specimens preserved, 43; specimens studied, 30.

Range.—Central Maine to southern Manitoba, south to north central Florida and west to the Great Plains in Kansas and the Dakotas.

Storer's snake is common in Ohio only in the extreme northeastern portion, an area characterized by the many northern elements in its flora and fauna. Elsewhere in the state Storer's snake appears to be of local and rather infrequent occurrence (Map 21). Ohio locality records are:

ASHLAND COUNTY: Sullivan (CMNH). ASHTABULA COUNTY: Eagleville (CMNH); 2 mi. E of Kingsville (TZS 1026); 2 mi. E of Monroe Center (TZS 961); Monroe Twp. (OSM 215.8-.11); Pymatuning Swamp, near Andover (OSM 392; TZS 1198-9, 1305, 1475, 1505, 1536-42, 1854); Williamsfield (TZS 1021). FAIRFIELD COUNTY: Sugar Grove (OSM 54). GEAUGA COUNTY: Lake Kelso Burton Twp. (TZS 1782); Burton (CSNH 2016). HAMILTON COUNTY: (Morse, 1904). HOCKING COUNTY: Salt Creek Twp. (OSM 246.2). LAKE COUNTY: Madison (USNM 6473). MAHONING COUNTY: Near Garfield (DOR); Yellow Creek, Poland (USNM 2151). PORTAGE COUNTY: Aurora Pond, Aurora Twp. (CMNH; TZS 749); Freedom Station (CMNH). SCIOTO COUNTY: 12 mi. SW of Portsmouth (TZS 1816); Roosevelt Game Preserve, Nile Twp. (TZS 1508); Shawnee Forest, Union Twp. (OSM 206.2). TRUMBULL COUNTY: Vernon Twp. (TZS 333).

Map 21. Ohio locality records and general range of Storer's Snake, *Storeria occipitomaculata*.

Habitat and Habits.—While Storer's snake was collected in a variety of habitats, all of the latter agreed in one thing — they exhibited a fair amount of moisture. Thus individuals were found in bogs, wet meadows, moist woods, in rotting sawdust piles, along roadside ditches and about abandoned farm buildings such as are so prevalent in Ashtabula County. They were highly secretive and practically all were discovered by overturning boards and stones or bursting open rotten logs.

All were inoffensive and while they exuded musk when handled, none attempted to bite. Collecting dates ranged from April to September, inclusive. In northeastern Ohio they often were found in association with DeKay's snakes and were taken at least once with each of the other common snakes of the region. In the southern part of the state other secretive species, such as the milk, worm and ring-necked snakes were collected at the same time as Storer's snakes and in similar habitats.

In the stomach of a red-tailed hawk collected at Freedom Station, Portage County, October 28, 1932 for the Cleveland Museum of Natural History, the remains of 15 small snakes were found. These were 7 Storer's snakes, 6 DeKay's snakes and 2 common garter snakes. Hawks and predatory mammals are doubtless frequent enemies of the smaller snakes.

The food of Storer's snake consists of slugs (Hay 1892a, 498; Surface, 1906, 137; Ditmars, 1936, 178), and earthworms and beetle larvae (Ditmars, loc. cit.). Captives have eaten earthworms.

A female 12⅛ inches in length collected August 20, 1932, in the Pymatuning Swamp, Ashtabula County, gave birth to 8 young August 23, 1932. These ranged in length from 3⅝ to 4 inches. Two females collected during July, 1929 in Monroe Twp., Ashtabula County, each contained 15 embryos. Blanchard (1937b, 161-2) summarizes his observations on 77 broods of young in northern Michigan. He found that the young varied in that region from 1 to 13, average 7.18, in number, and from 67 to 98 mm., average 85.94 mm., in length.

Virginia valeriae valeriae Baird and Girard

GROUND SNAKE

Description.—A small snake which may attain a length of about a foot. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), 12⅛ inches in length; smallest specimen 5¼ inches. Head small and somewhat distinct from neck. Eye moderately small. Loreal long and narrow; no preocular. Two nasals; the nostril in the prenasal. Body subcylindrical and medium stout; tail short and tapering rapidly to a point.

A study of six of the seven known specimens from Ohio (all of which are preserved) reveals the following statistics:

Scale rows	Upper labials	Lower labials	Post-oculars	Temp-orals	Vent-rals	Sub-caudals	Sex
15	6	6	2	1-2	118	32	♂
15	6	6	2,3	1-2	125	27	♀
15	6	6	2	1-2,1	121	25	♀
15	6	6	2	1-2	122	27	♀
15	6	6	2	1-2	121	23+	♀
15	6	6	2,3	1-2	133	24	♀

The scales are smooth or with a few faint keels discernible on the posterior portion of the body. The anal plate is divided.

The color above is grey or brown, either uniform or marked with a number of small black dots. These, when present, are usually arranged in four rows, the median two of which lie a scale or two on either side of the middorsal row of scales. In some specimens each scale may be marked with a faint light line slightly suggestive of a keel when viewed from a little distance. Occa-

Map 22. Ohio locality records and general range of the Ground Snake, *Virginia valeriae valeriae*.

sionally this may be so pronounced on the median row as to impart the appearance (collectively) of a narrow light dorsal stripe.

The entire under surface is uniformly whitish except for the tips of the ventrals which may be suffused with the dorsal color. Labials are whitish with the upper ones sometimes marked with a few black dots.

Range.—New Jersey to South Carolina and west to Tennessee and southern Ohio. This species has been taken in Ohio only in the southern part of the unglaciated plateau and in the till plains near the Ohio River (Map 22). Locality records are:

Clermont County: near Miamiville (CSNH 2145). Hocking County: Salt Creek Twp. (AS; OSM 246.1; TZS 1000). Jackson County: Jackson (CSNH 1643). Ross County: Richmondale (OSM 55). Scioto County: 8 mi. SW of Portsmouth (TZS 1137).

Habitat and Habits.—The small number of specimens of *Virginia* which were collected indicate it is one of the rarest of Ohio snakes. Those for which habitat notes are available were discovered under stones, except one found lying dead along a road. In Salt Creek Twp., Hocking County, two were taken under flat stones on open hillsides near woods. Another was under a large sandstone slab on a wooded hillside along the Ohio River in Scioto County. A worm snake found with the latter specimen crawled away rapidly while the *Virginia*, in contrast, remained motionless. It made no attempt to bite but when held by body and tail it pulled back its lips in such a way as to expose their inner surfaces and its teeth to view.

The food of this snake consists of worms and insect larvae (Ditmars, 1936, 180). Captives fed well upon earthworms. The young are born alive; Ditmars (loc. cit.) records the birth of 7 to a North Carolina specimen on August 15.

Thamnophis butleri (Cope)

Butler's Garter Snake

Description.—A small, slender to stout-bodied snake attaining a length of about a foot and a half to two feet. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), 25 inches in length; smallest newly born juvenile, 5 inches. Head small and but little distinct from neck. Eye medium in size. Head plates normal. Two nasals, the nostril lateral and between them. One loreal. Body stoutest in adult females; tail medium stout and tapering to a point. The tail in males 23% to 26.2%, average 24.9% of the total length of the snake; in females 21.4% to 23.8%, average 22.3%.

Dorsal scale rows usually 19-17, occasionally 17-19-17 or 17-19-17-15; the scales keeled. Upper labials 6 or 7, rarely 8; lower labials most often 8, occasionally 9, rarely 7 or 10. Oculars usually 1-3, occasionally 1-2 (1-1 in a single specimen from Toledo). One temporal in the first row; one large, or one large and one small in the second row. Ventrals in males 138 to 148, average 142; in females 130 to 143, average 137.5. Subcaudals in males 60 to 72, average 66.5; in females 53 to 60, average 56.6. Anal plate single.

A pattern of three yellow stripes on an olive brown to deep brown (sometimes almost black) ground. A double alternating row of black spots in the ground color between the stripes, these obsolete in the majority of specimens, but readily apparent in others, especially when the skin is stretched. Ground color below the lateral stripes, the same shade or somewhat lighter than above them, and encroaching upon the ends of the ventrals. Top of head same color as dorsal body surface; usually a pair of small yellow spots near the common suture of the parietals. Dorsal stripe on the median and halves of the adjacent rows of scales; the lateral stripes on the third and adjacent portions of the second and fourth rows anteriorly and on the second and third rows posteriorly. Stripes yellow, the dorsal sometimes paler than the laterals; the latter occasionally orange. Chin, throat and labials yellowish. Belly pale greenish with a small black spot at either end of each ventral scute, these spots tending to widen laterally and sometimes becoming confluent with their partners on the anterior portion of the scutes.

Specimens examined, 436; specimens preserved, 91; specimens studied, 39.

Map 23. Ohio locality records and general range of Butler's Garter Snake, *Thamnophis butleri*.

Range.—Extreme western New York and western Pennsylvania, through Ohio and Indiana to southern Michigan and Wisconsin.

Butler's garter snake has been collected only in the glaciated part of Ohio (Map 23). Its preference for moist or wet, more or less open habitats, as described below, would indicate that it is not apt to occur in unglaciated Ohio. The lack of records in the extreme western and the northeastern counties may be due to its rarity in those areas or the fact that collectors have not yet chanced upon any colonies. The records are:

CHAMPAIGN COUNTY: Brush Lake, Rush Twp. (OSM 369). CRAWFORD COUNTY: Cranberry Twp. (TZS 995-6, 1506). CUYAHOGA COUNTY: East Rockport, Berea (MCZ 219). ERIE COUNTY: (SHS; UMMZ 41949); Sandusky (TZS 73-4; UMMZ 31612-4, 31713-4, 31717, 31719). FRANKLIN COUNTY: Columbus (OSM 56). GREENE COUNTY: Clifton Gorge, Miami Twp. (OSM 450.1-.5); 4 mi. N of Xenia (TZS 2299). HARDIN COUNTY: 3 mi. E of Mt. Victory (TZS 774). HURON COUNTY: Greenfield Twp. (TZS 1308); Richmond Twp. (OSM 424.1; TZS 1173-8). LUCAS COUNTY: Bono; Reno Beach, Jerusalem Twp. (TZS 225, 1312); East Toledo; North Toledo (CSNH 1263; OSM 284.1-.3, 285.1-.6; TZS 4-5, 178, 200, 213-24, 813-4, 849-61, 923); Pt. Place, Toledo (TZS 941). MONTGOMERY COUNTY: Dayton (Ruthven, 1908). OTTAWA COUNTY: E of Bono (TZS 231, 897); Erie Twp. (TZS 944); Port Clinton. PORTAGE COUNTY: Hiram (NU 19). RICHLAND COUNTY: Jackson Twp. (TZS 1250); Plymouth Twp. (TZS 1202-3). SENECA COUNTY: Venice Twp. (TZS 996A-997, 1217-8). WAYNE COUNTY: Wooster (WC).

Habitat and Habits.—Butler's garter snake is locally common and shows a tendency to form large colonies in favorable habitats. In certain parks and marsh lands in and near Toledo it was very abundant and as many as 62 were collected in a single day. Other sizable colonies were discovered at Bono, Lucas County, and the New Haven marsh which lies partially in Seneca, Huron, Crawford and Richland Counties. It was also common at Wooster, Wayne County, but all other localities were for the most part represented by only one or two specimens.

Open situations with more or less moisture appeared to be preferred. Individuals were taken along streams and ditches, in fields, meadows, pastures and along the edges of the extensive marshes at the western end of Lake Erie. Two very small ones were discovered beneath a small heap of grass washed ashore by the waves in Sandusky Bay.

Specimens were mild tempered and none of the many handled made any effort to bite. The secretion of the musk glands was found to have a sweet odor.

When crawling slowly, locomotion is similar to the sinuous movements often employed by other snakes, but when a specimen is excited and endeavors to travel with any speed its progress is out of all proportion to the energy expended (see Ruthven, 1908, 90). The body is wriggled from side to side and movement in a forward direction is relatively slight. The action might be compared to that imparted to a rope, one end of which is shaken rapidly to the right and left.

Specimens were collected in every month except December. There was a decided peak of abundance in April, during which month over ten times as

many were taken as in any other month. There was a minor peak in October which was the second most fruitful month of the year.

Butler's garter snake leaves hibernation in early spring and during each of the six years of observations at Toledo it first was found in numbers between March 24 and April 20; April 3 and 4 were about average dates. Breeding activities began immediately; a pair was found in coitu April 4, 1930 and on numerous occasions pairs placed together in cages early in April began courting at once. Reproductive instincts appeared paramount to all others at this time of year and specimens, which showed little concern for the observer, often were found prowling about. Males far outnumbered females in spring collections and the reverse was true in midsummer.

Almost every other species of snake known to be indigenous to glaciated Ohio was collected at one time or another in much the same habitat as Butler's garter snake. Most frequent associates were the common garter snake and DeKay's snake.

A number of newly captured individuals disgorged earthworms. Caged specimens throve on a diet of small frogs, earthworms and fish. Ruthven (1911, 268) records several leeches from the stomach of a specimen collected in Michigan.

Butler's garter snake is ovoviviparous. Three litters of young were born at the Toledo Zoo. A female 17 inches in length from Toledo was bred April 4, 1930, and gave birth to 5 young July 2, 1930; the newly born young averaged 6¼ inches in length. A female from near Bono, Lucas County, 25 inches in length, bore 14 young July 28, 1931, which varied from 6½ to 7⅛ inches in length. Another, 22¼ inches in length, collected at Toledo, was bred March 23, 1934, and had 4 young, plus 4 dead (but well developed) embryos and two infertile ova July 3, 1934. Her living young ranged from 5⅝ to 6 inches in length. A specimen in the Ohio State Museum, 16⅝ inches in length, collected near the Clifton Gorge, Greene County, on June 6, 1933, gave birth to four young, ranging from 5 to 5⅝ inches, on August 7, 1933. That the number in a litter may sometimes be greater is indicated by Ruthven (1908, 90) who states, "In the specimens examined the number of embryos is about twelve or fifteen."

Thamnophis sauritus sauritus (Linné)

RIBBON SNAKE

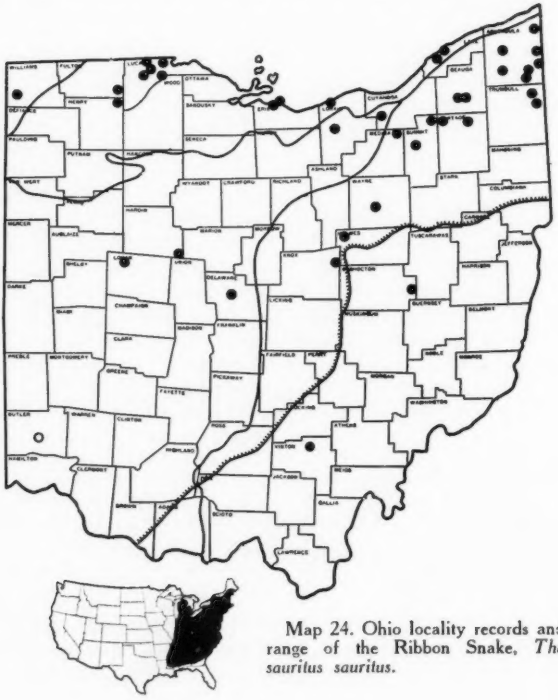
Description.—A slender snake attaining a length of two and a half feet or more. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), 28 inches in length; smallest newly born juvenile, 8 inches. Head small but distinct from neck. Eye large. Head plates normal. Two nasals, the nostril lateral and between them. One loreal. Body elongate; tail long and slim and varying from 28.5% to 33.4%, average 30.4% of the total length.

Dorsal scale rows 19-17, the scales keeled. Upper labials 7, occasionally 8; lower labials 10, occasionally 9, rarely 8 or 11. Oculars 1-3, occasionally 1-4. Temporals 1 in the first row and 2, or occasionally 3, in the second row.

Ventrals in males 160 to 173, average 167; in females 157 to 171, average 164.5. Subcaudals in males 109 to 125, average 115; in females 95 to 119, average 107. Anal plate single.

A pattern of a median and two lateral bright yellow stripes on a darker ground. Color above, including the head and the areas between and below the stripes, usually a uniform shade of brown — chocolate in some specimens to sepia, or even black, in others. Ground color below the lateral stripes, usually paler than above them, and extending upon the ends of the ventrals. Mid-dorsal stripe on the median and halves of the adjacent rows of scales; lateral ones on the third and fourth rows. Stripes yellow, the dorsal occasionally with an orange tinge. A double row of dark spots, incompletely edged with yellow, between the dorsal and lateral stripes in some specimens. These usually most evident when the skin is stretched.

Labials, chin and lower postocular usually whitish and unmarked. A yellowish spot on the preoculars. Belly pale greenish and generally lacking the ventral spots found in the other two Ohio species of *Thamnophis*. Young very slender and with the yellow stripes like fine golden lines.



Map 24. Ohio locality records and general range of the Ribbon Snake, *Thamnophis sauritus sauritus*.

Specimens examined, 73; specimens preserved, 55; specimens studied, 43.

Range.—Michigan to Maine and south to Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi.

The ribbon snake is common in several localities in northern Ohio (Map 24). The well drained southern part of the state does not afford many suitable habitats. Of the specimens collected south of the glacial boundary one from Vinton County was beside a roadside ditch full of water. In Coshocton County two were seen and one collected along the abandoned, but still well-filled, Ohio and Erie Canal. Locality records are:

ASHTABULA COUNTY: Eagleville (CMNH); Monroe Twp. (OSM 215.3); Pymatuning Swamp, near Andover (TZS 327, 924, 1454-7); 3 mi. NE of Richmond Center; near Rome (TZS 1453); Lake Cardinal, Rome (CMNH); Wayne Twp. (OSM 108.4); West Andover (TZS 1796). BUTLER COUNTY: Hamilton (Morse, 1904). COSHOCTON COUNTY: Ohio Canal Oxford Twp. (TZS 1863). CUYAHOGA COUNTY: East Rockport, Berea (MCZ 213). DELAWARE COUNTY: Delaware Twp. (OSM 211). ERIE COUNTY: Cedar Point (BGSU; SHS); Sandusky (MCZ 10533). FULTON COUNTY: West Fork, Swan Creek, Swan Creek Twp. (TZS 515). GEAUGA COUNTY: Lake Kelso, Burton Twp. (TZS 820); Punderson Pond, Newbury Twp. (OSM 363). HARDIN COUNTY: 3 mi. E of Mt. Victory (TZS 76, 817). HENRY COUNTY: Washington Twp. (TZS 1893). HOLMES COUNTY: Washington Twp. (OSM 427.1). KNOX COUNTY: Brinkhaven (OSM 169). LAKE COUNTY: Black Run Swamp, W of Fairport (TZS 1408-9); Mentor Twp. (TZS 526). LOGAN COUNTY: Indian Lake (OSM 405.1). LORAIN COUNTY: Oak Point (OC); Oberlin (OC). LUCAS COUNTY: Oak Openings, Holland (TZS 1, 528-31); Sylvania; Maumee River, Toledo (USNM 5451); W of Toledo (TZS 1095-6); Washington Twp. (TZS 210-2). MEDINA COUNTY: (Ruthven, 1908); Whipp's Ledge, Hinckley Twp. (OSM 115). PORTAGE COUNTY: Aurora Pond, Aurora Twp. (CMNH); Hiram (NU 25). SUMMIT COUNTY: Ira (OSM 116); Twinsburg Twp. (TZS 527). TRUMBULL COUNTY: Kinsman (TZS 1792-3); Vernon Twp. (TZS 1015). VINTON COUNTY: N of Creola (TZS 290). WAYNE COUNTY: Highland Park, Wooster (WC). WILLIAMS COUNTY: 1 mi. SW of Blakesley (TZS 953, 1765).

Habitat and Habits.—The ribbon snake is widely distributed through northern Ohio and in a few localities was found to be abundant. It was markedly aquatic and few were seen far from some body of water; while only one or two were discovered actually in this medium they usually entered it at once if alarmed near it. On two occasions, however, individuals darted toward it and came to a complete stop at its edge. There they remained motionless until the collector approached when they went in without further hesitation.

Once in the water, ribbon snakes swam rapidly upon its surface and field notes indicate that none dived to the bottom as did many water snakes. Along large bodies of water the tendency was for them to skirt the shore and hide in any vegetation which might be present, but in small streams or ditches they swam to the opposite side where they rested until pursued. None were found in or along any of the larger streams or rivers of the state.

Bogs, small lakes or ponds and swampy regions formed the usual habitat but a number were also collected in districts subject to spring ponding and summer drought. A few were in moist woods. One was discovered in a bush several feet from the ground.

The ribbon snake can crawl very quickly and its habit of entering water, if any be near, and its ability to thread its way rapidly through vegetation make it difficult to capture. Freshly caught individuals usually resisted by striking repeatedly but some were phlegmatic and made little attempt to escape; caged ones usually remained alert and nervous. The fluid from the musk glands, freely secreted when the snakes were first seized, had a sweet odor.

Ribbon snakes frequently were found in association with the common garter snake, DeKay's snake and the common water snake. Specimens were collected in every month from February to November inclusive.

The food consists of cold blooded prey with amphibians and fish apparently forming the greater portion. A specimen disgorged a wood frog *(Rana sylvatica)* in a collecting sack in the field and a few minutes later swallowed it again. A salamander *(Desmognathus fuscus ochrophaeus)* was found in the stomach of another. Insects are also eaten (Surface, 1906, 143) but it is possible that many of these were in the stomachs of the amphibians which the snakes devoured. Surface (loc. cit.) records earthworms, but repeated attempts to feed these to captive ribbon snakes met with no success. Zoo specimens thrived on chopped fish, tadpoles, small frogs, and occasional Plethodont salamanders.

A female collected in Lucas County during May, 1931, gave birth to 7 young, 3 of which were dead; the lengths varied from 8 to 8½ inches. Another female 27 inches in length, collected near Andover, Ashtabula County, May 26, 1934, bore 5 young, August 20, 1934. These varied from 8⅝ to 9 1/16 and averaged 8⅞ inches in length. Ruthven (1908, 112) states that the embryos he found in ribbon snakes averaged about a dozen.

Thamnophis sirtalis sirtalis (Linné)

COMMON GARTER SNAKE

Description.—A medium-sized snake attaining a length of a yard or more, but averaging one and one half to two and one half feet. Largest adult Ohio specimen (an unusually large female), 44 inches; smallest newly born juvenile, 6¼ inches. Head medium in size and distinct from neck; eye medium. Head plates normal. Two nasals; the nostril lateral and between them. One loreal. Body slender in juveniles to medium stout in adults. Tail medium slender and tapering to a point; in males 23% to 25%, average 23.8% of the total length; in females 18% to 24%, average 20.8%.

Dorsal scale rows 19-17; the scales keeled. Upper labials 7, occasionally 8, rarely 6. Lower labials 10, occasionally 9, rarely 8 or 11. Oculars 1-3, occasionally 1-4. Temporals 1-2, occasionally 1-3, and 1-1 in 2 specimens. Ventrals in males 145 to 160, average 153.7; in females 142 to 158, average 149. Subcaudals in males 69 to 80, average 73.8; in females 55 to 71, average 63.4. Anal plate single.

The color and markings are variable. Normally there is a pattern of three light stripes on a darker ground; a dorsal stripe on the median and halves of

the adjacent rows of scales and a lateral stripe on the second and third rows of scales. In many individuals the dorsal stripe may be lacking, in others the lateral stripes may so blend with the ground color below them as to appear to be nearly, if not quite obsolete.

The stripes are usually of some shade of yellow, but they may be greenish, bluish or brownish. The ground color between them varies from black, dark brown or greenish olive to light olive; the first row of scales is similar in color, but almost always lighter. A double row of dark spots, separated by lighter interspaces, may be seen between the stripes; in some specimens and especially in many of those from southern Ohio the spots are well defined and prominent, but in others they may be faint or appear only when the skin is stretched. Occasionally the interspaces between the spots may be red.

Specimens examined, 788; specimens preserved, 312; specimens studied, 107.

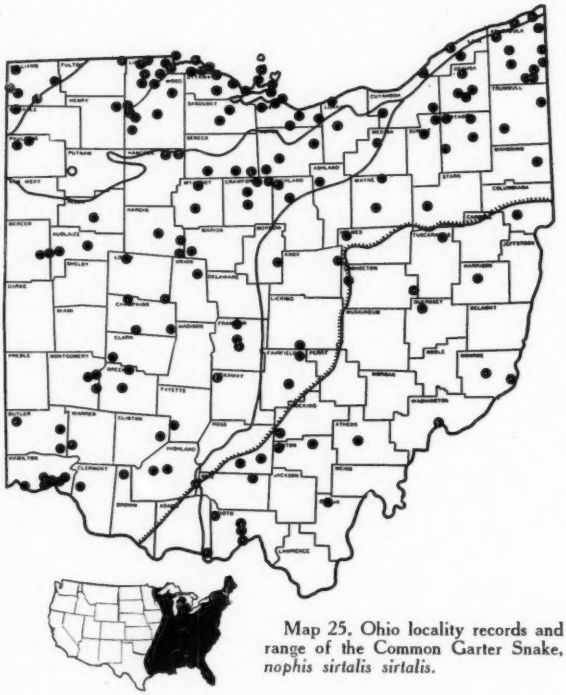
Variation.—While common garter snakes exhibit a marked stability in scutellation their patterns and colors are so variable that distinct names have been proposed for several of the many phases. These often have been based upon individual variation, however, and two or more of the so called varieties may appear in a single litter of young.

An aberrant Ohio specimen collected 2 miles SW of Upper Sandusky, Wyandot County, on July 18, 1931, merits some comment. This specimen, a female 25⅜ inches in length, shows a scutellation similar to the other common garter snakes from Ohio, but its lateral stripes are located upon the third and fourth rows of scales instead of the second and third. The dark spots, usually seen between the stripes are fairly well defined and there is a row of large black spots between the lateral stripes and the ventral scales. Spots both above and below, encroach upon the lateral stripes which are further interrupted by small dark spots spaced upon them at more or less regular intervals. The sutures between the upper labials are heavily outlined with black and the entire general aspect of the snake is darker than normal.

Melanistic individuals were not uncommon in localities near the western end of Lake Erie. These snakes were uniform black throughout except for a few light markings on the chin and throat. Captive black females, bred in the wild, gave birth to young, some of which were melanistic and some normally patterned.

Range.—Nova Scotia to Florida, west to Minnesota, Missouri and eastern Texas and north to about the 52nd degree of latitude. The common garter snake occurs throughout Ohio (Map 25) but is not as abundant in unglaciated Ohio as in the less well drained parts of the state. Records are:

ADAMS COUNTY: Green Twp. (OSM 112-3); 3 mi. E of Rome (TZS 735). ALLEN COUNTY: Sugar Creek, Lima (USNM 21699-701). ASHLAND COUNTY: (USNM 56074); Savannah Lakes, Clear Creek Twp. ASHTABULA COUNTY: Ashtabula Twp. (TZS 1035-6); Eagleville (CMNH); Geneva, Cowles Creek (USNM 21131); 2 mi. E of Kingsville (TZS 1025); Monroe Center (TZS 905); Tinker's Hollow, Monroe Twp. (TZS 1024); Pymatuning Swamp, near Andover (TZS 324-6, 786, 919-22, 1028-9); 3 mi. NE of Richmond Center; Rock Creek, Rome Twp. (OSM 204.2; TZS 1449-50); Wayne Twp. (OSM 108.1-.3); West Andover; Williamsfield (TZS 1019). ATHENS COUNTY: Athens (OU). AUGLAIZE COUNTY:



Map 25. Ohio locality records and general range of the Common Garter Snake, *Thamnophis sirtalis sirtalis*.

St. Mary's; 2 mi. E of Wapakoneta (TZS 235-6). BROWN COUNTY: Near Fayetteville (DOR). BUTLER COUNTY: Monroe (USNM 10667); Near Oxford (MU); near Westchester (TZS 274-9). CHAMPAIGN COUNTY: Cedar Swamp, 5 mi. SSW of Urbana (OSM 364); Mechanicsburg (TZS 565); Springhills (OSM 449). CLARK COUNTY: Medway, Bethel Twp. (OSM 385.1). CLERMONT COUNTY: Union Twp. (CSNH 1187, 1230; TZS 1414). CLINTON COUNTY: Centerville, Lee's Creek P.O. (TZS 744-5). COLUMBIANA COUNTY: Little Beaver Creek, S of Gavers, Wayne Twp. (TZS 323). COSHOCTON COUNTY: W of Newcomerstown; near Walhonding (OSM 197). CRAWFORD COUNTY: Auburn Twp.; Bucyrus Reservoir, Liberty Twp. (TZS 455); Cranberry Twp. (TZS 991); 4 mi. NW of Sulphur Springs (TZS 451). CUYAHOGA COUNTY: East Rockport, Berea, (MCZ 215); Euclid (CMNH); Solon (CMNH). DEFIANCE COUNTY: Ladd Lake, Milford Twp. (TZS 365). ERIE COUNTY: (UMMZ 34258-63, 41943-8); Berlin Heights; Birmingham (OC); Castalia (MCZ 7109—melanistic; UMMZ 62660); Cedar Point (OSM 59); Milan (SHS); Sandusky (UMMZ 31617, 31710-2; TZS 75); E of Sandusky (UMMZ 32961-6). FAIRFIELD COUNTY: Lancaster (OSM 176, 202); Walnut Twp. (OSM 295). FAYETTE COUNTY: 6 mi. NE of Centerville, Lee's Creek P. O. (TZS 676-7). FRANKLIN COUNTY: (USNM 25967-8); Columbus (OSM 58.2, 109, 127, 175, 258; USNM 7800, 9254); North Columbus (OSM 60-1); Worthington (OSM 63).

FULTON COUNTY: Metamora (OSM 231). GALLIA COUNTY: Vinton (OSM 452). GEAUGA COUNTY: Burton (TZS 868); Chardon (TZS 1785); Lake Kelso, Burton

Twp. (TZS 818-9, 1337A-8A); Newbury Twp. (TZS 620). GREENE COUNTY: 2 mi. N of Xenia (TZS 2272); Yellow Springs (MCZ 668). GUERNSEY COUNTY: Wills Creek at Kimbolton (DOR). HAMILTON COUNTY: (CM 5130; CSNH 1979); Avondale, Cincinnati (CSNH 1454); Eden Park, Cincinnati (CSNH); Hyde Park, Cincinnati (CSNH 974); Walnut Hills, Cincinnati (CSNH); Cincinnati (CSNH 914, 976; USNM 56073); Fernbank (CSNH 1058); Mariemont (CSNH 1425); Westwood (CSNH 1301). HANCOCK COUNTY: Cass Twp.; Washington Twp. (TZS 599). HARDIN COUNTY: Near Hepburn (TZS 1089); Kenton (OSM 360—albino); 3 mi. E of Mt. Victory (OSM 380.1; TZS 280, 511, 1361-72A, 1373-84). HARRISON COUNTY: Stock Twp. (TZS 486). HENRY COUNTY: Texas (TZS 256). HIGHLAND COUNTY: N side of Ft. Hill, Brush Creek Twp. (TZS 566): near Hillsboro (TZS 1715); 4 mi. W of Hillsboro (TZS 441). HOCKING COUNTY: Salt Creek Twp. (AS). HOLMES COUNTY: Washington Twp. (DOR). HURON COUNTY: Greenfield Twp. (TZS 1311); Richmond Twp. (OSM 110-1; TZS 422): Vermillion River, Clarksfield (USNM 40107). KNOX COUNTY: Brinkhaven (OSM 366.5-.6). LAKE COUNTY: Big Creek, Concord Twp. (TZS 1405); Black Run Swamp, W of Fairport (TZS 1406). LICKING COUNTY: Buckeye Lake, Union Twp. (OSM 177, 383.2); Union Twp. (OSM 294). LOGAN COUNTY: Near North Lewisburg (TZS 564); Pony Island, Indian Lake (TZS 240-1). LORAIN COUNTY: Oak Point (OC); Oberlin (OC). LUCAS COUNTY: Bono (TZS 127-8); Cedar Point Marsh, Jerusalem Twp.; 1 mi. N of Curtice; opposite Grand Rapids; Holland; Maumee River, Maumee; Monclova; Reno Beach, Jerusalem Twp.; Silica; Springfield Twp. (OSM 244.2); Sylvania; Toledo (TZS 159-73—some melanistic, 259-68); Delaware Creek, Toledo (TZS 1046, 1048); North Toledo (TZS 8); Pt. Place, Toledo (TZS 1049). MAHONING COUNTY: (USNM 56071-2); Yellow Creek, near Poland (USNM 1004). MARION COUNTY: Bowling Green Twp. (TZS 608); MEDINA COUNTY: 3 mi. N of Medina (TZS 756). MERCER COUNTY: 3 mi. E of Montezuma (TZS 246-51); 6 mi. E of Montezuma.

MONROE COUNTY: Ohio Twp. (TZS 485); Cranenest Fork, Center Twp. (TZS 585). MONTGOMERY COUNTY: (Ruthven, 1908); Beavertown (UMMZ 46473, 46484); Dayton (USNM 51177); Hoffman Prairie, Dayton (UMMZ 46513); Harshman (UMMZ 46475, 46485, 46488). MORROW COUNTY: Chesterville (OSM 173). OTTAWA COUNTY: Bay Point (OSM 186.1); E of Bono (TZS 230); Catawba Island (OSM 372—melanistic; TZS 479-81); Erie Twp.; Lakeside; near Marblehead; Portage River, near Oak Harbor; Port Clinton (USNM 20542, 40077); Put-in-Bay (CAS 2645; SL). PAULDING COUNTY: Antwerp (OEE; TZS 1763); Marie DeLarme Creek, Crane Twp. (TZS 1762). PICKAWAY COUNTY: Darby Twp. (OSM 384). PIKE COUNTY: Omega (TZS 1060). PORTAGE COUNTY: Aurora Pond, Aurora Twp. (CMNH; TZS 621); Freedom Station (CMNH); Hiram (NU 24); Kent (NU 15); Cuyahoga River, Kent (USNM 40091). PUTNAM COUNTY: Cloverdale (Morse, 1904). RICHLAND COUNTY: Jackson Twp. (TZS 1251-4); Plymouth Twp. (TZS 1215-6). ROSS COUNTY: Huntington Twp. (TZS 1133); Vauces. SANDUSKY COUNTY: near Fremont; Green Creek, 6 mi. NE of Fremont (TZS 405). SCIOTO COUNTY: Rarden (DOR); 2 mi. N of Rushtown (TZS 1891-2); 1 mi. S of Rushtown; West Portsmouth. SENECA COUNTY: 1½ mi. S of Bloomville (TZS 287); Seneca Twp. (OSM 239); Venice Twp. (TZS 992, 1221). STARK COUNTY: Massillon (UMMZ). SUMMIT COUNTY: Peninsula (NU 22-3); Twinsburg Twp. TRUMBULL COUNTY: (USNM 55802); Leavittsburg (OSM 114); Vernon Twp. (TZS 336, 1016-7). TUSCARAWAS COUNTY: Zoarville (MC). UNION COUNTY: Claibourne Twp. (TZS 512). VINTON COUNTY: 1 mi. N of Creola (TZS 734); Pike Run, Eagle Twp. (TZS 987). WARREN COUNTY: Mason (CSNH 1008, 1040). WASHINGTON COUNTY: Marietta (MC). WAYNE COUNTY: Creston (OC); Miller's Pond, Wooster (WC). WILLIAMS COUNTY: 1 mi. SW of Blakesley (TZS 954); 2 mi. W of Bryan (TZS 207); Mud Lake, Northwest Twp.; Tamarack Ditch, Florence Twp. (TZS 952); near West Unity. WOOD COUNTY: Bowling Green (BGSU); Grand Rapids (BGSU); Maumee River, Grand Rapids (USNM 21698); 3½ mi. SE of Grand Rapids (TZS 1018); Milton Twp. (UMMZ 52069); Perrysburg; Stony Ridge. WYANDOT COUNTY: 3 mi. NE of Crawford (TZS 286); 2 mi. SW of Upper Sandusky (TZS 767).

Habitat and Habits.—The common garter snake is one of the best known serpents of Ohio. In many localities it is decidedly abundant and, of all the snakes occurring in the state, it was collected in the greatest numbers.

It was found in a wider variety of habitats, perhaps, than any other Ohio serpent. Moist environments appeared most favorable and a majority of the specimens were taken in bogs, marshes, meadows, wet woods, pastures, along roadside and drainage ditches, etc. On the contrary, several were encountered in fields, so sear and dusty during the drought summers, as to look most uninviting.

Open land seemed preferable to woods and relatively few specimens were found in the latter. The destruction of the forests of the state no doubt has favored the garter snake and it is probably much more abundant now than it was in pre-pioneer days. Garter snakes thrive in close proximity to Man. As an example one can cite the many populous colonies found in parks and wastelands of the larger cities.

Specimens normally are terrestrial but a few were discovered in bushes and small trees, and one was fully eight feet from the ground.

During early spring when mating activities were at their height and before the vegetation had grown sufficiently to conceal them, garter snakes often were taken in numbers. The males collected at this season far outnumbered the females, since the former doubtless were more active in seeking mates. Three males, all attempting to mate with the same female at the same time, were discovered near Mt. Victory, Hardin County, April 2, 1932. Specimens were much less conspicuous later in the season, and like many other snakes they became more or less nocturnal during hot weather. Several were found abroad at night, and on very warm days it was unusual to see any unless one overturned stones, etc., in shaded places. Almost any object was chosen as a shelter and in addition to the usual boards, logs, etc., they were discovered under shocks of grain, tin cans, old mattresses, water melon rinds and a great variety of other junk. In fact, abandoned city dumps, overgrown with weeds, were often well populated with them. When alarmed near ditches or in boggy places garter snakes retreated to the water, but they were far from being as much at home in this element as the more aquatic water snakes.

The dispositions of individuals varied greatly. Most were mild mannered, and after the first wild efforts to escape they usually settled down and could be handled with impunity. However, many struck repeatedly when first caught, and free use was made of the musk glands. The habit of flattening the head and body in the assumption of a threatening attitude was often noted.

Garter snakes were taken in every month of the year, and twice on warm days in winter individuals were found sunning themselves only a few feet from snowdrifts, not yet dissipated by the brief thaw. Hibernation sites included rock crevices, burrows made by crayfish or other animals, masses of decaying vegetable matter, or almost any place sufficiently protected to remain unfrozen during the winter. Upon emerging in the spring from spots which were wet or muddy, specimens were often so coated with soil as to have their patterns entirely obscured.

The food of the garter snake consists largely but not exclusively of cold blooded prey. A large portion of its diet is composed of frogs, toads, fish, earthworms and possibly insects. There are records of insects being found in the stomachs of garter snakes (Surface, 1906, 149), but it is usually difficult to determine whether these were taken voluntarily, or whether they were in the stomachs of amphibians the snake had eaten. The elytra of beetles often were found in the fecal matter of recently captured specimens, but the only definite observation in which an insect was taken concerned a large individual busily devouring a pile of earthworms. A grub of a scarabaeid beetle was introduced with a pair of forceps and readily was seized by the snake. The swallowing process was commenced but almost immediately the grub was rejected and the serpent proceeded to rub its mouth back and forth on the cage floor as though to rid itself of an unpleasant taste.

In the field, a specimen just collected disgorged a large toad *(Bufo a. americanus)* and another disgorged a swamp tree frog *(Pseudacris nigrita triseriata)*. That warm blooded animals are sometimes eaten is indicated by the fact that another in the field disgorged a mouse of undetermined species. Surface (loc. cit.) records a sparrow, and Ruthven (1908, 178) mentions a yellow warbler which was eaten at least a day after its death.

Captive garter snakes lived well on chopped fish and occasional earthworms and frogs. There was no attempt to kill live prey before eating it and it was swallowed as it struggled to escape.

The garter snake is a prolific animal. It is ovoviparous and the number of young may be as many as 78 in a single litter (Ruthven, loc. cit.). Such a number is unusually high and the average is much lower. A female 37 inches in length collected at Fort Hill, Highland County, July 7, 1931, contained 39 embryos and another, 44 inches in length, collected along the Cranenest Fork, Center Township, Monroe County, June 28, 1931, contained 33 embryos.

Several Ohio females gave birth to young in the Toledo Zoo and litters of 14, 16, 22, 27 and 30, respectively, appeared on dates ranging from July 3 to August 1, inclusive. Freshly caught specimens bred as soon as they were placed in cages early in April and, in addition to the group of three males and a female found breeding April 2, 1932, as mentioned above, two pairs were discovered in coitu near Andover, Ashtabula County, April 23, 1932. Newly born young measured from 6¼ to 7⅞ inches in length.

The fecundity of the garter snake and its ability to secrete itself doubtless are factors largely responsible for its ability to remain numerous in heavily populated areas.

Agkistrodon mokasen mokasen Beauvois

COPPERHEAD

Description.—A stout bodied snake of medium size which may attain a length of three and one half to four feet. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♂), 39½ inches; smallest newly born juvenile, 8½ inches. Head large and triangular in shape, flat above and distinctly wider than neck. Eye medium

and situated directly below the overhanging supraocular; pupil vertical and elliptical. Two nasals, the nostril largely in the prenasal. Loreal present and forming a part of the upper border of a deep facial pit. Rostral roughly bell-shaped when viewed from in front and forming the terminus of the blunt snout. Parietals not large and marked with a dark spot near their common suture. Body stout; tail short (14.7% to 17.1% in juveniles and 12.4% to 14.7% in adults) and terminating in a small stout spine.

Dorsal scale rows normally 23-21-19 but sometimes 25 or 24 for a short distance immediately behind the head; occasionally not reduced below 20 posteriorly; the formula 23-21 seen in two specimens. Scales keeled except for the first two rows. Upper labials 8 or 7, rarely 6; lower labials 9 or 10, rarely 11. Preoculars 3, the lowermost very small; postoculars 3, occasionally 2 or 4. A subocular present. In about 75% of the specimens one or two (rarely three) small scales are interpolated between the scales bordering the eye and the upper labials. Ventrals are 148 to 157, average 152. Anteriorly the subcaudals are single, posteriorly many are divided. The total number in males varies from 44 to 51, average 47.5; in females from 40 to 47, average 43.7. The number of divided scales in males varies from 1 to 19, average 9.8; in females from 2 to 23, average 11.2. The anal plate is single.

The pattern consists of a series of dark blotches on a lighter ground. When viewed from the side these appear roughly as isosceles or equilateral triangles bearing an upward extension at the apex which usually meets a similar extension from a blotch on the opposite side. Counting from the head to the middle of the tail, where they become indistinct, the total of such markings is found to be 15 to 21, average 18.3. The upward extensions involve about 3 or 4 scales in a longitudinal direction at their narrowest point and the bases of the triangles involve 5 to 10 scales at their widest point.

The general coloration above is pinkish or reddish brown to chestnut, being darkest on the upper edges of the triangles and their extensions, less dark on their bases and centers and palest in the ground color between them. Very frequently small round or irregular dark areas are present between or within the markings. The darker specimens may be stippled with greyish dots, usually densest posteriorly. Top of head coppery red. Commissure margined with pinkish.

Belly yellowish or cream colored and marked laterally with dark subround blotches. The largest of these lie on the ends of the ventrals and the first row of scales, and are normally so arranged that there is one beneath the center of each triangle and another at the point where downward extensions of the sides of two adjacent triangles would cross. Occasionally specimens exhibit dark blotches lying midway between those just described.

Juveniles are similar to the adults but are paler and have the posterior portion of the tail yellow or greenish.

Specimens examined, 105; specimens preserved, 95; specimens studied, 59.

Range.—Massachusetts to northern Florida and westward through southern Ohio, Indiana and Illinois to east central Kansas, Oklahoma and eastern Texas.

The range of the copperhead in Ohio is essentially in the unglaciated part of the state (Map 26). Localities outside of this area are in or near the valleys of large streams flowing into the unglaciated counties, or in habitats similar in many respects to those in that part of the state. Baird and Girard (1853, 18) record two specimens in the National Museum from Cleveland sent to that institution by Dr. Kirtland. While copperheads may have occurred in the vicinity of that city, careful search in recent years has failed to reveal any. It is possible the specimens may have been erroneously credited to this locality. Locality records are:

ADAMS COUNTY: Green Twp. (OSM 120); Jefferson Twp. (DOR). ASHLAND COUNTY: Clear Fork State Park, Hanover Twp. (TZS 2282). ATHENS COUNTY: Near Mineral (OU). CLERMONT COUNTY: Near Amelia (CSNH 1229); Union Twp. (CSNH 1238, 1405; TZS 1963). FAIRFIELD COUNTY: Sugar Grove (OSM 71.1-.2). HAMILTON COUNTY: (CSNH 235). HIGHLAND COUNTY: 2 mi. S of Carmel (TZS 1498); 4 mi. S of Carmel (TZS 678); 3 mi. S of Carmel (TZS 1734A-D); 5 mi. S of Carmel (TZS 1649); Fort Hill, Brush Creek Twp. (OSM 462; TZS 798, 2393-5). HOCKING COUNTY: (OSM 73); Good Hope Twp. (OSM 121.1-.2, 376, 419.2; TZS 1557-8); Salt Creek Twp. (TZS 1317, 1394). JACKSON COUNTY: Rock Run, Liberty Twp. (OSM 414.2-.3). KNOX COUNTY: (Morse, 1904); Brink-

Map 26. Ohio locality records and general range of the Copperhead *Agkistrodon mokasen mokasen.*

haven (OSM 365; TZS 82); Jackson Twp. (OSM 259). LICKING COUNTY: Newark (OSM 454; TZS 2384). MEIGS COUNTY: Portland (OSM 437.1). MONROE COUNTY: Center Twp. (TZS 503); Green Twp. (TZS 726-32, 792, 804, 1484-93); 1 mi. N of Woodsfield (TZS 1661). PIKE COUNTY: Mifflin Twp. (TZS 578); Perry Twp. (TZS 680-90, 797, 805; OSM 386); Beech Flats, Perry Twp. (TZS 806); Wakefield (DOR). ROSS COUNTY: Chillicothe (Morse, 1904). SCIOTO COUNTY: Brush Creek Twp. (DOR); Franklin Furnace (TZS 2028); 2 mi. W of Friendship (DOR); 7 mi. SW of Otway (TZS 1639-45); 8 mi. SW of Otway (TZS 1496-7, 1650). VINTON COUNTY: Section 7, Wilkesville Twp. (TZS 1200). WASHINGTON COUNTY: Leith (CM 5167); Marietta (MC). WAYNE COUNTY: Near Overton (WC).

Habitat and Habits.—While it is not rare in some localities, the copperhead cannot be considered an abundant snake in Ohio.

Individuals were found in a variety of habitats and were apt to be encountered almost anywhere in unglaciated Ohio, even to well within the limits of the larger cities. They occurred in the valleys (sometimes along the streams) and ranged up the hillsides to their summits and out over the farm land or woods on the flat-topped hills. Sometimes they were in cleared open country and sometimes in heavy woods, but more often they were taken in scrubby second-growth or brush.

Specimens were rarely seen abroad save in early spring, and in midsummer they became distinctly nocturnal. Live ones were discovered on the roads at night and it was not unusual to observe freshly run over ones on the highways in the early mornings. During daylight hours they secreted themselves beneath boards, stones, logs, etc., but one hiding place was so universally a favorite with them and so worthy of exploration that it is perhaps excusable to digress briefly to discuss it. Such was the sawdust and slab pile left to rot in the wake of the itinerant portable saw-mill.

Sawdust piles were not at all rare in many parts of southern Ohio. Over a mound of aging sawdust was usually scattered a profusion of thin bark slabs. Systematic overturning of these several times revealed copperheads to the collector. The snakes invariably attempted to escape by crawling under adjacent slabs or other cover and where the slabs were stacked or lying in a jumbled pile it sometimes was necessary to move the entire lot before the quarry could be secured. Such work, while arduous, was usually exciting for as the slabs were overturned and cast aside a glimpse might he had of a tail as a snake crawled under the next layer, and there was always a chance of discovering another in the midst of the pile.

Old and decaying sawdust piles are a favorite lurking place for many species of snakes and lizards. There is usually an abundance of hiding places under the close fitting boards and bark, and the deep cracks, often in evidence in the pile itself, provide avenues through which the reptiles can penetrate far below the surface. Most sawdust piles are decidedly damp, at least below the outer layer, and even in the driest weather some moisture usually remains in them. This probably attracts snakes especially during the period prior to the shedding of their skins. While reptiles were not found in several of the large number of sawdust piles investigated in the course of the present survey, there were scarcely any in which the shed skin of at least one snake was not uncov-

ered. The damp sawdust must be an excellent hatching medium for eggs, and ovoviviparous snakes may find the moist environment of advantage previous to the birth of their young. Three female copperheads found under a single bark slab in a sawdust pile in Monroe County each bore young a short time after they were collected.

Food, in the form of insects and rodents, is usually abundant and the warmth generated by the decaying of the sawdust must be still another inducement to reptiles. The interior of a pile in Scioto County, examined on a cool evening in early May, was so much warmer than the surrounding atmosphere that it actually steamed when it was exposed to the air. A copperhead found in it felt noticeably warm to the touch.

A large sawdust pile in Hocking County, which was covered with an interwoven mass of slabs, was systematically examined September 11, 1932. In it were found two juvenile copperheads, a swift, three young large-headed skinks, a common water snake and eleven pilot black snakes, the last apparently just emerged from eggs (see page 60). While no definite evidence was secured it is highly probable that snakes and lizards frequently hibernate in sawdust piles.

The habit of vibrating the tail when alarmed or excited is well developed in the copperhead. One on a woody hillside in Monroe County would have been passed unnoticed but for the fact it vibrated its tail among dried leaves and attracted the attention of the collector. Most specimens when first discovered, remained quiet or crawled away, but if they were once aroused or restrained they struck savagely and repeatedly.

As an example of how inoffensive a copperhead can be in the presence of human beings, the following case may be cited. A party of collectors stopped at a spring on a hillside in Hocking County, removed a wooden cover above the water, extracted a cup and filled it several times until all in the party were refreshed. During the act of replacing the cover a copperhead was discovered lying quietly on a rock immediately adjacent to the spring. The collectors' hands had several times been within striking distance of its head!

The copperhead is not the deep dyed villain of popular imagination although there are numerous authentic cases in which unsuspecting persons were bitten by specimens they failed to see in advance. It remains so much in hiding that it seldom comes in contact with man and bites are infrequent. While it is decidedly dangerous and fatalities have occurred, it is not as deadly as some of the other venomous snakes, and the great majority of victims recover.

If one wears leather boots in areas where copperheads or other poisonous snakes are common, or protects his feet and legs in some other fashion, the chances of being bitten are slight. Care should be exercised where one places his hands and feet while in the field.

Copperheads were collected in Ohio from April to October inclusive but the greater number were found from May to September. No "dens," such as those in which copperheads and other snakes are known to hibernate in other states, were discovered in Ohio during the course of the present work.

The food of the copperhead is varied but consists chiefly of insects and small mammals (Surface, 1906, 188). This author also found a snake, sparrow and two salamanders in the stomachs of specimens he examined. A specimen in the Ohio State Museum from Licking County contained a half grown hairy-tailed mole *(Parascalops breweri)* it had swallowed tail first; one in the Carnegie Museum from Washington County had devoured a seventeen-year cicada which worked its way through the neck of the snake, causing the latter's death.

Captives ate mice and sparrows but none took frogs of the several species which were offered. Ditmars (1936, 334), however, states that "during the spring and fall it (the copperhead) is fond of frogs." Observations on specimens in the Toledo Zoo showed that large and active prey was bitten and released. After the venom had taken its effect the copperhead hunted its victim, usually examined it carefully with the tips of the tongue and then swallowed it head first. Smaller prey was bitten and held in the jaws, while such inoffensive victims as newly born mice were engulfed without the fangs being used except in helping to work the food down the throat.

Copperheads bear living young. A female, 27½ inches in length (but with the tail severed near the anus), collected in Perry Township, Pike County, August 27, 1931, gave birth to ten young September 3, 1931. These varied in length from 8⅛ to 9 $^{3}/_{16}$ inches. Another female, 25 inches in length, taken June 27, 1931, in Green Township, Monroe County, bore six young September 10, 1931, which varied from 9 $^{3}/_{16}$ to 9¾ inches in length. The young of both groups shed their skins from 5 to 10 days after birth; both before and after shedding they were paler and greyer in color than the adults. A female from Brinkhaven, Knox County, in the Ohio State Museum contains ten large embryos.

Gloyd (1933) in his studies on the breeding habits and young of the copperhead gives the number in a litter as from 2 to 9 and the dates of birth as from August 9 to September 29 inclusive.

Sistrurus catenatus catenatus (Rafinesque)

MASSASAUGA; SWAMP RATTLER; BLACK SNAPPER

Description.—A stout bodied snake which may attain a length of three feet. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♂), 30½ inches in length (exclusive of the rattle); smallest newly born juvenile, 7⅝ inches. Head broad, triangular in shape and distinct from the neck. Eye moderately small and lying directly below the overhanging supraocular; pupil elliptical. Head plates normal and occupying, collectively, a roughly oval area. Two nasals, the nostril largely in the postnasal. Two elongate preoculars, the upper in contact with the postnasal and the lower separated from the postnasal by a small rhomboidal or trapezoidal loreal. A deep pit in the loreal region. Postoculars 3 or 4 (rarely 5); a subocular present. Upper labials most often 12, less frequently 11 or 13; separated from the scales surrounding the orbit by a

row of small scales. Lower labials 12 or 13, rarely 14. Body stout; tail short and stout and terminating in a jointed rattle.

Dorsal scale rows somewhat variable, but exhibiting a maximum most frequently of 25 (less often 26 or 27) and a minimum of 19 (occasionally 20, and 17 in one specimen from Hardin County); the most common formula is 25-23-21-19. The scales are keeled except for the first two rows which are smooth. Ventrals in males 132 to 142, average 135.4; in females 136 to 144, average 140. Subcaudals undivided (except for a few just anterior to the the rattle), and in males from 26 to 32, average 28.4; in females 20 to 26, average 23.1. Anal plate single.

Ground color above, grey or brownish grey, conspicuously patterned with numerous brownish black or black subovate markings. The largest of these are arranged in a vertebral series of 21 to 35 (average 30.3) blotches, involving 3 to 6 scales longitudinally and 8 to 12 scales transversely. Below these are a number of smaller blotches most frequently distributed so that one lies directly below each one of the vertebral series and two are situated (one above the other) in positions alternating with the dorsal row. The variations are many, however, and the markings may occasionally be fused with one another.

The blotches are margined with black and the majority are still further surrounded with a narrow edging of whitish or yellowish. A pair of elongate blotches extend backward from the head and a broad dark band, edged narrowly above and more widely below with whitish, extends backward from the eye. The top of the head is largely dark but is crossed by a band of the ground color from eye to eye, and has light markings on the more posterior plates. Two divergent light lines extend downward from the pit to the mouth. The tail is patterned with 4 to 7 dark crossbands. The belly is black, irregularly marked with yellowish or whitish. Juveniles are similar but paler than adults and with the future rattle represented by a horny "button."

Melanistic specimens are found occasionally, which are uniformly jet black both above and below, except for a few light areas on the throat, chin and labials. On many such snakes, however, the pattern may be traced faintly when the specimen is held in the proper light, and it usually may be made out, even in the darkest individuals, if they have been preserved for any length of time.

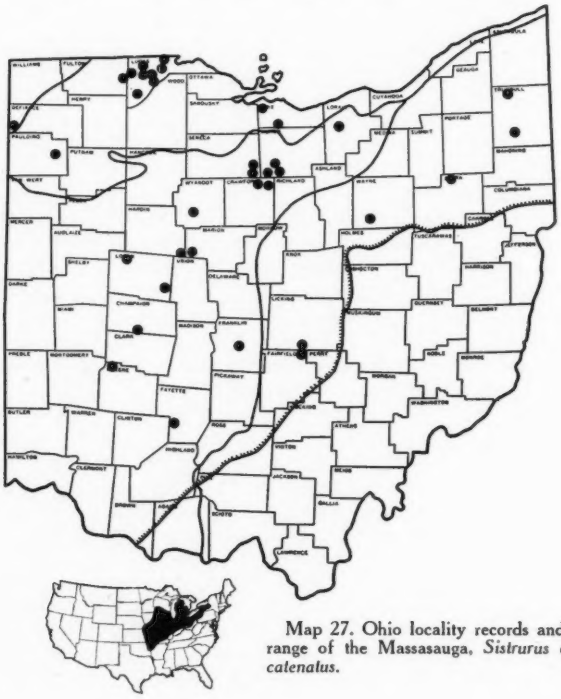
The relative abundance of black and spotted specimens is of interest. Of fourteen collected near Mt. Victory, Hardin County, all adults were black and all juveniles spotted. Black females from this locality invariably gave birth to normally patterned young, and, according to farmers, spotted adults are rare or absent in the vicinity of Mt. Victory. In other localities black specimens were not common.

Specimens examined, 118; specimens preserved, 97; specimens studied, 62.

Range.—Southern peninsula of Michigan, southern Ontario and western New York, southwestward to eastern Kansas. The massasauga occurs over much of glaciated Ohio (Map 27). It is apparently rarer than formerly,

especially in the northeastern counties. It probably will not be found in the unglaciated area. Locality records are:

CHAMPAIGN COUNTY: Dallas Bog, 5 mi. SSW of Urbana (OSM 75.1-.8). CRAWFORD COUNTY: Auburn Twp. (TZS 1180, 1465-9); Cranberry Twp. (TZS 990). DEFIANCE COUNTY: Hicksville (FMNH 430-2, 438-9). ERIE COUNTY: (FMNH 2552); ½ mi. W of Castalia (BGSU); Kimball (AMNH 4054). FAIRFIELD COUNTY: Buckeye Lake (OSM 119); Millersport, Walnut Twp. (OSM 174). FAYETTE COUNTY: 7 mi. NE. of Centerville, Lee's Creek P. O. (TZS 1613-5). FRANKLIN COUNTY: Columbus (USNM 546). FULTON COUNTY: Swanton (BGSU). GREENE COUNTY: Fairfield. HARDIN COUNTY: 3 mi. E of Mt. Victory (TZS 121, 378, 397-8, 800-3, 1307—all adults from this locality melanistic). HURON COUNTY: New Haven Marsh (BGSU, TZS 423—melanistic, 424-6, 1321—melanistic, 1322); New Haven Twp. (TZS 1179); Richmond Twp. (OSM 117-8—melanistic, 424.2); Mello Bog, Willard (CMNH). LICKING COUNTY: Buckeye Lake, Union Twp. (OSM 291.1, 296, 383.1). LOGAN COUNTY: 7 mi. N of North Lewisburg (TZS 799); Pony Island, Indian Lake (TZS 308—melanistic). LORAIN COUNTY: Oberlin (OC). LUCAS COUNTY: Crissey (CSNH 1898); Holland (LMK 22947; OSM 378; TZS 158); N of Holland (TZS 1516); between Holland and Maumee (TZS 23—melanistic); 3 mi. W of Toledo (TZS 22, 459, 960); W. Toledo (TZS 117-8); near Silica (TZS 460); SW part of Spencer Twp. (BGSU); Trilby (LMK 22948);



Map 27. Ohio locality records and general range of the Massasauga, *Sistrurus catenatus catenatus*.

Whitehouse. MARION COUNTY: Bowling Green Twp. (TZS 609—melanistic). PAULDING COUNTY: Charloe, Brown Twp. (OEE); 7 mi. E. of Paulding (OEE). SENECA COUNTY: Near Attica (TZS 772); Venice Twp. (TZS 989, 1220). STARK COUNTY: Near Hartville (OSM 439.1). TRUMBULL COUNTY: (USNM 545 probably originally melanistic); Bloomfield (TZS 2273-5); Warren (USNM 526, 543-4—probably originally melanistic). WAYNE COUNTY: Kauke, Franklin Twp. (TZS 394). WYANDOT COUNTY: Mifflin Twp. (TZS 597, 668-70).

Habitat and Habits.—While the massasauga is probably less abundant than formerly it is still a common snake in many parts of Ohio. In the New Haven Marsh, which lies partially in Seneca, Huron, Crawford and Richland Counties it is common enough so that specimens are frequently seen and cases of snake bite are not rare. Yet many natives of this area pay little attention to it. A family of Georgia "crackers" imported to work on the celery farms of the district, reported that a rattler crawled under the cement slab which served as a doorstep to their ramshackle home. When the slab was overturned five massasaugas were found hiding beneath it! The family showed little concern over the matter despite the fact that a dozen or so barefooted children played about the yard daily.

Near Mt. Victory in Hardin County the massasauga is also common. It apparently hibernates in and near the marshy remnants of a former swamp forest but spreads out over the surrounding farming country during the summer. It often hides under the shocks of grain and Charles L. Burris of Toledo, who formerly lived near Mt. Victory, is responsible for the statement that as many as 27 were discovered and killed during the harvesting of some 40 acres of wheat. Numbers are killed during threshing time each year.

That the massasauga is common in many places in Ohio is indicated by the several series of museum specimens from single localities, and by the fact that local residents in many different areas characterize it as abundant. The original habitat of the massasauga in the state was probably the scattered prairies of glaciated Ohio but agricultural activities have destroyed most of these. It appears to be confined, more or less, to the vicinity of bogs and marshes and other poorly drained areas, although it was not found in the most extensive marshes of the state—those lying along the shores of Lake Erie to the east of Toledo. Massasaugas must enter the water occasionally since at least two were discovered coiled upon tufts of grass entirely surrounded by shallow water.

Almost every specimen collected was more or less lethargic, made little or no attempt to bite and failed to sound its rattle. Several were nearly stepped upon but did not move. When once aroused they struck repeatedly but the rattle was seldom employed.

Several massasaugas were found under boards, pieces of tar paper, etc. A large number, however, were in the open. They were usually lying in a small compact coil and unless the day was hot they were in the sun.

Except in those areas where the massasauga is so abundant as to be a public menace, bites from it are rare. Despite its small size, however, it is a dangerous snake and should be treated with caution and respect.

Specimens were collected in every month from April to November inclusive. More were taken in May than in any other month but the data show a fairly even distribution over the summer months. A specimen, apparently in hibernation, was accidentally discovered near Crissey, Lucas County, April 18, 1935. A blue racer *(Coluber constrictor flaviventris)* which was pursued by some farmers disappeared down a hole near a bush. In digging for this snake a large massasauga was unearthed among the roots some 18 inches below the surface in soil which was a mixture of sand and peat. Since the weather up to this time had been consistently cool, it was presumed the two snakes had hibernated in this place.

A large portion of the food consists of mice. An adult specimen in the Ohio Museum from Buckeye Lake, Licking County, had a very large meadow mouse *(Microtus p. pennsylvanicus)* in its stomach. Several individuals from the Mt. Victory locality disgorged mice shortly after they were captured and young ones had swallowed mice so large it must have taxed their abilities to the limit. Ditmars (1936, 345) states that his specimens "would take young birds, mice and frogs, and, like the copperhead snake, different kinds of food according to the seasons." Ruthven (1911, 270) states "Frogs were found in the stomachs of some of the individuals taken, and these probably form the bulk of the food." The same author also found two instances of snakes having been eaten (one a rattlesnake) and it appeared that they had been dead for some time before they were consumed. Captives in the zoo ate white mice which usually died within a very few minutes after being bitten. Following a brief inspection with the tongue tips they usually were swallowed head first.

Massasaugas bear living young. A female 20⅞ inches in length collected near Mt. Victory, July 6, 1931, gave birth to 7 young August 6, 1931. These varied from 8¾ to 9¼ inches in length; all shed their skins within 48 hours after birth. Their fangs were well developed and at the age of 4 days two of them killed a mouse each, which had been placed in the cage to serve as food for the mother. The mice were removed for observation as soon as they were bitten. They were still alive several hours later but both were dead the following morning. Atkinson and Netting (1927, 42) indicate "that from five to nine young are produced late in July or early in August," but Swanson (1933, 37) gives the dates of birth as from August 15 to September 10. A specimen in the Northwestern University collection contained 12 embryos.

Crotalus horridus horridus Linné

TIMBER RATTLESNAKE; BANDED RATTLESNAKE

Description.—The largest poisonous snake occurring in Ohio. Large adults average 3½ to 4 feet in length although a six foot specimen is on record (Ditmars, (1936, 367). Largest adult Ohio specimen (♂), 47 inches in length, but there are authentic reports for Ohio individuals as large as 56 inches. The smallest newly born juvenile (possibly somewhat premature), 7⅜ inches.

Head broad and flat and much wider than the neck. Eye medium and lying directly below the overhanging suparocular; pupil vertically elliptical. Top of head, with the exception of the supraocular, canthals and internasals, covered with small scales. Two nasals, the nostril in the postnasal. Loreals usually 2, rarely 1. Usually 1 canthal; occasionally 2, rarely 3 or 4. Three rows of scales separating the upper labials from the eye. Upper labials most often 14, frequently 13 or 15, rarely 12 or 16. Lower labials usually 14, 15 or 16, often 17, rarely 13, 18 or 19. A deep pit in the loreal region. Body stout; tail short and stout and terminating in a jointed rattle.

Dorsal scale rows most commonly 25-23-21-19, occasionally 23, and rarely 27 anteriorly; occasionally 18 posteriorly. Scales keeled. Ventrals in males 158 to 172, average 166; in females 166 to 176, average 169. Subcaudals (single except for one or two anterior to the rattle in some specimens) in males from 21 to 25, average 24; in females 19 to 22, average 20. Anal plate single.

There is a pattern of 18 to 27 (average 21) dark chevron-shaped crossbands on a lighter ground color. The crossbands, which originate on the first row of scales or the ends of the ventrals, are 2 to 6 scales in width and vary in color from tan to light olive brown or black. They frequently are outlined with a shade somewhat lighter than the adjacent ground color. The latter contains at least some yellow pigment, but may vary from a uniform light sulphur in some specimens to a grey brown or olive brown in others. Individuals with the lightest ground color have the lightest crossbands and vice versa. The darker coloration of many specimens appears to be due to a more or less extensive stippling of black uniformly distributed over the light and dark areas alike. The top of the head is yellow in light specimens and black in dark ones.

Occasionally, and especially on the anterior portion of the body, the ground color may cut off a small lateral portion of the crossbands from the main dorsal portion. A yellowish, brownish or russet stripe, occupying the middorsal row of scales and the 1 to 3 rows on either side, is strongly evident in many specimens but less so in others. It may or may not obscure or interrupt the crossbands. The tail is crossed by 3 or 4 dark crossbands in the lighter specimens but is uniform black in the darker. The belly varies from nearly uniform yellowish to heavily stippled with black. Newly born juveniles have the future rattle represented by a horny "button."

Specimens examined, 42; specimens preserved, 39; specimens studied, 36.

Range.—Southern Maine to northeastern Alabama, and southeastern Minnesota to northeastern Texas.

The timber rattlesnake occurs in Ohio on the peninsulas of Ottawa County and on some of the islands in Lake Erie. It is also found in the southern part of the unglaciated area (Map 28). Specific localities are:

Adams County: Green Twp. (OSM 123). Athens County: Mineral (OU). Jackson County: Near Vigo, but in Jackson Twp. (OSM 122). Ottawa County: Catawba Island (OSM 223.1-2; SHS; TZS 796, 1703-11, 1972); Put-in-Bay (SHS; TZS 1977-89). Ross County: S side of Pott's Hill, Paxton Twp. (TZS

763). Scioto County: Nile Twp. (CSNH 1493); NE part of Nile Twp. (TZS 810); 8 mi. SW of Otway (TZS 1738-40); Rocky Fork at Pink (OSM 410); Shawnee Forest, Union Twp. (OSM 124).

Habitat and Habits.—The timber rattlesnake appears to be much less common than formerly and must be considered as a comparatively rare snake in Ohio. According to reports of early travelers and settlers it was found frequently in the hilly southern counties, but the destruction of the forests and the constant persecution by man have caused its extirpation in all but a few areas. There is mention in historical accounts of a colony of considerable size in the rocky bluffs of the Scioto River just north of Columbus, but this has long since been destroyed by quarrying operations. More recent reports concern rattlers in the vicinity of Akron and Lancaster. Careful inquiry and search has failed to verify these and while there are habitats suitable for timber rattlesnakes near each of these cities it is probable the reports are based upon the massasauga or upon the misidentification of some non-poisonous species. There are still colonies on the Catawba and Marblehead peninsulas of Ottawa County and on some of the Lake Erie islands, but all other recent records are from the southern part of unglaciated Ohio.

Map 28. Ohio locality records and general range of the Timber Rattlesnake, *Crotalus horridus horridus*.

In Ottawa County rattlers are found in or near the rocky cliffs along Lake Erie, in caves and crevices in the limestone or in piles of rock assembled by the clearing of fields and the preparation of real estate developments. Despite the presence of large numbers of summer residents and picnickers in this area the rattlesnakes appear able to maintain themselves although they have obviously decreased in numbers in recent years. They spend much of the day in hiding and they forage at night. They are seldom seen in the open and it is probable that the colony would have been exterminated years ago had it not been for the abundance of hiding places in the rocks.

In southern Ohio some timber rattlers were taken in the vicinity of rocky cliffs, etc., but the favorite habitat appeared to be dry hillsides and hilltops which are covered, for the most part, with deciduous trees. In small clearings or "openings" in these woods huckleberries grow in abundance and rattlesnakes are occasionally found coiled under or between the bushes. The idea is prevalent among residents of parts of Scioto County that huckleberries and rattlesnakes are inseparable and any inquiry made in the vicinity concerning these snakes is apt to be answered by, "You have to wait 'til huckleberryin' time to ketch rattlers!"

No rattlesnake "dens" were discovered in the course of the field work and it is doubtful if rattlers are common enough in the state to form "dens" of any considerable size.

Field notes indicate that almost all specimens were quiet and made little attempt to bite or to rattle. Most crawled away when discovered but some remained coiled in their original positions until they were caught. One of the Catawba Island specimens was found in the early morning entering a rock pile within 50 yards of a summer cottage. Another was discovered under a large chunk of limestone not far from another cottage. Few specimens were seen on the roads and these apparently were run over at night. Individuals were collected from May to September inclusive.

While the timber rattlesnake, because of its large size, is the most dangerous snake in Ohio, its rarity, secretiveness and disposition are factors which tend to minimize its importance as an enemy of man. No records of persons being bitten by timber rattlers in Ohio were obtained during the course of the work although several cases of copperhead and massasauga bites are known.

The food of the timber rattlesnake consists largely, if not exclusively, of warm blooded prey. Surface (1906, 196-7) records such mammals as mice, rats, shrews, squirrels, etc., as constituting 94% of the food. In his diagram of the food of this species he indicates the remaining 6% as being composed of snakes but he fails to mention snakes in his itemized table. (Ditmars (1936, 369) states that "the food of the Banded Rattlesnake consists of warm-blooded prey in the shape of small rabbits, squirrels, rats, mice and birds." Captives ate mice and sparrows.

A female from Catawba Island, 41⅜ inches in length, collected June 11, 1932, gave birth to 8 young September 15, 1932. These varied in length from 9⅜ to 9⅞ inches. Another female from Put-in-Bay, 41⅞ inches in

length, collected June 4, 1933, gave birth to 12 young September 13, 1933. These ranged from 7⅜ to 8½ inches in length. Both females refused all food in captivity and both died a few days after the birth of the young. The appearance of the juveniles in each litter was such as to indicate that they were probably born a bit prematurely. Ditmars (1936, 370) gives the number in a brood as from 7 to 12 and the dates of birth as from September 6 to 18 inclusive.

Sternotherus odoratus (Latreille)

MUSK TURTLE

Description.—A small turtle attaining a carapace length of 5 inches or more. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♂), had a shell 5 inches in length; smallest juvenile (probably recently hatched), ⅞ inch. Carapace rigid and covered with horny plates. Shell relatively long and narrow and considerably arched, the highest point lying from 45% to 65% of the length back from the anterior margin. No outward flare of the shell at the edges of the carapace. Scutes smooth and slightly imbricate in the young. Juveniles with a prominent middorsal keel which gradually disappears with age. Nuchal small, occasionally much reduced and even wanting in one specimen. Costals and vertebrals normal. Marginals, including the nuchal, usually 23 (25 in a specimen from Hocking County and 22 and 21 respectively in two specimens from Athens County).

Plastron small and not nearly filling the opening of the carapace; rounded anteriorly and emarginate posteriorly. Posterior lobe rigid, anterior lobe movable on a hinge located between the pectoral and abdominal plates; hinge undeveloped in young. Plastral scutes of adults and many juveniles separated by areas of skin which are widest in adult males.

Head large, snout conical, tip of upper jaw not developed into a beak. Tail short and terminated by a blunt horny nail in adult males and with or without a sharp horny nail in females. Skin soft and covered with fleshy papillae; two to four elongate ones on the chin and two on the throat. Several long curved scales on the feet. Adult males with two rough patches of scales on the inner side of the hind legs near the knee and so arranged that the two patches on the same leg lie against each other when the legs are flexed.

Carapace some shade of dark brown, grey, olive brown or black and in the lighter specimens showing streaks or spots of a darker shade more or less irregularly arranged. Plastron yellowish brown, the borders of the scutes darker. Soft parts grey or olive grey mottled with yellowish. Two more or less well defined yellowish lines extending backward from the snout, one passing directly above the eye, the other below it. Lower margin of lower jaw bordered with yellow. Juveniles pigmented similarly to adults but usually darker and with the head markings more prominent.

Specimens are sometimes so overgrown with algae as to have the upper shell completely obscured, but when the skin of the scutes are shed this growth is lost with them.

Specimens examined, 54; specimens preserved, 42; specimens studied, 20.

Range.—New England to Florida, west to Wisconsin, southeastern Kansas and southern Texas. In Ohio the musk turtle is widely distributed and probably occurs in almost every part (Map 29). Locality records are as follows:

ASHLAND COUNTY: Long Lake, Lake Twp. (OSM 323). ATHENS COUNTY: Athens (TZS 1087, 1755-6). CHAMPAIGN COUNTY: Mechanicsburg (OSM 408.1). DARKE COUNTY: Versailles (OSM 229). DEFIANCE COUNTY: Defiance (Kirsch, 1895); Ladd Lake, Milford Twp. (TZS 371). ERIE COUNTY: Cedar Point (OSM 149.1-.2); Sandusky (Morse, 1904); Sandusky Bay (SHS). FRANKLIN COUNTY: (USNM 26038); Columbus (OSM 144); Georgesville (Morse, 1904). GEAUGA COUNTY: Fowler's Mill (CMNH); Geauga Lake (TZS 534-5). HAMILTON COUNTY: Glendale (CSNH 1067). HENRY COUNTY: Texas. HOCKING COUNTY: Wolf's Basin, near Haydenville (TZS 1757, 1995-6). HOLMES COUNTY: Odell Lake, Lakeville (TZS 2226). HURON COUNTY: Richmond Twp. (OSM 138.1-.2). JACKSON COUNTY: 3 mi. SE of Jackson (TZS 2153). LICKING COUNTY: Buckeye Lake (OSM 141, 322, 324; WC). LOGAN COUNTY: Indian Lake (OSM 230). LUCAS COUNTY: Maumee; Sylvania; Toledo (TZS 124, 284, 351). MERCER COUNTY: 1 mi. S of Celina (TZS 252). OTTAWA COUNTY: Port Clinton. PORTAGE COUNTY: Lake Brady, near Kent (OSM 188). SCIOTO COUNTY: Rushtown (TZS 1086); 2 mi. N of Rush-

Map 29. Ohio locality records and general range of the Musk Turtle, *Sternotherus odoratus*.

town (TZS 1826-7, 1888-9); 2 mi. S of Rushtown (TZS 2149). SHELBY COUNTY: Tawawa Creek, near Sidney (OSM 321). TUSCARAWAS COUNTY: Zoar (OSM 445). WOOD COUNTY: Perrysburg.

Habitat and Habits.—Judging from the comparatively few specimens collected on field trips it cannot be said that the musk turtle is generally abundant in Ohio. During the course of the survey not more than two ever were obtained in the same locality on the same day. Thomas and Trautman (1937), however, report the finding of a considerable number at Buckeye Lake (see p. 123), and it is known that musk turtles are common in some of the small lakes in southern Michigan not many miles north of the Ohio boundary.

The general absence of lakes and ponds throughout the greater part of Ohio influences the distribution of the musk turtle, probably to a considerable extent. It is difficult, however, to judge the relative abundance of any aquatic turtle, especially when the difficulties of collecting and the possibilities of overlooking specimens in deep or turbid waters are considered. Hence the musk turtle may be much more generally common than the field work indicated.

Individuals are decidedly aquatic. They seem to prefer quiet water and none were taken in fast moving streams. They were found in lakes and ponds, sluggish streams and in abandoned canals or ditches, the latter either clear or choked with aquatic vegetation. Most were collected on the bottom in shallow water, but, that they frequent greater depths was indicated by the fact that several surprised near shore did not hesitate to swim into deeper water. In addition specimens took the hooks of fishermen at a depth of several feet.

Only a few musk turtles were found out of water. One was discovered on a muddy bank secreted beneath a discarded piece of wallboard and two others were sunning at the edge of a pond. A few taken in the abandoned Ohio and Erie Canal in Scioto County were resting at the edges in a mass of vegetation in such a manner that only the centers of their carapaces were above water.

The normal gait in water is slow and specimens were seen walking about leisurely on the bottom. When alarmed, however, they swam with a fair amount of speed. Occasionally they were found buried in the mud under water, which latter measured a few inches to a foot or more in depth.

Musk turtles are usually bad tempered. They normally try to bite when handled, even after they have been in captivity for some time, but occasional ones become fairly tame. Care must be taken in holding a specimen lest the long and supple neck allow the sharp mandibles to come in contact with the hand. Wounds inflicted by them usually are superficial, however.

The name of this turtle is derived from the musky odor which is in evidence when a specimen is captured or teased. The odor arises from an orange or yellow fluid secreted by two glands lying beneath the border of the carapace on either side. One is located at the posterior end of the bridge, and the other about midway between the bridge and the anterior edge of the carapace. The locations may be recognized by the openings of the ducts leading

from the glands, and which are often surrounded by a small raised lump of skin.

Specimens were collected in every month from March to October inclusive; the earliest record was March 3 (1933) and the latest October 20 (1929). That musk turtles sometimes hibernate in considerable aggregations is indicated by Thomas and Trautman (1937) who report finding an estimated 450 specimens in a canal north of Buckeye Lake, Licking County, on March 28, 1937.

During the collecting season musk turtles most frequently were found in association with snappers and painted turtles but they were also taken with most of the other species occurring in Ohio.

The food is varied but apparently is largely of an animal nature. Items which are too large to swallow are seized in the jaws while the legs push against the main mass until a piece is torn loose. Risley (1933, 700) states that "remains of fish, clams, snails, aquatic insects, and crabs, as well as much vegetable matter, such as buds of Elodea and other unidentified aquatic plants, have been found in their stomachs." Captives were observed to eat earthworms, crayfish, insects, such as grasshoppers, crickets, flies, etc., chopped meat, liver and fish. It is probable that the musk turtle consumes considerable carrion and hence is useful as a scavenger.

None of the specimens collected in Ohio were observed to lay eggs. They may dig their nests in decaying stumps (Newman, 1906, 148), in sand or in muskrat houses (Risley, 1933, 696 & 699) or in a variety of other places as described by Eigenmann (1896, 263), "The eggs are laid in the rotten wood in the tops of stumps standing in the margin of the lake (Turkey Lake, Indiana). The turtles were frequently found in the tops of these stumps, and some of their eggs wedged as far into the rotten wood as a finger could bore. Rotten logs removed some distance from the water are also favorable places for egg laying, and in a mucky place of small area at the edge of the lake 362 eggs were taken at one time." The same author goes on to say they "had deposited their eggs in the ground in depressions made by a cow while walking over the ground when it was soft. Still other eggs were found in bundles of rushes drifted together." Risley (1933, 699) has also noted the gregarious nesting habit and has recorded finds of 253, 196, 127 and 52 eggs at a time in single muskrat houses.

The latter author has summarized the breeding habits of this species. He states that "mating occurs in the spring between the approximate dates of April 1 and May 15" and that "it may also occur in the fall." He found that eggs of specimens from southern Michigan normally were laid from June 10 to July 5 and that in the laboratory the incubation period varied from 60 to 75 days. The number of eggs laid by single turtles varied from 2 to 7 but occasionally as few as 1 or as many as 9 were deposited. He gives the maximum length of eggs as from 24 to 31, average 27.1 mm., and the maximum diameters as from 14.2 to 17.0, average 15.5 mm. The eggs are white, elliptical in shape and have hard, rather brittle shells. Risley's newly hatched juveniles had the carapace from 19 to 25, average 23 mm. (¾ to 1 inch) in

length. That juveniles may be even smaller is shown by Babcock (1919, 360) who states that the "young when newly hatched, are ½ inch long."

Chelydra serpentina (Linné)

SNAPPING TURTLE

Description.—The largest turtle inhabiting the state. Some specimens attain a weight of 40 pounds and a shell length of 14 inches or more. Largest adult Ohio specimen (sex undetermined) had a carapace 13 $^{5}/_{16}$ inches long; smallest newly hatched juvenile, 1 inch. Carapace rigid and covered with horny plates; subovate and sharply serrate behind. Shell smooth in large adults; smaller specimens rugose and with three well defined longitudinal keels, one median and two lateral. Keels tuberculate, the tubercles with radiating ridges which are directed forward and sideward. Scutes normal in number and arrangement; nuchal broad.

Plastron small, bridge narrow. Gulars most often fused with each other; anals absent or represented by a very small vestigial scale. Head large, flat above and with marked horny ridges. Snout rather pointed, both jaws hooked. Two small barbels at the anterior edge of the chin.

Tail long, tapering and with a median row of large horny tubercles on the dorsal side. Smaller tubercles on either side and smooth flat scales on the under surface. Skin with numerous warts and small scales, the latter largest on the limbs.

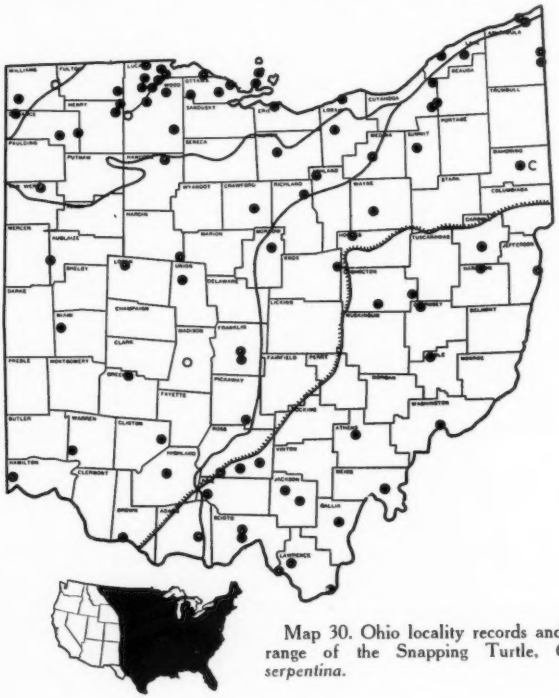
Carapace some shade of dark olive, brown or black. Head similar and frequently streaked and spotted with black in the lighter specimens. Under surface, including the chin, uniform blackish in very small individuals, marbled black and yellowish in small specimens and uniform dull yellow in adults. A yellow area in the center of the ventral side of each marginal in juveniles.

Specimens examined, 224; specimens preserved, 96; specimens studied, 33.

Range.—From the Atlantic coast to the Rocky Mountains and from Nova Scotia and southern Canada to the Gulf of Mexico; through Mexico and Central America to Costa Rica. The snapper is widely distributed in Ohio and undoubtedly occurs in every county (Map 30). Locality records are as follows:

ADAMS COUNTY: Cedar Mills (TZS 1898). ASHLAND COUNTY: Ruggles Twp. (TZS 440). ASHTABULA COUNTY: Kingsville, Conneaut Creek (USNM 51182); near North Kingsville (TZS 1799); Pymatuning Swamp, near Andover; 3 mi. NE of Richmond Center. ATHENS COUNTY: Near Chauncey (TZS 433). AUGLAIZE COUNTY: S shore of Lake St. Mary's on boundary of Mercer and Auglaize Counties (TZS 253). BROWN COUNTY: White Oak Creek, 1 mi. N of Higginsport (TZS 1874). CARROLL COUNTY: Union Twp. (TZS 544). CLINTON COUNTY: Near Centerville, Lee's Creek P. O. (TZS 671). COSHOCTON COUNTY: Ohio Canal, W of Newcomerstown (TZS 1859); Willowbrook, Virginia Twp. (OSM 456, 459). CRAWFORD COUNTY: Sandusky River, 3 mi. S of Sulphur Springs (TZS 468). CUYAHOGA COUNTY: Chagrin Falls (CMNH); 2 mi. SW of Chagrin Falls; Chagrin River, Mayfield Twp. (TZS 537). DEFIANCE COUNTY: Auglaize River, Defiance (USNM 21561); near Florida; Ladd Lake, Milford Twp. (TZS 583). ERIE

COUNTY: (UMMZ 41956, 41960); Sandusky (Morse, 1904; UMMZ 40720). FRANKLIN COUNTY: (USNM 26039); Columbus (MCZ 1434; OSM 151); Scioto River below Columbus (OSM 304). FULTON COUNTY: West Fork, Swan Creek, Swan Creek Twp. (TZS 516). GALLIA COUNTY: Springfield Twp. (TZS 413). GREENE COUNTY: Yellow Springs (MCZ 1900). GUERNSEY COUNTY: Wheeling Twp. (TZS 1860). HAMILTON COUNTY: (Morse, 1904); Ox-bow along Whitewater River, Whitewater Twp. (TZS 1961); near Whitewater (CSNH 1615). HANCOCK COUNTY: Cass Twp. (TZS 607). HARDIN COUNTY: 3 mi. E of Mt. Victory. HARRISON COUNTY: Scio (TZS 337). HENRY COUNTY: Texas; NE corner of Washington Twp. HIGHLAND COUNTY: Near Hillsboro (TZS 743). HOLMES COUNTY: Odell Lake, Lakeville (TZS 2227). HURON COUNTY: Peru Twp. JACKSON COUNTY: 3 mi. SE of Jackson; Rock Run, Liberty Twp. (OSM 425.3). JEFFERSON COUNTY: Steubenville (OSM 256). KNOX COUNTY: Brinkhaven (AS). LAKE COUNTY: Mentor Marsh, Mentor Twp. (TZS 536, 1411, 1470); 4 mi. E of Painesville (TZS 1440). LAWRENCE COUNTY: 5 mi. W of Ironton (CSNH 942); Creek near Proctorville; Storm's Creek, near Vesuvius Furnace (TZS 411). LOGAN COUNTY: Indian Lake (OSM 193); Pony Island, Indian Lake (TZS 239). LORAIN COUNTY: Oberlin (OC); Lorain (OC). LUCAS COUNTY: Bono; Holland; Maumee; Monclova; Ottawa Hills; Sylvania; Toledo (TZS 829-45); near Toledo (OSM 251); Miami and Erie Canal, Toledo (TZS 232); Maumee River, Toledo (TZS 627). MADISON COUNTY: London (Morse, 1904). MAHONING COUNTY: (USNM 55582). MEDINA COUNTY: W of Medina (TZS 1040). MEIGS COUNTY: Chester (TZS 412). MIAMI



Map 30. Ohio locality records and general range of the Snapping Turtle, *Chelydra serpentina*.

County: Greenville Creek, 1½ mi. SW of Covington (TZS 938). Morrow County: Congress Twp. Noble County: Buffalo Twp. (TZS 1261). Ottawa County: Catawba Island; Erie Twp.; near Genoa; Oak Harbor; Put-in-Bay (USNM 21125). Pickaway County: Northern part of county (OSM 306); Pickaway Twp. (OSM 216.3). Pike County: Mifflin Twp. (TZS 575). Richland County: Black Fork, Shenandoah (TZS 472). Ross County: Huntington Twp. (TZS 1132); Paint Creek, Copperas Mt., Paxton Twp. (TZS 1101); Ox-bow of Scioto River at Vauces. Scioto County: Rushtown; 2 mi. N of Rushtown; 2 mi. S of Rushtown (TZS 1823-5). Summit County: Ira (OSM 305). Union County: York Twp. (DOR). Van Wert County: Town Creek, Hoaglin Twp. (TZS 584). Warren County: Mason (CSNH 1044). Washington County: Marietta (MC; TZS 497). Wayne County: Killbuck Creek, west of Wooster (TZS 469). Williams County: 1 mi. SW of Blakesley (TZS 373); West Unity (Kirsch, 1895). Wood County: Grand Rapids (Kirsch, 1895); Lime City; South Branch, Portage River (OSM 283); Maumee River, opposite Waterville.

Habitat and Habits.—The snapping turtle is one of the most abundant turtles in Ohio. It was not seen or found so frequently as the painted turtle but were it addicted to basking in the sun, and hence as conspicuous as the latter species, it probably would be found to equal or surpass it in numbers.

Almost any body of water large enough to keep it wet is a potential home for a snapper. Many juvenile and even medium sized individuals were found in rocky rills or ditches containing hardly enough water to wet their feet and plastrons. Others were completely buried in hard, caked mud in dry stream beds or ponds where they doubtless would have aestivated until the advent of rainy weather. The largest specimens, however, rarely were seen far from rivers, lakes or other sizable bodies of water which had a fair degree of permanence.

A favorite habit of the snapper is to bury itself in mud in shallow water, covering all of its body save its eyes and nostrils. The depth of the water overlying the mud is determined by the length of its neck, for this member must be thrust upward occasionally to permit access of the nostrils to the air.

A trained collector often can find a snapper buried in such a way, merely by seeing the tip of its nose and its eyes, or by watching for the slight swirl of mud which appears in the water when it withdraws its head. Turtles resting in such places apparently lie in wait to seize any prey which may pass.

Other favorite hiding places are beneath stumps, roots or other objects which overhang the shore. Professional turtle collectors investigate such places with their bare hands, with a "sang froid" which startles the novice. Feeling for turtles with the hands or feet is popularly known as "noodeling" in many parts of Ohio.

The jaws of a snapping turtle are formidable weapons and are capable of doing considerable damage. In the younger specimens the mandibles are sharp and close fitting and make a neat, clean-cut bite, but in old ones they are usually dull and frequently notched or uneven. Once the jaws close upon an object it is difficult to pry them apart, hence any but very small snappers must be handled with great caution. The neck can reach back so far that it is unwise to grasp a specimen by the shell; the best method of carrying one is

to seize it by the tail and hold it away from one's body. The head strikes with surprising quickness and doubtless the turtle may at times catch prey which is moving at a fairly rapid speed.

Snappers usually are pugnacious when first handled and some always remain so, no matter how long they are kept in captivity. Juveniles and occasional adults become tame, however, and may be handled with little more than a fair amount of caution. When first caught, specimens exude a fluid from their musk glands which has an unpleasant odor.

When a snapper is walking on land the shell is held clear of the ground. When one is at bay and prepared to strike, the posterior portion is usually elevated considerably more than the anterior. In striking from such a position the head is darted forward, the jaws close with a snap, the plastron thuds against the ground and the whole body may slide forward from the impetus of the blow.

Snappers are fair climbers and occasionally they ascend several feet up the trunks of trees inclined at a considerable angle with the surface of the water. They are not particularly given to basking, but on warm days in early spring they somtimes were found sunning themselves upon stumps, logs, etc., near the edge of the water.

Specimens were collected in every month except February. The seasonal distribution was found to be fairly even during the summer months; the peak of abundance, as indicated by the records, was in May. Snappers successfully hibernated in an outdoor pool at the Toledo Zoo; in each of many cases the site they selected was in water beneath a mass of leaves. Some individuals were completely submerged while others had the greater portion of their bodies above the surface of the water. Several were seen swimming slowly about under the ice in late fall.

Snapping turtles are largely carnivorous. They were observed eating insects, snails, slugs, crayfish, fish, frogs, salamanders, snakes, birds and mammals. That they occasionally take vegetable food is shown by the fact that captives ate lettuce and the core of an apple which fell into their tank. It is quite probable that a considerable portion of their food consists of carrion. They often were abundant in rivers polluted with garbage and other organic sewage.

Small prey is drawn into the mouth with a sudden gulp, as though it were sucked into a vacuum cleaner. Large animals, such as aquatic birds or mammals are seized in the jaws and held beneath the surface until they drown. There they are reduced to swallowable portions by the claws which tear off pieces as the animal is held. Captives live well on a diet of meat and fish, but they seem unable to swallow unless their heads are submerged in water.

Snappers are a distinct liability on muskrat farms, fish hatcheries, etc., where their voracious appetites are apt to make serious inroads upon the stock. It practically is impossible to exterminate them in marshes or other extensive

bodies of water and if their destruction is desired in such places the usual procedure is to hunt and trap them continuously throughout the warmer weather. They are a valuable by-product of muskrat farms and the quantity caught and sold from some marshes is remarkably high. The snapper is an esteemed article of food and as such is of considerable economic importance.

Captive snapping turtles were seen mating under water a number of times. When in coitu the plastrons of both male and female were in parallel planes, with the plastron of the male pressed tightly against the carapace of the female. The male grasped his mate by hooking the claws of all four feet under the edge of her carapace and his tail was curled under hers in such a manner that his anal opening was turned upward to meet hers. He also pressed upon her snout with his chin so that it was necessary for her to keep her head withdrawn. In every case the actions and attitudes were very much the same. Sometimes in struggling, both sexes were seen to bite ineffectually at each other's forelegs. Males occasionally grasped males and one was observed to seize another male rear end foremost. The dates of mating records of these captive specimens include all the months from April to October and no season of particular activity was noted.

Snappers deposit their eggs in holes which they dig in sand, soil or vegetable debris. The excavation is funnel-shaped with the narrow part at the surface. Its depth and width depend upon the length of the hind legs which apparently are used exclusively in the digging process. Dirt is brought to the top by the sole of the foot, which is turned upward and rotated to the side to drop its load after it reaches the surface.

The eggs are deposited one at a time. After all are laid the hole is filled with the excavated dirt, and the excess of the latter is scattered about over the adjacent area so it often is difficult to determine the exact location of the eggs. The eggs are spherical in shape and are white, with one hemisphere pinkish. The shell is tough but rather brittle, and in appearance and bouncing qualities the eggs are quite similar to ping-pong balls. Captive snappers were observed digging and laying on June 29, 1932 and on June 15, 1934. Their eggs were about 1⅛ inches in diameter. Cahn (1937, 43) states that "from 20 to 30 eggs constitute a normal clutch" and that "the eggs measure about 33 mm. on an average."

The young of two snapping turtles hatched the afternoon of September 27, 1931, in the private turtle yard of M. K. Murphy, of Toledo, Ohio. They totalled 41 in number but it was impossible to tell how many were in each group; all were almost exactly the same size except for one runty specimen. Their measurements averaged 1¼ inches in shell length and 1⅛ inches in width. The nests from which they emerged were examined carefully and one was measured. The neck of the excavation was 1½ inches in diameter and 1½ inches in depth and the chamber below measured 6 inches in diameter and 5 inches in depth. The shells and four unhatched eggs were lying on the bottom as was also the dirt which fell in as the young climbed out.

Clemmys guttata (Schneider)
SPOTTED TURTLE

Description.—A small turtle. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀)„ had a carapace 5 inches in length; smallest recently hatched juvenile, 1⅛ inches. Carapace rigid and covered with horny plates. Shell oval, relatively flat, widest somewhat posterior to the middle and with an outward flare in the region of the hind legs. No vertebral keel except for a slight one in the very young. Scutes smooth or with numerous subconcentric rings rising slightly one above the other, the latter condition especially evident in young adults. The highest part of the shell from 44% to 59% (males average 48.8%, females 54.7%) of the length back from the anterior edge of the carapace. Nuchal narrow, marginals 25, costals and vertebrals normal.

Plastron large and immovably attached to the carapace. Head moderately small; upper jaw notched. Tail moderate, longer in males than in females.

Carapace black or brownish black; each scute with one to several bright yellow or orange yellow circular spots, varying in the aggregate, in Ohio speci-

Map 31. Ohio locality records and general range of the Spotted Turtle, *Clemmys guttata*.

ment, from 14 to 114. Plastron black and yellow. In the only two very young specimens available from the state, the black covers the central ⅔ of the plastron; in adults the black more or less surrounds a central yellowish area which may be so reduced as to produce an almost entirely black plastron. Head and neck black above and marked with a few small yellow or orange spots; a prominent blotch of orange or yellow somewhat behind and above the tympanum. Throat marbled with black and yellow.

Skin smooth or with small scales, the latter largest on the limbs. Dorsal surfaces of legs blackish with or without yellow spots; ventral surfaces yellowish.

Specimens examined, 191; specimens preserved, 53; specimens studied, 17.

Range.—Maine to northern Florida and west in the north to southern Michigan.

The spotted turtle has been found in many parts of glaciated Ohio, particularly in the more northern counties (Map 31). It has not been taken in the unglaciated part of the state, and the general absence of ponds and bogs in this area would indicate it will be found there, if at all, in only a few localities. Records for the state are as follows:

ASHTABULA COUNTY: Andover (TZS 2385); Farnham (OSM 333); Pymatuning Swamp, near Andover (CSNH 1504; TZS 889-91, 1042, 1801); 3 mi. NE of Richmond Center (TZS 1800, 2236). CHAMPAIGN COUNTY: Cedar Swamp, 5 mi. SSW of Urbana (OSM 131, 134, 180, 235, 237.2, 278, 331; TZS 358-9, 2228-33). ERIE COUNTY: (UMMZ 41954-5); Castalia (Morse, 1904). FRANKLIN COUNTY: Columbus (Morse, 1904). FULTON COUNTY: 2 mi. N of Colton; near Neapolis (OSM 242.1). GEAUGA COUNTY: Burton Twp. (OSM 455). HENRY COUNTY: NE corner of Washington Twp. (TZS 1899). HURON COUNTY: Peru Twp. (TZS 1802). LAKE COUNTY: W end of Mentor Marsh, Mentor Twp. (TZS 541). LICKING COUNTY: Buckeye Lake (OSM 130.1-.2, 132-3, 135, 136.1-.2, 171, 332). LOGAN COUNTY: Pony Island, Indian Lake (TZS 255). LORAIN COUNTY: Camden Lake, S of Kipton (OC); Oberlin (OC). LUCAS COUNTY: Adams Twp; 3 mi. W of Monclova (TZS 2157); Oak Openings, Holland (TZS 7); Oak Openings (OSM 201.2-.3; TZS 228); Oak Openings, Springfield Twp.; West Toledo (CSNH 1503; TZS 1168); Washington Twp. PORTAGE COUNTY: Solon Bog, Aurora Pond, Aurora Twp. (CMNH). WILLIAMS COUNTY: Tamarack Ditch, Section 31, Florence Twp. (TZS 958). WOOD COUNTY: Grand Rapids.

Habitat and Habits.—Spotted turtles show a marked preference for shallow water. They were found in roadside ditches, small streams, bogs, tamarack swamps, wet meadows, and along the edges of small ponds and lakes, but were not seen in rivers or other sizable bodies of water. Nearly all those collected were in clear water, but whether they exhibited a dislike for turbid areas, or whether they were overlooked by the collectors in such places was not determined. On warm sunny days they frequently were seen resting or slowly walking about on the bottom in clear shallow water.

In early spring they often bask in the sun along the banks or upon such objects as logs or stumps protruding from the water. When alarmed they fall or walk in at once and swim to the bottom where they either remain motionless, burrow into the mud or crawl beneath sheltering objects. They are not particularly wary and the seasoned collector seldom has difficulty in capturing nearly all he may see.

In a few favorable localities spotted turtles were found to be very common and as many as 28 were taken in the course of a few hours' search. Such well populated localities included the environs of the former Pymatuning Swamp near Andover, Ashtabula County, certain parts of the Oak Openings in Lucas, Henry and Fulton Counties, the arbor-vitae swamp south of Urbana in Champaign County, and the immediate vicinity of Buckeye Lake in Licking, Fairfield and Perry Counties. In several localities, which looked to one like excellent habitats for spotted turtles, repeated search failed to yield any specimens.

The seasonal distribution was found to be of more than usual interest. At least one specimen was taken in every month from February to November inclusive, but the great majority was obtained in the spring. Thus, of the 182 spotted turtles with collecting dates, 23 or 12% were found in March, 51 or 28% in April, and 90 or 49% in May. In no other month were more than 3 taken except in June when 6 were obtained.

Several factors doubtless contribute to this scarcity of specimens in summer. Among these are the lessened activity of the collectors during the warmer months of the year, the greater density of the vegetation, which more effectually conceals the turtles, and the possibility that certain habitats may become dry in midsummer and cause the turtles to aestivate. It also may be possible that they retire to deeper water in hot weather or remain in hiding during the day, or that, as Holbrook (1842, I, 83) says, they wander about on land in search of food. Whatever the factors may be, however, spotted turtles were sought in vain during the summer in localities where they were found abundantly in spring.

Spotted turtles were found in association with painted, snapping, Blanding's, box and musk turtles. They rarely attempted to bite when handled but drew in their heads and legs and hissed.

Specimens of this species are omnivorous. In the field they were observed to feed upon frogs, earthworms, grubs and the grass growing in a flooded meadow. Captives lived well on a diet of meat, fish and a small amount of lettuce, and in addition they were seen to devour snails, crayfish, carrot tops and spinach. They prefer to eat under water and usually take their food into this element before attempting to tear it into swallowable portions with the feet and jaws. However, at least two individuals were observed to seize meat and swallow it while resting at some distance from water.

Very little has been recorded on the breeding habits of this turtle. According to Babcock (1919, 398) the laying season (in New England) is from the 10th to the 25th of June. Eggs of this turtle which he buried in the sand on June 16 hatched eighty-two days later on September 6. Babcock (loc. cit.) writes,

> Two or three (rarely four) white, elliptical eggs (averaging 30 x 17 mm.) are deposited, the time of laying being in the late afternoon or evening. Copulation takes place in the water, the male grasping the female so tightly that it is possible to raise them both by lifting the former.

Two small recently hatched juveniles were collected in the field in Ohio.

One of these was taken October 2, 1932, near Crissey, Lucas County, in a wet place, in an otherwise dry ditch, where the specimen was sunning in water about 1/4 inch in depth. Its navel was soft and protruding; the carapace measured 1 1/8 inches in length by 1 inch in width; the plastron 29/32 inch in length and the depth of the shell 15/32 inch. Another juvenile was found sunning itself on a steep bank about six inches above the water in a ditch in Washington Twp., Henry County, March 16, 1935. Its navel was healed but the scar was prominent and it is possible it may have hibernated in the nest and emerged in the spring. Its carapace measured 1 3/16 inches by 1 1/16 inches and its depth was 7/16 inch.

Emys blandingii (Holbrook)

BLANDING'S TURTLE

Description.—Blanding's turtle attains a carapace length of 10 inches or more. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), had a shell 8 15/16 inches in length; smallest newly hatched juvenile, 1 1/4 inches. Carapace rigid and covered with horny plates; subovoid and flat above in adults; juveniles with a middorsal keel. Highest part of shell, in adults, from 45.7% to 58% of the distance back from the anterior margin; in juveniles as low as 30%. A slight outward flare of the shell in the region of the legs. Scutes smooth or with subconcentric rings rising slightly one above the other, the latter condition most evident in young adults. Scutes somewhat imbricate in young. Nuchal narrow, marginals 25, costals and vertebrals normal.

Plastron large and almost completely covering the soft parts. A transverse hinge between the pectoral and abdominal scutes, well developed in adults but lacking in the smallest specimens. Head large and flat above, upper jaw notched. Tail moderate, longer in males than in females. Skin covered with small scales, the latter largest on the limbs.

Ground color of carapace black, brownish black or grey and usually heavily marked with spots or streaks of yellow or pale olive. These markings numerous and averaging several dozen on each of the larger dorsal scutes. Plastron yellow with a blackish blotch on the postero-lateral portion of each scute. Top of head similar in color to carapace and more or less spotted with yellow or olivaceous dots. Chin and throat uniformly bright yellow.

Juveniles differ from adults in color and pattern. Newly hatched ones are uniform grey or grey brown with very little or no indication of the future spotting. The plastron is uniformly blackish except for a narrow edging of yellow. As specimens grow older and the areas originally occupied by the dorsal scutes are separated from each other by the new growth, light streaks appear in the new tissue and these eventually break up into the markings of the adult. Similarly the new growth of the plastron contains considerable yellow and the black eventually becomes confined to the postero-lateral part of each scute.

Specimens examined, 105; specimens preserved, 28; specimens studied, 16.

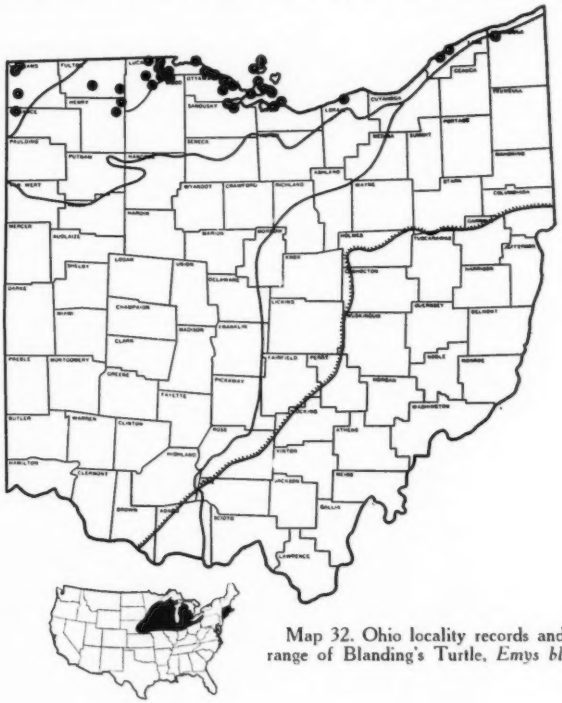
Range.—Central Nebraska and Minnesota, east to southern Ontario and

the south shore of Lake Erie as far east as Pennsylvania; New England and Long Island.

In Ohio, Blanding's turtle has been found in the counties bordering Lake Erie and those lying along and north of the Maumee River (Map 32). It is thus restricted to the lake plains, and to the till plains of the extreme northwest corner of the state. It is abundant in the Lake Erie marshes and especially in those which lie between Toledo and Sandusky. East of Sandusky, as the marshes become fewer and less extensive, and rocky cliffs line the shore, it is decidedly less common, except in such areas as the Mentor Marsh in Lake County. In the northwestern counties it is widely distributed.

In view of the large amount of collecting which was done throughout the state and the fact that no individuals were seen except in the area mentioned above, it appears probable that the record for Westerville, Franklin County, (OSM 189) is incorrect, or based upon an escaped specimen. Morse's record (1904) for Columbus is also open to the same doubt. Ohio locality records which appear to be authentic are:

ASHTABULA COUNTY: Geneva (OSM 421.1-.2). DEFIANCE COUNTY: Ladd Lake,



Map 32. Ohio locality records and general range of Blanding's Turtle, *Emys blandingii*.

Milford Twp. (TZS 372, 1275). ERIE COUNTY: Cedar Point (OSM 150); Sandusky (Morse, 1904; UMMZ 31708, 32742, 40938); Venice (Babcock, 1919). FULTON COUNTY: Clinton Twp., W. of Wauseon (OSM 268); West Fork, Swan Creek, Swan Creek Twp. (TZS 518). HENRY COUNTY: Bad Creek, Texas (TZS 363); NE corner Washington Twp. LAKE COUNTY: Black Run Swamp, W. of Fairport (OSM 420.1); W. end of Mentor Marsh, Mentor Twp. (TZS 542). LORAIN COUNTY: Lorain (OC). LUCAS COUNTY: (OSM 201.8-.10); Bono (TZS 1094); Crane Creek on Ottawa Co. boundary; Holland; Little Cedar Point, Jerusalem Twp.; Maumee; Sylvania; Toledo (CSNH 1505; TZS 1903, 2046); Maumee River, Toledo; Swan Creek, Toledo; W. Toledo; Trilby. OTTAWA COUNTY: Bay Point (OSM 328); 4 mi. E of Bono (TZS 312); Camp Perry; Catawba Island; Green Island (TZS 465); Middle Bass Island (SL); Oak Harbor; 1 mi. E of Pt. Clinton (DOR); Sandy Beach, Danbury Twp. (OSM 139); Toussaint Creek, Carroll Twp. SANDUSKY COUNTY: Mouth of Sandusky River (DOR); Muddy Creek, 6 mi. SW of Port Clinton. WILLIAMS COUNTY: 1 mi. S of Blakesley (TZS 364); Mud Lake, Northwest Twp.; Nettle Lake, Northwest Twp. WOOD COUNTY: Maumee River, opposite Toledo.

Habitat and Habits.—Almost all the Blanding's turtles collected in Ohio were found in shallow water where, most often, they were discovered walking about on the bottom or swimming at the surface. When engaged in the latter activity their bright yellow throats stood out so vividly it sometimes was possible to identify them at a considerable distance. Occasionally they were found buried in mud, either beneath the water or in mud flats near a stream or pond.

In keeping with their preference for shallow water, Blanding's turtles seldom were seen anywhere except in such places as ditches, bogs, swamps, the marshy environs of lakes and the extensive marshes at the western end of Lake Erie. At least three, however, were collected on rocky islands in Lake Erie. Occasional individuals were seen prowling about on land but it was unusual for one to be more than a hundred yards from the nearest body of water.

Captives kept in fairly deep tanks did not thrive, even though there were ample places upon which they could climb to rest. In contrast, individuals lived for years in a shallow outdoor pool provided with gently sloping sides all around its perimeter.

Specimens are fond of sunning themselves, especially in spring. They were observed resting on muskrat houses, on the steep banks of the many dikes and ditches which traverse the lake marshes and also upon the stumps, logs and driftwood scattered about in the water. When disturbed they dove into the water at once and made their way to the bottom where they burrowed into the mud, hid under any shelter or swam rapidly away.

When seized they withdrew into their shells, hissed sharply and closed the movable lobes of the plastron as tightly as possible. They sometimes remained in this position for a considerable length of time. Usually no amount of teasing would induce them to bite; they made excellent pets and if supplied with plenty of food and the right environment they lived well in captivity.

Specimens were collected at the same time and in approximately the same

places as all the other species of turtles known to occur in northern Ohio. At least one was taken in each month from January to October inclusive and the seasonal peak of abundance was found to be in May. A few were seen swimming under the ice several times in the late fall in a pool at the Toledo Zoo and numbers successfully hibernated in the same pool. Most selected places beneath masses of soggy leaves where they were either partially or completely submerged, but two of them spent the winter under wet leaves several feet from the water.

Blanding's turtles are omnivorous but the larger portion of their food is apparently of an animal nature. They were seen eating snails, crayfish, earthworms and fish and such items of carrion as dead fish and dead turtles. In captivity they took all of the above plus lettuce, meat and chopped fish. Their feeding habits and their small size, when compared to snappers, are such that they probably do very little damage on the many muskrat farms located within their range. Instead they furnish an additional source of revenue, in that large numbers are caught and sent to market.

Pairs were observed mating in captivity a number of times. In almost every detail, including the positions assumed, the use of the head and legs and the use of the tail, the matings were very similar to those of the snapping turtle as described under that species. Coupled pairs were always in the water but when lifted out they remained in coitu for some time unless they were treated roughly. The male organ was then withdrawn and they quickly separated. Males were actively pursuing females about the pool on a number of occasions. Although two or three matings were recorded during the summer, the majority were in March, April and early May.

Practically nothing is known about the nesting and egg-laying habits of *Emys blandingii*. However, Cahn (1937, 82) states,

> The eggs number from 6 to 10, though the ovaries of a large female will be found to contain hundreds of eggs of various sizes, these, of course, being the supply for future years. The eggs when laid are covered by a tough, white unglazed shell. The average size of eight eggs which composed the complement removed from the oviduct of a large female just about to lay is 36.6 mm. by 25.2 mm. The largest egg was 38 mm. by 26 mm.

A newly hatched juvenile, in which a fragment of the cord was still attached to the navel, was found September 3, 1930 on Green Island, Ottawa County, in Lake Erie. This specimen was making its way toward the water down a steep declivity between two masses of rock at one of the very few points on the cliff-rimmed shore up which its mother could have climbed to lay her eggs. Careful search in the vicinity failed to reveal the nest from which the young one emerged. Measurements of this specimen were: carapace length 1¼ inches, carapace width 1 $^{5}/_{32}$, plastron length 1⅛ inch, depth $^{17}/_{32}$ inch.

Another very small specimen was discovered floating near the shore in Ladd Lake, Milford Township, Defiance County, on May 16, 1931. It measured 1 $^{7}/_{16}$ inch in carapace length and its navel appeared to be entirely healed.

Terrapene carolina (Linné)

BOX TURTLE; DRY-LAND TURTLE

Description.—A small turtle attaining a carapace length of about 6 inches. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♂), had a shell 6½ inches in length; smallest newly hatched juvenile, 1 1/16 inches. Carapace rigid and covered with horny plates; subovate, high and dome-like. Usually a decided outward flare (especially posteriorly) in the region of the legs. Highest part of carapace from 43% to 57% of the distance back from the anterior edge. Nuchal small or absent, other scutes normal. Juveniles with a median dorsal keel, traces of which usually may be seen even in the largest adults. Plastron large, completely filling the opening of the carapace and with a transverse hinge between the pectoral and abdominal scutes.

Head moderate, snout not protruding. Tip of upper mandible projected downward into a beak; lower mandible turned up in front. Tail short. Skin smooth or covered with scales, the latter largest on the limbs. Hind legs with 4 claws (3 in one specimen from Lucas County). Claws of hind limbs especially stout in adult males.

The color is brown and yellow both above and below and with either predominating. A wide variety of patterns is exhibited, streaks and convolutions being most numerous. Usually the same or similar arrangements of the markings are seen on each of the large plates of the carapace. The plastron is clouded or marbled with brown and yellow and often is without any definite pattern; occasional specimens may have the plastron nearly uniformly dark brown or black. The head is patterned with almost any combination of yellow, brown or olive. Males usually have red eyes. The skin is brown or yellow and the scales on the legs are of a somewhat different shade than the surrounding skin.

Four young box turtles which hatched in captivity September 29, 1934, and which were judged to exhibit a more or less typical juvenile appearance, may be described as follows: Carapace dark brown with a yellow spot in the center of each scute except the marginals. The spot, in each of the vertebrals, situated in the center of a strongly rounded prominence; these prominences collectively composing the keel. Entire carapace finely peppered with small protuberances which feel sandy to the touch. Plastron yellow but with the central half (in area) brownish black and with extensions of this color running out along the sutures between the plastral plates. Legs brownish black with a longitudinal orange stripe situated in such a position as to be prominently in evidence when the legs are partially withdrawn into the shell. Head brownish black with two small orange spots on the temples and another on the cheeks. Shell soft and with no sign of the plastral hinge. Chin mottled with orange and blackish.

Total specimens examined, 191; specimens preserved, 63; specimens studied, 32.

Range.—Maine to Georgia and west to southern Michigan, Illinois and Tennessee.

When the Ohio locality records are plotted upon a map they are seen to fall into two groups. One of these is in northwestern Ohio where the box turtle is found in the sandy "Oak Openings," on beaches, etc. The other group is widespread in southern Ohio (Map 33).

It appears that this turtle does not occur naturally in northeastern Ohio. It is unknown to the residents of that part of the state.

The constant transportation by human agency of all kinds of turtles, and especially the species of *Terrapene*, is such that it is becoming more and more difficult to determine the original ranges. In the course of the present work it was the policy to discount all records in which there seemed to be any doubt as to the origin of the specimen. Locality records for Ohio are:

ADAMS COUNTY: Cedar Mills (TZS 724); Lynx Prairie, near Lynx; 2½ mi E. of West Union. ATHENS COUNTY: Carthage Twp. (TZS 438); Dover Twp. (TZS 500). BROWN COUNTY: (CSNH 1460); 4 mi. NW of Aberdeen; 2 mi. N of Georgetown (TZS 1897); Russellville (TZS 2148). BUTLER COUNTY: Westchester (MU). CHAMPAIGN COUNTY: Cedar Swamp, 5 mi. SSW of Urbana (OSM 237.1). CLERMONT COUNTY: Near Clermontville, Monroe Twp. (CSNH 1079);

Map 33. Ohio locality records and general range of the Box Turtle, *Terrapene carolina*.

Along Ohio River, E of Hamilton Co. line (CSNH 1080). COLUMBIANA COUNTY: Millport (CM 3208). COSHOCTON COUNTY: Warsaw (OSM 195.1). DELAWARE COUNTY: Harlem (OSM 334). ERIE COUNTY: (SHS; UMMZ 32869); Cedar Point (SHS); Sandusky (WRU). FAIRFIELD COUNTY: Sugar Grove (OSM 280). FRANKLIN COUNTY: Columbus (OSM 279); Georgesville (OSM 148). FULTON COUNTY: Delta (TZS 520); Swanton; Wauseon.

GALLIA COUNTY: Blazer, Gallipolis; near Gallia; Gallipolis (OSM 266); Vinton (Morse, 1904). GUERNSEY COUNTY: North Salem (TZS 1265); Washington Twp. (OSM 264). HAMILTON COUNTY: (Morse, 1904); Cincinnati (CSNH 359, 972); eastern part of Cincinnati (TZS 1962); Madisonville (CSNH 260); Whitewater Twp. HENRY COUNTY: N of Grand Rapids, along Henry-Lucas Co. line; near Liberty Center; Napoleon; Texas (TZS 445); Washington Twp. HIGHLAND COUNTY: Stultz Hill, 5 mi. S of Carmel (TZS 576); 4 mi. SW of Carmel; N side of Ft. Hill, Brush Creek Twp. (TZS 577). HOCKING COUNTY: Clear Creek, Good Hope Twp. (OSM 137, 140; TZS 499); Salt Creek Twp. (TZS 1009). JACKSON COUNTY: Jackson (OSM 276); Buckeye Creek, 4 mi. W of Jackson; 2 mi. E of Jackson; 2 mi. N of Oak Hill (DOR); Roads; Samsonville (DOR); White's Gorge, Liberty Twp. (TZS 352). JEFFERSON COUNTY: 8 mi. W of Steubenville (OSM 257). KNOX COUNTY: Brinkhaven. LAWRENCE COUNTY: Near Arabia (TZS 431); Union Twp. (OSM 217.3). LICKING COUNTY: Rocky Fork, Eden Twp. (OSM 225); Wakatomika Creek, Fallsburg (OSM 418.2). LUCAS COUNTY: (OSM 201.1); Monclova; Oak Openings, Holland; Ottawa Hills; Sylvania; Delaware Creek, Toledo; 6 mi. W of Toledo; Trilby; 1 mi. N of Whitehouse. MEIGS COUNTY: 3 mi. N of Chester (TZS 437); Sutton Twp. (TZS 436). MONROE COUNTY: Jackson Twp. (TZS 502). MUSKINGUM COUNTY: Blue Rock Twp. (TZS 2387). NOBLE COUNTY: 3 mi. E of Caldwell. OTTAWA COUNTY: Catawba Island (TZS 811). PAULDING COUNTY: Antwerp (OEE). PIKE COUNTY: Laurel Ridge, Sunfish Twp. (TZS 1085); Mifflin Twp. (TZS 646); 2 mi. N of Wakefield. ROSS COUNTY: Big Round Top, Paint Twp.; Rattlesnake Knob, Harrison Twp. (TZS 353); Salt Creek, near Londonderry. SCIOTO COUNTY: Near Bear Creek, Morgan Twp.; 1 mi. NW of Friendship (TZS 723); 2½ mi. W of Friendship; 10 mi. SW of Portsmouth; near Sedan (TZS 1084). TUSCARAWAS COUNTY: Sandyville (CMNH); Zoar (TZS 2386). VINTON COUNTY: 1 mi. W of Allensville (TZS 354); Harrison Twp.; Lake Alma, near Hamden. WARREN COUNTY: Ft. Ancient (OSM 457). WASHINGTON COUNTY: 2 mi. E of Barlow (TZS 501); Beverly; Marietta (MC); Newport Twp. (TZS 489). WAYNE COUNTY: Wooster (WC). WOOD COUNTY: 3½ mi. SE of Grand Rapids (TZS 1045); near Grand Rapids; Stony Ridge.

Habitat and Habits.—Box turtles are more habitually terrestrial than any other species of turtle in Ohio. They occur in a variety of habitats, however, and were found in such diverse places as dry sandy areas, on dry hillsides, in moist ravines, in thickets and woods, in cultivated fields and meadows and in bogs. Their terrestrial habits, which have earned for them the popular name of dry-land turtles, do not necessarily infer they are able to exist for indefinite periods without water or that they can disdain it entirely, as is frequently supposed. They can, and do wander long distances from the nearest bodies of water, but in contrast, they may lie in mud or wet vegetation at the edge of a stream or pond for a week at a time. They even swim at times but their movements in water are clumsy and awkward.

In spring they are often found traveling about, but in hot dry weather they usually remain hidden beneath rotting logs, in masses of decaying leaves, etc. They sometimes stay secluded for many days at a time or they may venture out only during the early morning or at twilight. They appear to enjoy warm rains, and a sudden shower after a dry spell often causes them to

leave their shelters. Several times collectors wandered through dry woods without seeing any reptiles, but during and after showers box turtles were much in evidence in the same woods. During several spring and summer trips to southern Ohio literally dozens of box turtles were seen on the roads during and after heavy rains. Experiments conducted in captivity on hot days showed that specimens almost always left their burrows when their enclosure was sprinkled with a hose.

Box turtles are deliberate in their movements. Their gait is slow and steady but they are capable of traveling considerable distances in a day. When thoroughly alarmed, however, occasional individuals will run off with a great scurrying. Despite their clumsy appearance they are fair climbers and they sometimes are found on hillsides so steep as to afford a very insecure footing for the collector.

When it is first approached in the field the usual procedure is for a specimen to emit a sharp hiss and to withdraw the head, tail and limbs into the shell. If it is touched the appendages are still further withdrawn and the movable lobes of the plastron are pressed firmly against the carapace. In some specimens the closure is so perfect it is impossible to insert such a small object as a broom straw between the shells. Very fat specimens are unable to retire completely within their bony armor and when the head and forelimbs are withdrawn the hind legs and tail protrude or vice versa. That this closing of the shell serves as a protection is indicated by the fact that several were found in which the shell, and particularly the flared portion at the edges of the carapace had been gnawed, possibly by such animals as dogs or raccoons.

Individuals were collected from April to October inclusive but there was a seasonal peak of abundance in May and June. One, preserved in the collection at Sandusky High School, was taken on New Year's Day, 1905, on Cedar Point in Erie County. Large numbers of specimens successfully hibernated at the Toledo Zoological Park. The enclosure in which they were kept was filled to a depth of a foot or more with leaves in the fall of the year. Into this mass the turtles burrowed and after the leaves had settled it was often possible to see the ends of the tunnels which they made in it. On warm days in fall, even until the first of December, occasional turtles were to be seen basking, but as the sun went down or the temperature dropped they retired from sight. The leaves were always moist and in every case except one, the box turtles hibernated in or beneath them on the soil. The single exception was a large adult female which wintered in the water at the edge of a pond in precisely the same sort of situation selected by the more aquatic snappers, spotted, painted and Blanding's turtles. In the spring none of the hibernating box turtles came out until late March or early April.

Box turtles are omnivorous. They were observed to eat earthworms, grubs, crayfish, fish, frogs, salamanders, meat, lettuce, spinach, cabbage, blackberries, blueberries, bananas, tomatoes, several species of fungi, etc., and carrion, such as dead birds or amphibians. On one occasion two specimens were seen eating the contents of a duck egg which fell into their enclosure. Captives soon

learn to expect food and will travel at a rapid pace toward the hand which proffers it to them. They often fight over the same morsel and engage in lengthy tug-of-wars over a stringy piece of meat, etc.

The mating of box turtles was observed on several occasions and was found to agree in practically every detail with that described by Cahn and Conder (1932). The male after a preliminary courtship, which appears to consist largely of pushing his shell against that of the female, inserts his legs between her carapace and plastron and hooks them about her legs. Once secured in this position he leans back upon the posterior edge of his carapace until his plastron is pointing upward at an obtuse angle with the ground. His tail is turned at such an angle that his anal opening is in contact with that of the female and the penis can be inserted readily. In all the cases seen, the male fell upon its back when the two sexes separated, but this may have been due to an effort to escape when the observer approached.

Three specimens were observed nesting the evening of June 15, 1934. Two began digging at twilight, the third about an hour after dark. In each case the procedure was much the same. The work was done entirely by the hind legs which excavated a funnel-shaped hole with a narrow neck at the surface of the ground and a wide portion below. It appeared that the depth, and diameter of the hole at its base, depended entirely upon the length of the hind legs and that the turtle continued to dig until it had reached its limit. Dirt was brought to the surface by the end of the stump-like foot which was rotated so that it pointed more or less upward as it was elevated. The dirt was deposited to the side after it reached the surface.

After the holes were completed the turtles rested for a few minutes and then emptied a surprisingly large quantity of water from their bladders into the excavation. Laying began a few minutes later. Eggs were deposited singly and fell to the bottom of the hole where the first one landed with a dull thud and subsequent ones struck the previously laid ones with a distinctly audible sound. The eggs, which were white and ellipsoidal, were deposited at from two to eleven minute intervals. After the last egg had been laid the turtle rested again for a few minutes. Then the loose dirt was shoved into the hole by the hind legs until it was filled. The shell was dragged back and forth over the nest and the immediate vicinity with such good effect that it was necessary to mark the location at once for fear of not being able to find it again. After a time the turtle left the spot and did not return. The first two specimens started to nest before they were discovered but they were watched for well over two hours. The third specimen required over four hours to complete her task from start to finish.

On September 29, 1934, four young emerged from one of the nests. They were on the surface of the ground when discovered during the afternoon and the shells and limbs of all were encrusted with dirt. Each bore an egg tooth which was situated midway between the nostrils and the beak, and which appeared as a small white cone-shaped object directed forward and of about the same shape and size as the small down-turned beak. The egg tooth of 3 disappeared the second day after hatching but the other one's persisted for

nearly a week. The navels of all were soft and a portion of the cord was attached. Average measurements at hatching were: carapace length 1¼ in., carapace width 1 3/32 in., plastron length 1 5/32 in., depth 5/8 in.

The eggs in the other nests failed to hatch and on June 24, 1935 they were removed for examination. In each case the eggs still retained their normal shape but each had a hole in its shell and the interior was decayed and partially filled with earth. In two the skulls and other bones of well-developed embryos were found. One nest contained 4 eggs and the other 7. In each case, including the nest from which the four young emerged, the bottom of the nest was nearly three inches below the surface of the ground.

Allard (1935) gives the number of eggs laid in a single nest as from 2 to 7, average 4.2. The largest eggs he measured were 37 x 22; 38 x 22 and 36 x 21 mm. and the smallest (laid with four larger ones) measured 16 x 13 mm. His observations on 60 clutches of eggs showed the earliest date of laying to be June 4 (1933) and the latest July 13 (1932). The incubation period under natural conditions varied from 69 to 105 days.

Box turtles attain a considerable age. A large specimen collected by M. K. Murphy, of Toledo, in Indiana in 1907, lived in captivity until the spring of 1931 and during this period it did not appear to grow in size. There are other records in which turtles were marked and then were recovered a number of years later. Finds of turtles with ancient dates upon their shells are frequently reported in the newspapers but it would appear well to discount all such unless the specimens can be accurately identified. The writer recalls having caught a turtle when he was a boy upon which he carved his initials and the date 1492!

Graptemys geographica (Le Sueur)

MAP TURTLE

Description.—A medium to large turtle attaining a carapace length of ten inches or more. Adult females considerably larger than adult males. Largest Ohio female had a shell 8¼ inches in length; largest male 4⅜ inches; smallest juvenile 1⅜ inches. Ditmars (1936, 408) records a female specimen from Sandusky 9½ inches in length. Carapace rigid and covered with horny plates; subovate, bluntly notched at the front and serrate at the rear margin. A distinct median keel, most evident and somewhat tuberculate in the young. Highest part of shell from 46.6% to 54.2% (males average 51.4%; females 48.4%) of the distance back from the anterior edge; juveniles average 38.7%. Scutes smooth or with growth rings. Nuchal wedge-shaped and notched behind; other scutes normal. An outward flare may or may not be present in the region of the legs.

Plastron large and immovably fastened to the carapace. Plastron twice as long as wide, omitting the lateral portions of the pectorals and abdominals which are directed upward at an obtuse angle. Head large and swollen in adult females, considerably smaller in males. Tail short. Skin covered with small scales. Feet well webbed.

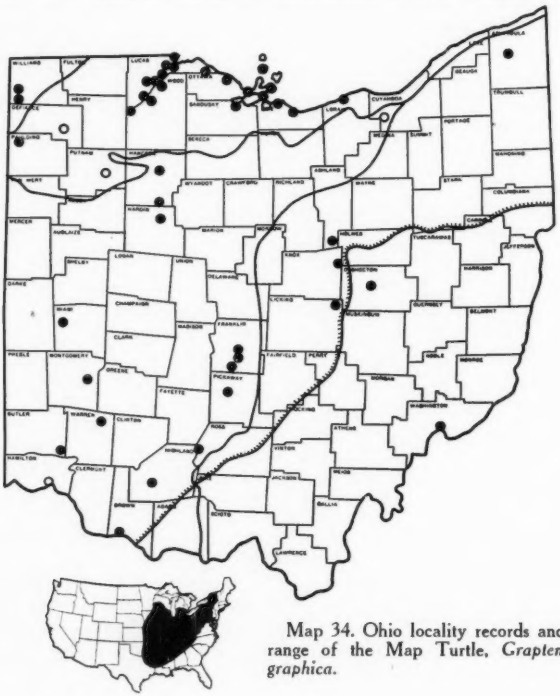
Carapace olive or brownish green and patterned with numerous reticulating yellow lines which are most prominent in juveniles and nearly or quite obsolete in adults. Under surface of marginals yellowish with circular markings; bridge of plastron marbled with yellow and greenish grey. Plastron yellow, usually marked with grey along the sutures. Occasionally, and especially in juveniles, the ventral markings very bright and more or less expanded into whorls, curves, etc. Head greenish and streaked with numerous longitudinal yellow lines; a more or less triangular yellow blotch behind each eye. Soft parts greyish or greenish, streaked and mottled with yellow.

Juveniles similar to adults but with the markings more conspicuous.

Specimens examined, 94; specimens preserved, 59; specimens studied, 15.

Range.—Northeastern Texas and eastern Kansas to Iowa and southern Wisconsin, east to Lake Champlain, eastern Tennessee and southwestern Virginia.

In Ohio the map turtle is widely distributed (Map 34). It is common in the western half of the state but is distinctly less abundant in the eastern half. It appears to be more numerous in northeastern than in southeastern Ohio;



Map 34. Ohio locality records and general range of the Map Turtle, *Graptemys geographica*.

there are only one or two records for each of these two areas but numbers were seen, although not collected, in the Grand River in Lake County. The only specimen seen in southeastern Ohio besides the one recorded from Marietta was in the abandoned Ohio and Erie Canal near Rushtown in Scioto County. Ohio locality records are:

ASHLAND COUNTY: Clear Fork State Park, Hanover Twp. (TZS 2286-7). ASHTABULA COUNTY: Eagleville (CMNH). BROWN COUNTY: Higginsport (OSM 402.1); White Oak Creek, 1 mi. N of Higginsport (TZS 1873). BUTLER COUNTY: Westchester (TZS 362). COSHOCTON COUNTY: Walhonding River (OSM 409). CUYAHOGA COUNTY: Rockport, Berea (Morse, 1904). DEFIANCE COUNTY: Defiance (Kirsch, 1895). ERIE COUNTY: (UMMZ 32867); Huron (OC); Sandusky (Ditmars, 1907; OSM 146.1-.2; UMMZ 40721; USNM 6719-22); Sandusky Bay (USNM 51187); Venice (Babcock, 1919). FRANKLIN COUNTY: (OSM 316; USNM 26040-1); Columbus (OSM 146.3); Jackson Twp. (OSM 236); Scioto River below Columbus (OSM 318). HAMILTON COUNTY: Cincinnati (Morse, 1904); Ross Lake and Bloody Run (now Cincinnati) (McLain, 1899). HANCOCK COUNTY: Blanchard River, Findlay; Williamstown (TZS 2276). HARDIN COUNTY: Blanchard (USNM 21626). HIGHLAND COUNTY: Pond near New Market (TZS 637). KNOX COUNTY: Brinkhaven (AS). LICKING COUNTY: Wakatomika Creek, Fallsburg (OSM 418.3). LORAIN COUNTY: Lorain (OC). LUCAS COUNTY: Bono; East Toledo; Maumee River, Maumee (TZS 430, 514); Miami and Erie Canal, Toledo (TZS 1969); Swan Creek, Monclova (TZS 1442); Pt. Place, Toledo (TZS 1944); Swan Creek, Toledo (OSM 199); Toledo (Smith, 1882; OSM 263.1); Maumee River, Waterville (TZS 1774). MIAMI COUNTY: Greenville Creek, 1½ mi. S of Covington (TZS 939). MONTGOMERY COUNTY: Stillwater Creek, Dayton (OSM 317). OTTAWA COUNTY: Lakeside (USNM 51198); Port Clinton (TZS 306; USNM 51183); Put-in-Bay (USNM 21124); Terwilliger's Pond, Put-in-Bay (OSM 281; SL); Toussaint River, 10 mi. W of Port Clinton (USNM 21123). PAULDING COUNTY: Antwerp (Kirsch, 1895; OEE). PUTNAM COUNTY: Ottawa (Kirsch, 1895). PICKAWAY COUNTY: Big Darby Creek (OSM 319). ROSS COUNTY: Paint Creek, near Greenfield (CSNH 1868). SANDUSKY COUNTY: Mouth of Sandusky River (USNM 51201). WARREN COUNTY: Waynesville (CSNH 1507). WASHINGTON COUNTY: Marietta (USNM 7576). WILLIAMS COUNTY: St. Joseph's River, near Blakesley (OSM 249; TZS 409); St. Joseph's River, Edgerton. WOOD COUNTY: Maumee River, Grand Rapids (USNM 21620); Maumee River near Perrysburg (OSM 200; USNM 51181); Maumee River, opposite Waterville (TZS 190).

Habitat and Habits.—The map turtle is one of the most difficult turtles to collect. It is extremely wary and is usually found in places where it is next to impossible to catch it. A favorite habitat is in the larger rivers. In these it appears to be equally at home in the deep parts as in the shallow, and when disturbed, it almost invariably heads to depths into which it is impossible for the collector to follow. It dives at the least alarm and swims under the water for a considerable distance and may or may not reappear upon the surface a few moments later. If it does come up, however, it is usually so far away as to be well out of reach of a landing net. It selects a basking place on a rock or log or other prominent situation in a stream from which it has a clear view of the surrounding territory. Almost any unusual noise or movement will send it scuttling into the water, and the slamming of an automobile door or the flight of a large bird overhead were observed to cause it to take alarm. It is nearly impossible to stalk large adults. Specimens often congregate in numbers and as many as ten were seen sunning upon a single log. If one dives into the water all the others within sight usually follow suit.

While the majority of map turtles collected in Ohio were found in the

larger streams they were by no means confined to them. They are at home along the shores of Lake Erie and in such estuaries as the mouths of the rivers emptying into it and in Sandusky Bay. They occur in the large ditches in the extensive marshes along the lake, and along the shores of the Lake Erie islands. One was taken in a small pond on South Bass Island (Put-in-Bay). They are known to occur in lakes in Michigan and Indiana but none were found in Ohio lakes in the course of the present study.

Juveniles frequent shallower water than adults and consequently they were collected much more often. They were taken in patches of aquatic vegetation growing along rivers and also in the small temporary pools left by streams which overflowed their banks and then receded. One juvenile and one adult male were found buried in mud in shallow water.

Specimens were collected in every month from April to September inclusive. They were observed walking slowly about under the ice in a pool in the Toledo Zoo as late as the middle of December. Evermann and Clark (1920, 607) state that "the map turtle does not hibernate, but many, if not all of them keep walking about on the bottom of the lake (Maxinkuckee, Indiana) where they can be seen through the ice whenever it is clear. Throughout the winter of 1900-1901 they could be seen any day when the ice was not covered with snow." At least two specimens successfully hibernated in the Toledo Zoo pool in shallow water beneath soggy leaves.

Map turtles were several times taken in company with spiny soft-shelled turtles and they were also found commonly in the same bodies of water in which snappers and painted turtles were numerous.

The food includes crayfish, fish, aquatic insects, carrion and snails. The shells of the latter are crushed between the broad alveolar surfaces of the jaws. Captives were seen nibbling upon such greens as lettuce, spinach and beet tops on a few occasions and most of them readily accepted meat. They apparently are not averse to eating organic sewage and in certain of the larger rivers which are badly polluted with garbage, etc. they were found in abundance.

Newman (1906, 140-42) has reported in some detail upon the breeding habits of the map turtle. He writes:

> Graptemys begins to lay very early in June, somewhat earlier than other species observed. The females are apt to wander some distance from the water for nesting, seeming to prefer soft, plowed soil or clear, dry sand away from the beaches. They wander about for hours in search of a suitable place for nesting. One specimen started five nests before she was satisfied with the condition of the soil. Two were rejected on account of the presence of stones and one because the sand caved in too readily. The other two appeared to me to be suitable in every way and I was unable to explain why she abandoned them.
>
> If one expects to see the first stages of nest-making it behooves him to be astir before sunrise. Over half of the females found nesting were encountered before eight o'clock. They work slowly and seem to prefer the quiet hours of the day, probably because they are less likely to be disturbed.
>
> Apart from the slowness and deliberateness of their movements, they work much after the fashion adopted by Aspidonectes (soft-shelled turtles), except that they never work the forefeet so as to secure a foothold.
>
> The nests are of somewhat smaller dimensions and the flask-shaped expansion is more symmetrically placed, scarcely more bulged on one side than the other. Two

layers of eggs are deposited in the flask-like expansion but the last two or three eggs are placed in the narrow neck, the uppermost egg being sometimes only about two inches from the surface.

It is difficult to frighten them away after they have once decided upon a nesting place. When surprised they stop work but soon resume it and continue it to the end, even while the observer is in plain view. The nest of Graptemys is a finished product, all traces of nest-making being obliterated. This is accomplished by dragging the smooth plastron back and forth across the small area that had been disturbed by nesting.

The eggs are ellipsoidal in shape, of a dull white color, and have a rather soft, easily indented shell. The number laid by one female at one time varies from eleven to fourteen.

The eggs hatch, as a rule, late in August or early in September, the young burrowing to the surface through the sand. When they emerge they are covered with sand that adheres for some time. Their instinct directs them unerringly toward the water and they frequently have to travel almost incredible distances before reaching the lake or tributary stream. On two occasions I have found recently hatched Graptemys, at a distance of about a quarter of a mile from the water, traveling steadily and in an approximately correct direction toward the lake. At the observed rate of progress they would reach the lake in about two days.

For some time I was greatly puzzled by the frequent discovery of newly hatched Graptemys during the months of May and June. Farmers in the vicinity frequently plowed up nests of eggs that were nearly ready to hatch.

These facts have been explained by the observation of occasional specimens nesting during the latter part of July. Eggs laid at that time would have only about five or six weeks of steadily warm weather, in which to develop, and would be retarded by the chilling of the ground in October. Thus the well advanced embryos must pass the winter in a condition of dormancy analogous to that observed in hibernating adults.

On no occasion have I caught a female nesting whose carapace length was less than nineteen centimeters and whose age was less than fourteen years—according to the age record afforded by the annual growth ring on the scutes.

Cahn (1937, 111) says:

The number of eggs deposited varies from ten to sixteen, depending upon the size and age of the turtle, with twelve to fourteen by far the commonest number. They are white and elliptical, with a soft, leathery shell which may be very easily indented. They average 32 mm. by 21 mm.

Chrysemys bellii marginata Agassiz

PAINTED TURTLE

Description.—A small turtle attaining a carapace length of about six inches. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), had a shell 6¼ inches in length; smallest juvenile (probably recently hatched), 1 inch. Carapace rigid and covered with horny plates; subovate, depressed and smooth in adults, but with a slight ridge in the very smallest individuals. An outward flare in the region of the hind legs. Margin entire except for the nuchal and the adjacent marginals which may be notched or serrate anteriorly. Shell normally widest in the posterior half. Highest part of carapace 41% to 57% of the distance back from the anterior border; females showing a wider range of variation than males. Dorsal scutes normal, costals alternating with the vertebrals. Marginals 25 (26 in two specimens).

Plastron rigid and immovably attached to the carapace, well covering the soft parts and subtruncate at either end. Anterior edge of the gulars often

slightly serrate and the antero-lateral corner of each gular sometimes thrust forward as a small protuberance.

Head medium in size and flat above. Upper jaw notched in front and with a small tooth-like projection on either side of the notch. Tail medium. Skin covered with small scales; the latter largest on the limbs. Claws of forefeet longer in males than in females.

Carapace olive, olive brown, brown or black. Costals and vertebrals narrowly outlined anteriorly with yellow or olive. A narrow, occasionally interrupted, red stripe running down the middle of the shell in most specimens. Marginals brightly patterned with red and black above and below. A bright red bar on the center of the lower side of each marginal; red markings more or less crescentic on upper surface; numerous small red areas scattered about the marginals.

The plastron is yellow with a dusky or black central blotch. In Ohio specimens this blotch exhibits a wide range in size and intensity. Normally it is elliptical and involves all of the plastral scutes. In some specimens, however, short extensions run outward along the sutures and the larger blotches usually include many irregular yellowish areas. In many the blotch may be very small or may be seen only posteriorly; in several specimens from the state it is entirely obsolete or but faintly discernible. The variability of the blotch is illustrated by 50 specimens collected in one day in the Black Run Swamp west of Fairport in Lake County. Of these, 20 had the blotch of average shape and size, 18 had it large and with some extensions along the sutures, 9 had it small, and in 3 no blotches could be seen.

The top of the head is deep olive to black and the throat is striped with yellow. A prominent yellow line extends backward from just below the eye and may or may not meet a similar line on the lower jaw. There is a short yellow streak behind the eye and a yellow spot on either side of the nape of the neck with backward extensions of yellow. The feet are black, striped with red, and the tail is similarly marked.

Specimens are frequently seen with the shell, especially the plastron, heavily incrusted with a reddish or blackish deposit which ordinarily may be chipped off with the thumb nail. In preservatives the natural reddish markings on the shell and soft parts fade to yellow.

Specimens examined, 586; specimens preserved, 152; specimens studied, 84.

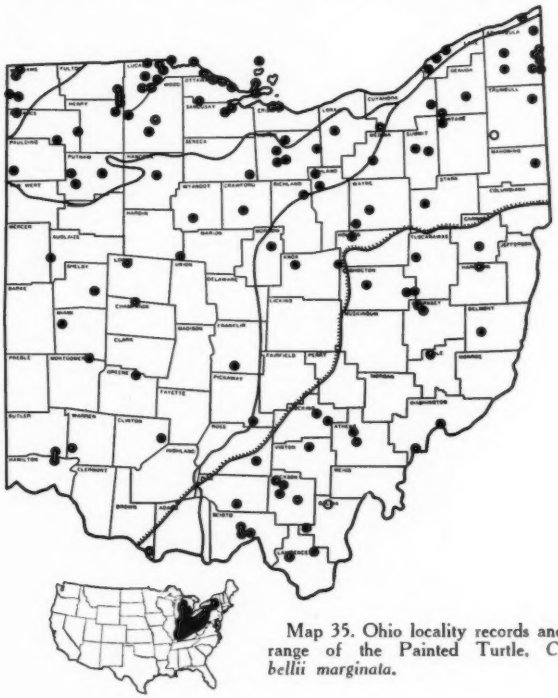
Range.—North central New York and western Pennsylvania, west through southern Ontario, the lower peninsula of Michigan, Ohio, Indiana, northern Kentucky and southeastern Illinois.

No specimens of the eastern painted turtle, *Chrysemys picta picta* (Schneider), were found in Ohio nor were any hybrids between *picta* and *marginata* noted.

The painted turtle undoubtedly occurs in every county in the state (Map 35). Locality records are:

ASHLAND COUNTY: Ruggles Twp. (TZS 439); Savannah Lakes, Clear Creek

Twp. (TZS 1268). ASHTABULA COUNTY: Eagleville (CMNH); Kingsville, Conneaut Creek (USNM 51186); Monroe Twp. (OSM 282); Pymatuning Swamp, near Andover (TZS 892, 1041); Richmond Center (TZS 1797); 3 mi. NE of Richmond Center; near Rome (TZS 1472); Shenango River, Andover Twp. (TZS 1471); West Andover. ATHENS COUNTY: Athens (TZS 1754); near Chauncey (TZS 414). AUGLAIZE COUNTY: S shore of Lake St. Mary's on boundary of Auglaize and Mercer Counties (TZS 254). BELMONT COUNTY: Speidel, Goshen Twp. (TZS 1267). BROWN COUNTY: 2 mi. NW of Aberdeen (TZS 2150). BUTLER COUNTY: Rialto (MU). CARROLL COUNTY: Union Twp. (TZS 348). CHAMPAIGN COUNTY: 2 mi. W of West Liberty (TZS 1948). CLINTON COUNTY: Near Centerville, Lee's Creek P.O. (TZS 672). COSHOCTON COUNTY: Ohio Canal, Oxford Twp.; Tuscarawas River, W of Newcomerstown; Warsaw (OSM 196). CRAWFORD COUNTY: Bucyrus Reservoir, Liberty Twp. (TZS 457-8). CUYAHOGA COUNTY: 2 mi. SW of Chagrin Falls (TZS 521); Strongsville. DEFIANCE COUNTY: Defiance Twp. (TZS 1273); near Florida; Ladd Lake, Milford Twp. (TZS 369-70). ERIE COUNTY: (UMMZ 32868); Sandusky (Morse, 1904; UMMZ 31709, 40713-9); second creek E of Sandusky (SHS). FRANKLIN COUNTY: (OSM 128; USNM 26037, 26042-3); Jackson Twp. (OSM 129.1-.3). FULTON COUNTY: Near Neapolis (OSM 242.2); West Fork, Swan Creek, Swan Creek Twp. (TZS 519). GALLIA COUNTY: Near Gallia (TZS 1828); Vinton (Morse, 1904). GEAUGA COUNTY: Geauga Lake (TZS 523); Lake Kelso, Burton Twp. (TZS 826). GREENE COUNTY: Clifton (TZS 742). GUERNSEY COUNTY: Wheeling Twp. (TZS 864); Wills Creek



Map 35. Ohio locality records and general range of the Painted Turtle, *Chrysemys bellii marginata*.

at Kimbolton (TZS 1272). HAMILTON COUNTY: Glendale (CSNH 1053A-B). HANCOCK COUNTY: Blanchard River, Findlay (TZS 606). HARDIN COUNTY: Hale Twp. (TZS 1298-9); 3 mi. E of Mt. Victory (TZS 1736). HARRISON COUNTY: Scio (TZS 342). HENRY COUNTY: Bad Creek, Texas (TZS 347); NE corner of Washington Twp. HOCKING COUNTY: 1 mi. E of Haydenville (TZS 721); Logan (TZS 725). HOLMES COUNTY: C[illegible] Lake, Lakeville (TZS 2224-5). HURON COUNTY: Clarksfield, Vermillion Ri[illegible] (USNM 21126); Greenfield Twp. (TZS 1481); Norwalk; North Fairfield (CM[illegible] 3217); Peru Twp.

JACKSON COUNTY: Buckeye Creek, 4 mi. W of Jackson (TZS 350); 3 mi. NW of Jackson (DOR); 3 mi. SE of Jackson; 5 mi SE of Richmondale; Rock Run, Liberty Twp. (OSM 425.1-.2). KNOX COUNTY: Brinkhaven (AS); Fredericktown (OSM 170). LAKE COUNTY: Black Run Swamp, W of Fairport (OSM 187; TZS 1412-3, 1477-80); Mentor Marsh, Mentor Twp. (TZS 522, 525); Willoughby Twp. (TZS 524). LAWRENCE COUNTY: Elizabeth Twp. (TZS 432); Symmes Creek near Arabia (TZS 448). LOGAN COUNTY: Indian Lake (OSM 194.1); Pony Island, Indian Lake (TZS 237-8). LORAIN COUNTY: Oberlin (OC). LUCAS COUNTY: Bono; Delaware Creek, Toledo (TZS 192); Holland (TZS 191, 193-5); Little Cedar Point, (TZS 1923); Maumee; Monclova; Oak Openings and Little Cedar Point (OSM 201.4-.7); Ottawa Hills; Sylvania; Pt. Place, Toledo; Miami and Erie Canal, Toledo (TZS 6); Trilby. MAHONING COUNTY: Poland (USNM 7686); Yellow Creek, Poland (OSM 267). MEDINA COUNTY: Pond near Chippewa Lake (TZS 758). MERCER COUNTY: 6 mi. E of Montezuma (TZS 234). MIAMI COUNTY: Greenville Creek, 1½ mi. SW of Covington (TZS 934-7). MONTGOMERY COUNTY: Sunderland Falls, Vandalia (CSNH 342). MORROW COUNTY: Congress Twp. (TZS 456). NOBLE COUNTY: Buffalo Twp. (TZS 1262-4). OTTAWA COUNTY: 4 mi. E of Bono; Catawba Island (TZS 477); Crane Creek; Elmore; Erie Twp.; North Bass Island (USNM 51206); 6 mi. E of Pt. Clinton (TZS 311); Toussaint Creek, Carroll Twp. PAULDING COUNTY: Flatrock Creek, Benton Twp. (OSM 210). PICKAWAY COUNTY: Pickaway Twp. (OSM 216.1). PIKE COUNTY: Abandoned canal, 3 mi. S of Jasper (TZS 1896). PORTAGE COUNTY: Solon Bog, Aurora Pond, Aurora Twp. (CMNH). PUTNAM COUNTY: Auglaize River, Jackson Twp.; Ottawa; Sugar Creek, Cloverdale (USNM 21615). RICHLAND COUNTY: Black Fork, Shenandoah (TZS 471). ROSS COUNTY: Liberty Twp. (TZS 1134-6); near Vauces. SANDUSKY COUNTY: 6 mi. NE of Fremont (TZS 406); mouth of Sandusky River. SCIOTO COUNTY: Near Rushtown (TZS 1895); 1 mi. S of Rushtown (TZS 1271); 2 mi. S of Rushtown; Scioto River tributary, Clay Twp. (OSM 252.1). SENECA COUNTY: Venice Twp. (TZS 1010). SHELBY COUNTY: 1 mi. NE of Sidney (TZS 1318). STARK COUNTY: Massillon (OSM 218.1). SUMMIT COUNTY: Ira (OSM 325); Silver Lake, near Cuyahoga Falls (USNM 51202). TRUMBULL COUNTY: Kinsman (TZS 1798); Newton Falls (Morse, 1904). TUSCARAWAS COUNTY: E. of Sugar Creek (TZS 357). VINTON COUNTY: N of Creola (TZS 349). WARREN COUNTY: Mason (CSNH 1042-3). WASHINGTON COUNTY: Belpre Twp. (OSM 436.1); Marietta (TZS 498). WAYNE COUNTY: Near Craigton; Killbuck Creek, W of Wooster (TZS 470). WILLIAMS COUNTY: 1 mi. S of Blakesley (TZS 355-6, 402); Mud Lake, Northwest Twp. (TZS 1277); Nettle Lake, Northwest Twp. (OSM 250); St. Joseph's River, near Blakesley; Tamarack Ditch, Sec. 31, Florence Twp. (TZS 959). WOOD COUNTY: Bowling Green; Maumee River, Grand Rapids (USNM 21600-3); Middle Branch, Portage River, Liberty Twp. (OSM 351). WYANDOT COUNTY: Mifflin Twp. (TZS 580).

Habitat and Habits.—The painted turtle is doubtless the most conspicuous and the most frequently collected turtle in Ohio. It may be the most abundant species in the state, but it is possible that the more secretive snapper may exceed it in numbers.

Painted turtles are to be found in almost any locality in which there is sufficient permanent water to hide them and to supply them with food. Thus

they were collected in such habitats as wet meadows, woodland pools, bogs, marshes, brooks, ditches, ponds, lakes, etc. They showed a distinct partiality for quiet, shallow water and rarely were found in rapidly moving streams or in the deeper parts of the larger lakes and rivers. They frequently remained close to masses of aquatic vegetation such as cabomba, chara, water lilies, pickerel weed, cat tails, etc. which grew along the shores of streams and ponds or in coves, ditches, etc. In such places the seasoned collector instinctively searches for them.

Painted turtles can withstand considerable organic pollution and several times they were taken in water which had a decidedly unpleasant odor. In water exhibiting marked pollution of an industrial source the only painted turtles collected were dead or dying.

Individuals are fond of basking and in localities in which they were numerous they sometimes were perched by the dozen upon muskrat houses, logs, etc. They usually dived in with alacrity when approached, but on cool days in early spring or late fall, when they were not so well warmed by the sun, they were more sluggish and could be more easily stalked or rushed by the collector. Likewise very small juveniles were much less wary, on the average, than adults.

Unless they were thoroughly alarmed, it was usual on warm, clear days for specimens to reappear at the surface near the spot where they dived in. By standing quietly in the water for a few minutes it often was possible to catch one or more of them when their heads appeared above the water, particularly if one was armed with a long handled dip net. Individuals frequently secreted themselves in the vegetation or upon the bottom and it would appear that they are more apt to do this on cool or cloudy days, towards evening, or when they are badly frightened. Specimens hiding in such places were often located by treading about in the water or by probing for them with the hands. Many were collected from boats and canoes and experience indicated that it was somewhat easier to approach them from the water side of the shore than from the land.

Many individuals bite when handled and their jaws often are so sharp that they can remove small clean-cut segments from the hand. They usually become very tame in captivity, however, and will readily come for food when the keeper appears with it.

Specimens were taken in every month of the year, and were collected in association with every other species of turtle known to occur in Ohio with the exception of the brown soft-shelled turtle. They were observed moving about under the ice in captivity. On February 21, 1931, eleven specimens were collected near Holland, Lucas County, several being obtained beneath a thin covering of ice. Another was taken January 31, 1931, in an open drainage ditch during a snow storm and while the thermometer registered just below freezing. Many specimens hibernated successfully in the Toledo Zoo pool in water and wet leaves.

That turtles can exist under water, perhaps indefinitely, during cold weather is shown by the many records of finding them under ice. On the other hand painted turtles and those of other species taken in traps in summer die quickly or are in a weak condition when removed from the water. At least two factors doubtless contribute to these phenomena; first, the amount of oxygen dissolved in cold water is much greater than that in warm and hence more is available for buccal and cloacal respiration in winter; second, physiological activities are greater in warm weather than in cold and the necessity for oxygen is therefore increased.

Painted turtles are omnivorous. They will eat crayfish, earthworms, snails, insects and their larvae, fish, carrion — including dead birds, mice and turtles — and a variety of aquatic plants. In captivity they exhibit a fondness for meat and for almost all green vegetables. In all the numerous observations made upon them both in the field and in captivity they swallowed their food under, or at the surface of the water.

A pair was discovered in what was presumed to be a mating position April 19, 1931 along the shore of Indian Lake in Logan County, but unfortunately they separated before any detailed observations could be made. None were seen in coitu in captivity but it is probable that pairing ordinarily occurs in early spring.

Nesting normally takes place in June. A specimen in the Toledo Zoo was observed digging its excavation and laying its eggs the evening of June 15, 1934. The work was begun at twilight and was carried out in much the same way as has been described for the nesting of the box turtle (page 140); the total time consumed was somewhat over two hours. The eggs, which were 5 in number, failed to hatch.

A female with a carapace 5⅞ inches long which had just deposited its eggs was discovered on the road at Cedar Point, Lucas County, June 17, 1933. It had dug through the hard surface and made its hole in the softer soil beneath. Its eggs were yellowish flesh in color and had rather brittle leathery shells which were easily indented by the fingers. They were more or less capsule shaped and several had a circular whitish area, about 10 mm. in diameter upon their shells. The eggs, which were 8 in number, varied from 8.4 to 9.2 grams, average 8.7 grams in weight; and from 28 to 32, average 30 mm. in length and from 17 to 18, average 17.5 mm. in width.

A female collected on Little Cedar Point, June 8, 1935, was kept in a pail, and laid eggs intermittently from July 2 to July 11, until a total of seven had been deposited. Another female was discovered at Bono, Lucas County, in the act of starting her nest at twilight June 25, 1935.

Juveniles in which the navel scar was soft and large and which were judged to have been out of the egg only a short time were collected on a number of occasions. These measured an inch or slightly more in carapace length.

Pseudemys scripta troostii (Holbrook)

CUMBERLAND TERRAPIN

Description.—A medium to large turtle attaining a carapace length of ten inches. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), had a shell 9½ inches in length; smallest specimen, 2 inches. Carapace rigid and covered with horny plates; subovate, usually widest in the posterior half. Shell depressed (large females more domelike); a vertebral ridge present in juveniles but absent in adults. Costal and vertebral scutes normal, marginals 25; nuchal relatively wide in juveniles, narrower in adults. Carapace longitudinally rugose in large adults.

Plastron large, immovably attached to the carapace and well covering the soft parts; emarginate posteriorly, subtruncate anteriorly. Plastron about twice as long as wide, omitting the lateral ends of the pectorals and abdominals which are directed upward at an obtuse angle.

Head moderate in size, snout rather blunt; upper jaw slightly notched, lower jaw curved up in front. Feet well webbed, claws of forefeet in males very long. Tail of medium size. Skin covered with scales which are largest on the limbs.

Specimens of this species undergo a complex change of pattern as they grow older, this phenomenon being particularly marked in males. Small individuals are bright green with concentric yellowish and darker green markings which may be U-shaped, parallel or convoluted on the costals and vertebrals, and in the form of whorls on the upper and lower surfaces of the marginals. Normally, on each scute of the plastron, there is a blotch consisting of two black circular lines one within the other. Occasionally these markings on adjacent scutes may be confluent or there may be extra or imperfect ones on various parts of the plastron. The legs and head are streaked with yellow and green. A bright red band on either side of the head extends backward from the posterior corner of the eye. A yellow line extends backward from a point just below the eye and may or may not meet a similar line on the lower jaw. Another yellow line extends posteriorly from the symphysis of the jaw and forks on the chin. Bright yellow lines are present on the tail.

In all females and in young males the pattern is basically the same as the above. In the older specimens, however, the markings on the carapace are more differentiated and are yellow and olive, brown or black. On each costal scute there is usually a conspicuous transverse band of yellow flanked by lines of yellow and the darker color. The markings on the vertebrals are more or less longitudinal. On the plastron the blotches tend to become uniformly dark.

Adult males show decided tendencies toward melanism with a consequent suppression of the normal pattern. Black transverse bands first appear on the carapace (frequently on the sutures), these spreading and being joined by other darker areas until the upper surface, and more especially posteriorly, approaches uniform blackness. At the same time black or brown areas appear on the plastron, particularly along the median suture. These spread and be-

come nearly uniform black or brown in occasional specimens. The soft parts become darker likewise and the bright markings eventually disappear, even to the red band upon the head which passes through a dull red stage before being completely obscured. Indications of melanism are also to be seen in adult females but not nearly to such a marked degree as in males.

Specimens examined, 13; specimens preserved, 6; specimens studied, 13.

Range.—From eastern Kansas, Iowa, northern Indiana and southern Ohio, south in the Mississippi Valley to southern Texas.

The Cumberland terrapin was taken in only two localities in Ohio (Map 36), viz.:—

PICKAWAY COUNTY: Pond in Scioto River bottom, Pickaway Twp. (OSM 216.2, 329). ROSS COUNTY: Ox-bow of Scioto River at Vauces, Liberty Twp. (TZS 2288-2291).

Young specimens of *troostii* are sold by the thousands in pet stores and five and tens throughout Ohio. Many of these must be liberated annually and they may occasionally overwinter. However, this species does not appear

Map 36. Ohio locality records and general range of the Cumberland Terrapin, *Pseudemys scripta troostii*.

to have established itself anywhere in the state as the result of such accidental introductions. The two localities listed above are believed to be within the natural range of *P. s. troostii.*

Habitat and Habits.—Since so few specimens of the Cumberland terrapin were collected in the state, notes on habitats and habits are also few. Both Ohio localities, however, are old ox-bows of the Scioto River and it may be that this type of habitat is most favorable to this species within the state. The first specimen was taken in the Pickaway County locality August 10, 1929, by Dr. Chas. F. Walker and the late James S. Hine, of the Ohio State Museum, and Milton B. Trautman, then of the Ohio Division of Conservation, while seining for fish. Another specimen was secured from a resident at the same place in May, 1930 (Walker, 1931, 12).

During the course of the many field trips of the present survey each of the ox-bows of the Scioto River was carefully searched at least once as was also the entire length of the abandoned Ohio and Erie Canal paralleling the river. On May 5, 1934, in the Ross County locality, which had been worked several times before, but with no success, no less than 11 specimens of the Cumberland terrapin were collected. The ox-bow at this point, normally several hundred yards long and several feet in depth, had shrunk as a result of the winter drought of 1933-34 to a few small puddles. In and near these the specimens were found, but only one, an adult male, was alive. The others had been dead for varying periods of time, some doubtless for just a few hours. The shells of three large adult females were in sufficiently good condition to preserve, but the smaller ones, including two juveniles about 2 inches in length, were badly decomposed. It was presumed that the combination of an unusually cold winter and lack of water (and hence food) was responsible for the decimation of the colony. The live male was found buried about three inches deep in dried mud near one of the remaining puddles.

Observations made by the writer on several hundred specimens at Reelfoot Lake in Tennessee indicate that this turtle is more at home in deep water than the painted turtle (represented by *Chrysemys picta dorsalis* (Agassiz) in this locality) and less so than the map turtle (represented by *Graptemys pseudogeographica pseudogeographica* (Gray). Specimens were caught in the coves and ditches and in the open lake (Reelfoot), but juveniles were seen only in vegetation or in mud in shallow water. In early spring young and old alike frequented the shallow water near shore which was more readily warmed by the sun.

Captives fed upon meat, fish, crayfish, earthworms, carrion, lettuce, spinach, beet tops and a variety of other greens.

Courtship behavior was observed in the zoo pools a number of times. Males would swim toward a female from any angle and then turn to face her and extend the forelegs directly toward her head. From this position the long claws were vibrated rapidly several times while the male swam with his hind legs in such a way as to keep himself directly facing the female. The actual vibrating lasted only a second or so but the process was repeated con-

tinuously, sometimes for nearly an hour. Occasionally as high as five males would extend their court to a single female at the same time but she did not appear at any time to take the slightest note of them, except to retract her head momentarily when they approached too closely. Taylor (1933) recently has published similar observations.

Cahn (1937, 167-8) gives the best account of the nesting and egg-laying habits of this turtle. He says that it nests in clear sandy areas not far from the water and usually during the last two weeks of June and the first one in July. He found that the number of eggs in a clutch varied (depending upon the size and age of the female) from 6 to 23, with an average of 15 to 18; in size they averaged 37 x 22 mm.

Amyda mutica (Le Sueur)

BROWN SOFT-SHELLED TURTLE

Description.—A large turtle attaining a carapace length of fourteen inches; females reach a considerably greater size than males. Largest adult Ohio female had a shell 9 inches in length; largest male, 6½ inches; smallest juvenile, probably recently hatched, 1⅜ inches. Carapace leathery and without horny plates, oval in outline and nearly as broad as long; margin entire. Shell rounded but quite flat; juveniles with a slight vertebral ridge. Shell smooth and with no tubercles present upon it. Carapace thrust well backward, extending considerably beyond the plastron posteriorly, but not reaching farther forward than the plastron anteriorly. Plastron relatively small, covering the soft parts anteriorly but leaving the hind legs and tail exposed.

Head moderately small, narrow and terminating in a prolonged and flexible snout. Mandibles covered with fleshy lips. Nostrils represented by two circular holes. Tail stout and considerably longer in males than in females; anal opening near tip. Skin smooth; a few scales on the limbs. Feet well webbed; five digits on each foot but only the first three bear claws.

Carapace olive grey or olive brown, marked with numerous dots or short streaks of a shade but little darker than the ground color. Shell with a narrow yellowish or brownish marginal band bordered interiorly with a clouded line of dark grey. Large females mottled with areas of various shades of greyish or brownish olive.

Plastron uniform white or yellow. Head olive grey, sometimes faintly dotted with darker. A yellow line, bordered with blackish or grey extends from or near the snout back through the eye to the neck. Throat yellowish. Lips uniform yellow or clouded with grey.

Feet uniform olive grey, or stippled or clouded with a darker shade. Under side of legs and tail whitish or yellowish.

Juveniles similar to adults but paler and with the canthus rostralis considerably more pronounced.

This and the following species are very similar and are apt to be confused. The best characters for separating *Amyda mutica* from *Amyda spinifera* are, in the former, the lack of spines and tubercles on the carapace, lack of a nasal septum with ridges projecting into the nostrils, lack of a mottled pattern on the feet, and in the younger specimens and males, the carapace marked with dots and streaks instead of circular spots.

Specimens examined, 19; specimens preserved, 17; specimens studied, 16.

Range.—Texas, Oklahoma and Kansas, east in the Mississippi River and its tributaries to southern Ohio; north to South Dakota and Minnesota.

The brown soft-shelled turtle has been collected in Ohio only in the Scioto, Muskingum and Ohio Rivers although it doubtless occurs in other large rivers in the southern part of the state (Map 37). Kirsch (1895, 333) records *Amyda mutica* from a number of localities in northwestern Ohio but it is evident that he confused this species with *A. spinifera* which latter is abundant in that part of the state. All of the specimens of *Amyda* from Ohio in the collection of the U.S. National Museum are definitely *spinifera* including those collected by Kirsch. Locality records are:

Map 37. Ohio locality records and general range of the Brown Soft-Shelled Turtle, *Amyda mutica*.

BROWN COUNTY: Mouth of White Oak Creek, Higginsport (OSM 272). MUSKINGUM COUNTY: Near Gaysport (OSM 142). PIKE COUNTY: Scioto River, Camp Creek Twp. (OSM 353.1-.5; TZS 509); Scioto River, Newton Twp. (TZS 1688); Scioto River, Scioto Twp. (OSM 274.1-.3). SCIOTO COUNTY: Scioto River, Clay Twp. (OSM 252.2); Scioto River, Portsmouth (TZS 1573); Scioto River, 3 mi. N of Rushtown (TZS 1088). WASHINGTON COUNTY: Dam No. 2, Muskingum River, northern edge of Marietta (OSM 253.1); Ohio River, 4 mi. SE of Marietta (MC).

Habitat and Habits.—The majority of Ohio specimens of the brown soft-shelled turtle were taken in seines by the Ohio Division of Conservation incidental to the making of fish collections. The few which were collected by hand were either at rest on the bottom in shallow water, or were buried in sand or gravel bars in a few inches of water near the shore. Like the spiny soft-shelled turtle they appear to hide themselves in such places, and only the head shows as they wait for prey to pass. In no case were they found buried in water deeper than the length of their necks; these they stretched upward for air until the nostrils protruded above the surface.

Too few were seen to determine whether they bask in the sun as the spiny soft shelled turtles occasionally do. Specimens can swim well and can run upon land with surprising rapidity.

In the lower portion of the Scioto River it appears that the present species is abundant while *spinifera* is almost entirely absent. The two species were taken at the same time in the same net, but the comparatively few observations indicate that where one is common the other is rare. Map turtles were also obtained in association with specimens of the present species.

Captives ate meat, fish, crayfish, earthworms and insects.

Muller (1921) records observations on the nesting habits of this species as seen on an island in the Mississippi River near Fairfield, Iowa. He writes:

> In this locality the egg laying season covers the last half of June and the early part of July. In building her nest, the female selects a spot with an unobstructed view of the open water, and from ten to sixty feet inland. Here she scoops out a hole in the sand, about five inches in diameter, and ten inches deep, using her forepaws in the operation, and piling up the loose sand around the hole. The necessary conditions for incubation are sufficient dampness so that the sand will just cling together, and absence of clayey or earthy matter which might cause the sand to pack and thus prevent the escape of the young. Often in her search of proper conditions the female will dig three or four holes before laying her eggs. A suitable nest being dug, the turtle assumes a position with her hind feet down the hole, and dropping her eggs into her hind paws, arranges them neatly upon the floor of the nest. The hole is then filled in with the sand removed from it, the hind feet being used.
>
> The number of eggs laid varies with the size of the turtle. Eight nests contained respectively 12, 13, 4, 22, 21, 16, 26, 33 eggs.—The average annual lay of a female would be around twenty-two. The finished nest appears as a small crater of sand, about a foot in diameter, or, where the surface is covered with pebbles, as a circular area of clear sand. The temperature of the nests is quite constant—about 90° F.
>
> As the embryo grows the calcareous part of the shell becomes very much cracked and the shell membrane, yielding to pressure from within, stretches until the egg becomes approximately 2.39 cm. in diameter. The carapace is folded down around the young turtle and the arms are extended in front of the head. The forepaws are thrust through the shell first in hatching, and this opening enlarged to allow egress for

the rest of the body. Although the young have an egg-tooth below the flexible proboscis it does not seem to be used in escape from the eggs, and is dropped a week after hatching.

Muller found that the young were nearly circular and his measurements of the carapace lengths of five newly hatched ones varied from $1\frac{3}{8}$ to $1\ \frac{7}{16}$ inches. His observations showed that the eggs in the nests on the island hatched from July 31 through early August and that the incubation period under favorable conditions was from 70 to 75 days.

According to Cahn (1937, 183) the eggs are round and white and are smaller but very similar to those of *Amyda spinifera*. He found that the average size of 116 eggs was 22.6 mm.

Amyda spinifera (Le Sueur)

SPINY SOFT-SHELLED TURTLE

Description.—A large turtle attaining a carapace length of fourteen or fifteen inches; females reach a considerably greater size than males. Largest adult Ohio specimen (♀), measured $14\frac{1}{2}$ inches in (shell) length; largest male, $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches; smallest juvenile, probably recently hatched, $1\ \frac{11}{16}$ inches.

Carapace leathery and without horny plates. Outline oval and not much longer than wide; margin entire. Shell rounded but nearly flat; juveniles with a slight vertebral ridge. Anterior margin of carapace studded with numerous more or less prominent tubercles. The entire upper shell, in males, covered with small tubercles which in the larger specimens feel like sandpaper. In large females these tubercles usually are very fine and often confined to the anterior and posterior ends of the shell. Carapace thrust well backward so that its anterior end extends no farther forward than the anterior end of the plastron; posteriorly it extends much farther backward than the plastron. Plastron leathery and relatively small, well covering the soft parts anteriorly but leaving the hind legs and tail exposed.

Head moderately small, narrow and tapering to a prolonged and flexible snout. Mandibles covered with fleshy lips. Nostrils divided by a septum from which a narrow ridge, running back into the nasal passage, projects into each nostril. Tail stout, the anus near the tip. Tail protruding beyond the carapace in adult males, scarcely reaching the edge in adult females. Skin smooth; a few scales on the limbs. Feet well webbed; five digits on each foot but only the first three bearing claws.

Carapace olive grey, marked with numerous circular black spots which are largest toward the center of the shell. Margin with a narrow yellowish band bordered interiorly by a nearly continuous black line. In large females the circular markings break up and the pattern consists of mottled areas of various shades of olive green, brown or grey. The writer has seen no adult males in which the circular spots were not present.

Plastron uniform white or yellow. Edges of underside of carapace occasionally streaked or spotted with blackish. Head olive grey, dotted or streaked with black. A yellow line, bordered with blackish, extends backward from the snout through the eye to the neck. Lips yellow, spotted with grey or olive.

Feet heavily dotted, streaked or mottled with yellowish and olive grey or black. A broad yellow band, bordered with black, on either side of the tail. Under surface of legs and tail yellow.

Juveniles similar to adults but paler and with the markings occasionally somewhat indistinct. Canthus rostralis most pronounced in very small specimens.

Specimens examined, 71; specimens preserved, 41; specimens studied, 26.

Range.—Mississippi River and tributaries, west to Colorado and Montana, east through the drainage systems of Lake Erie, Lake Ontario and the St. Lawrence River to Vermont.

The spiny soft-shelled turtle is widely distributed in Ohio although it appears to be rather less abundant in the eastern counties than in the western ones (Map 38). Locality records follow:

ASHLAND COUNTY: Long Lake, Lake Twp. (OSM 143). AUGLAIZE COUNTY: Pusheta Creek, W of Wapakoneta (TZS 360). BROWN COUNTY: White Oak Creek, 1 mi. N of Higginsport (TZS 1872, 2151-2). CHAMPAIGN COUNTY: Mad River, 4 mi. SW of Urbana (TZS 1949). ERIE COUNTY: Huron (OC); Sandusky (Morse,

Map 38. Ohio locality records and general range of the Spiny Soft-Shelled Turtle, *Amyda spinifera*.

1904). FAIRFIELD COUNTY: Buckeye Lake (WC). FRANKLIN COUNTY: (USNM 26290); Alum Creek, Westerville (OSM 254); Columbus (Morse, 1904). HAMILTON COUNTY: Harrison (CSNH 1188); mouth of Miami River (OSM 352.1-.2). HARDIN COUNTY: Near Hepburn (TZS 1730). HENRY COUNTY: Maumee River, E of Napoleon; Maumee River, near Texas (TZS 1483); Maumee River, 3 mi. W of Texas. HIGHLAND COUNTY: Little Brush Creek, 2 mi. N of Sinking Spring (TZS 574). HURON COUNTY: Huron River, near Monroeville (SHS). JACKSON COUNTY: Small stream near Canter's Cave, Jackson Twp. (TZS 720). KNOX COUNTY: Brinkhaven (AS). LAKE COUNTY: East branch Chagrin River, Kirtland (CMNH); Grand River, 4 mi. E of Painesville (TZS 1441). LAWRENCE COUNTY: Pine Creek, Elizabeth Twp. (TZS 421, 506-7, 1749). LOGAN COUNTY: Miami River, near Indian Lake (OSM 428). LORAIN COUNTY: Oberlin (OC). LUCAS COUNTY: Lake Erie at Reno Beach, Jerusalem Twp.; Lake Erie, ½ mi. offshore from mouth of Crane Creek; Maumee River at Maumee (TZS 428-9); Maumee River, Toledo (TZS 1940); Swan Creek, W of Toledo; near Waterville; Swan Creek near Whitehouse. MADISON COUNTY: London (Morse, 1904). MONROE COUNTY: Cranenest Fork, Green Twp. (TZS 1266). MORROW COUNTY: Kokosing River, Franklin Twp. (TZS 508). OTTAWA COUNTY: East Harbor, Catawba Island (TZS 2277). PIKE COUNTY: Chenoweth Fork, Sunfish Twp. (TZS 1053); Scioto River, Camp Creek Twp. (OSM 353.6). WASHINGTON COUNTY: Dam No. 2, Muskingum River, northern outskirts of Marietta (OSM 253.2). WILLIAMS COUNTY: 1 mi. S of Blakesley (TZS 361); St. Joseph River, near Blakesley; Edgerton (USNM 21567-8). WOOD COUNTY: Grand Rapids (TZS 1968); Grassy Creek, Rossford; Haskins (TZS 595); Maumee River opposite Toledo.

Habitat and Habits.—The spiny soft-shelled turtle is probably more essentially a river turtle than any of the other species in the state. It is true that it was found in smaller streams and in lakes but it is in the larger rivers that it is most abundant. It is equally at home in deep or in shallow water and its excellent swimming abilities make it difficult to catch in either. It seldom leaves the water except to nest and to bask occasionally upon a log or rock inaccessible to the collector. Sometimes specimens crawl out on the steep clay banks of streams where they rest head downward in position to slide into the water on an instant's notice. They can travel rapidly on land and when surprised they make for the water with considerable speed.

Soft-shelled turtles frequently bury themselves in mud or sand in shallow water. When a specimen is placed on such a bottom it moves its shell rapidly from side to side and in a few moments disappears from sight. When it is covered completely it remains still for a short time but soon thrusts out its head to have a look around. The depth of the water in which it buries itself appears to be gauged by the length of the neck, which is extended upward occasionally to allow the nostrils to reach the surface of the water. Numbers of soft-shelled turtles were collected by carefully inspecting mud and sand bars. Watch was kept for slight swirls or disturbances on the bottom which were caused by a turtle withdrawing its head. Such places were investigated by hand as were any depressions or raised places which appeared at all foreign to the general appearance of the bar.

Soft-shelled turtles are difficult animals to hold. Their round, flat shells make it hard to get a good grip on them and the strong claws are capable of producing deep scratches if the hands are not kept out of the way. Despite the fleshy lips which more or less conceal the cutting edges of the jaws, the latter are weapons which are to be carefully avoided.

Specimens were collected in every month from March to October inclusive but the greatest numbers were taken in May and June. A single specimen was secured in the Maumee River opposite Toledo in December, 1929. None successfully hibernated in the zoo pool and it would appear that the masses of wet leaves provided in this place were not a suitable winter environment for soft-shelled turtles.

Individuals were obtained in company with map, painted and snapping turtles and also once or twice with the brown soft-shelled turtle.

Captive specimens ate a great variety of food including crayfish, worms, insects, snails, fish, meat, etc., but none were observed to take vegetable matter. Surface (1908, 123), however, writes:

> We take this opportunity to record the fact that we have found the soft-shelled turtle feeding upon grains of corn obtained in or near the ponds which they inhabit. A specimen examined by us in Ohio some years ago contained both the yellow and red field corn, to the extent of almost as much corn as would be produced upon two average ears of this plant.

The soft-shelled turtle is much esteemed as an article of food and, like the snapper, numbers of the present species find their way into the Ohio markets. Professional turtle collectors take them by "noodeling," in traps, nets or on set lines.

On two occasions pairs of specimens were seen in positions which indicated mating but neither time were they actually in coitu. The male had its forefeet placed upon the back of the female in such a way that his hindfeet were beyond the posterior border of her shell and his tail could be turned so that its ventral surface met hers.

The eggs are spherical in shape. Their shells are hard and remind one of a ping-pong ball and they even bounce somewhat similarly when they are dropped on a hard surface. A group of 21 eggs from a large female collected in Wampler's Lake, Michigan, June 18, 1934, were white to pale pinkish brown in color with a single white "polar cap" varying from $1/16$ to nearly $1/2$ of the surface of the egg. The greatest diameter of the eggs of this clutch varied from 25.8 to 29 mm. and averaged 27 mm.; the least diameter varied from 24 to 27.8 mm., and averaged 25.6 mm. Cahn, writing on the turtles of Illinois (1937, 193) gives the number of eggs in a complement as 9 to 25, average 18. He found that the average diameter of the 217 eggs he examined was 28.3 mm.

Newman (1906) describes the nesting of a specimen as follows:

> A warm sunshiny day. Place: the 'old road' about ten feet from the water's edge and concealed from view on one side by tall grass. A large female Aspidonectes (Amyda) has just escaped from the grass and is commencing to nest. No time is lost in selecting a spot. She scratches out footholds for the forefeet and begins to excavate with the hindfeet, using right and left alternately with a circular gouging movement. As the hole becomes deeper it is generally necessary for her to give a more nearly perpendicular thrust with the hindfeet.
>
> In less than forty minutes the nest is completed and she has commenced to lay her eggs, letting the tail down into the narrow hole as far as possible. After depositing several eggs she arranges them with the hindfeet and then rakes in some earth previously wet with water from the accessory bladders. The earth is gently packed in

before any more eggs are laid. The remainder of the eggs are deposited and the hole is filled up with earth and tramped down quite firmly with the knuckles of the hind feet, right and left feet being used alternately. This treading movement continues for some minutes and seems to be quite thorough. Although not in any way disturbed, the tortoise left without attempting to cover up the traces of the scratching feet, and anyone who is familiar with the appearance of the tortoise nest would have no difficulty in detecting this one.—The nest was examined and found to be flask-shaped with a narrow neck only an inch and a half in diameter. The depth of the nest was a trifle over six inches and the diameter at the bottom about three inches. The nest contained eighteen rather large spherical eggs of a delicate pink color and with a very thin, brittle shell.

The same author states that mating takes place during April or May and the nesting season is from the middle of June to the middle of July. He also states that the character of the soil selected for the nest is immaterial and records nests which were excavated in hard clay, in a rock pile, among the roots of a tree and on a sandy beach.

It is probable that the eggs hatch in the early fall, but some, as in the case of other species of turtles, do not hatch until spring.

Glossary

For the convenience of persons who are not familiar with certain of the terms used in the text a glossary is here included. Reference also should be made to the plates illustrating features of scutellation. Such words as dorsal, longitudinal, serrate, anus and others widely used in zoology are purposely omitted; the novice will find definitions of these terms in any good dictionary.

♂—Male.

♀—Female.

ABDOMINAL.—One of the fourth pair of scutes on the plastron of turtles.

ADPRESSED.—The fore and hind limbs of lizards stretched at full length toward each other and pressed against and parallel to the sides of the body.

ALVEOLAR.—The masticatory surface of the jaws in turtles.

ANAL.—The most posterior plate or one of a pair of the most posterior plates on the plastron in turtles.

ANAL PLATE.—The scale lying just in front of the anus in snakes, sometimes a single large scale (anal plate single), sometimes divided obliquely into two scales (anal plate divided).

ANGLE OF JAW.—The point of juncture of the two jaws.

AURICULAR.—Of or pertaining to the ear.

AZYGOUS.—Single, i.e., not paired. Said of the median dorsal scale posterior to the rostral in *Heterodon contortrix*.

BARBEL.—A small fleshy filament on the chin or throat of a turtle.

BRIDGE.—The portion of the shell joining the plastron to the carapace in turtles.

BUTTON.—The horny caudal appendage of newly born rattlesnakes.

CANTHAL.—A small plate on the rim of the snout (in *Crotalus*) between the internasals and supraoculars.

CANTHUS ROSTRALIS.—The angle of the head from the tip of the snout to the eye.

CARAPACE.—The upper shell in turtles.

CEPHALIC PLATES.—The large scales on the head.

COSTAL.—One of the large scutes lying in the row between the marginals and the vertebrals in the carapace of turtles.

FACIAL PIT.—The opening on the side of the head, between and below the eye and the nostril, in the rattlesnakes, the copperheads and their allies.

FEMORAL.—One of the fifth pair of scutes of the plastron of turtles.

FEMORAL PORES.—A row of large pores on the ventral side of the thigh in some lizards.

FRONTAL.—The large scale on the top of the head between the supra-oculars in snakes and many lizards.

GLACIATED.—Covered at some time by a glacier. Said of northern and western Ohio.

GULAR.—The most anterior plate or one of a pair of the most anterior plates on the plastron of turtles.

GULARS.—The scales of the throat.

HINGE.—A transverse joint on the plastron of some turtles.

HUMERAL.—One of the second pair of scutes on the plastron of turtles.

INTERNASAL.—One of a pair of scales between the nasals in snakes and many lizards.

KEEL.—A median longitudinal ridge on a scale, or a median longitudinal ridge on the carapace of a turtle.

LABIALS, LOWER.—A row of scales bordering the lower jaw on each side and separated from the row on the opposite side at the anterior tip of the jaw by a scale called the mental.

LABIALS, UPPER.—A row of scales bordering the upper jaw on each side and separated from the row on the opposite side at the anterior point of the head by the rostral plate.

LOREAL.—A small scale lying between the nasal scale and the preoculars.

MARGINAL SCUTES.—The scales around the margin of the carapace in turtles.

NASAL.—The scale in which the nostril lies. "One nasal" signifies that the nostril lies in or near the center of one large scale and "two nasals" signifies that the nostril lies between two squarish scales or largely in one of them. When two nasals are present they are known as the prenasal (anterior nasal) and postnasal (posterior nasal) respectively.

NUCHAL.—A small plate at the center of the anterior end of the carapace in turtles and which is included in counting the series of marginals.

OVIPAROUS.—Producing young by means of eggs which hatch some time after extrusion from the body.

OVOVIVIPAROUS.—Producing young by means of eggs which hatch either in the body of the parent or shortly after extrusion.

PAPILLA.—A small pimple-like projection.

PARIETAL.—One of a pair of large plates on the posterior dorsal surface of the head.

PECTORAL.—One of the third pair of scutes on the plastron of turtles.

PIT.—See facial pit.

PLASTRON.—The lower shell in turtles.

POSTOCULAR.—One or more small scales directly behind the eye.

PREFRONTAL.—One of a pair of scales on the dorsal surface of the head anterior to the frontal.

PREOCULAR.—One or more scales directly in front of the eyes. If the scale in this position is much longer than high, it is called the loreal, in which case the preocular is absent.

RATTLE.—The dermal structure on the tail of rattlesnakes.

ROSTRAL.—The large scale at the end of the snout.

ROWS OF SCALES.—The lines of dorsal scales counted obliquely. The position of lateral stripes is determined by counting obliquely upward from the lowermost row of dorsal scales on each side.

SADDLES.—Saddle-shaped blotches.

SCUTE.—A large scale. Synonymous with plate.

SEPTUM.—A partition.

SUBCAUDALS.—Large scales on the under side of the tail in snakes, usually in two series (divided), but in some snakes in only a single series (entire).

SUBOCULAR.—The scale directly below the eye.

SUPRAOCULAR.—The large scale above each eye in snakes. In lizards there may be several supraoculars of small size.

TEMPORALS.—The scales on the side of the head behind the postoculars, and between the parietals and the upper labials.

TUBERCLE.—A small knob-like prominence.

UNGLACIATED.—Not covered by a glacier. Said of southeastern Ohio.

VENTRALS.—In snakes the large scales on the lower surface of the body between the head and the anal plate.

VERTEBRAL.—One of the large scales of the median dorsal row on the carapace of turtles.

BIBLIOGRAPHY *

AGASSIZ, LOUIS. 1857—Contributions to the natural history of the United States of America. Little, Brown and Co., vol. II, pp. 451-643, pls. I-XXVII.

ALLARD, H. A. 1935—The natural history of the box turtle. Scient. Monthly, Oct., 1935, pp. 325-38.

ATKINSON, D. A. 1901—The reptiles of Allegheny County, Pennsylvania. Ann. Carnegie Mus., vol. I, pp. 145-57.

ATKINSON, D. A. AND M. GRAHAM NETTING. 1927—The distribution and habits of the massasauga. Bull. Antivenin Inst. Amer., vol. I, no. 2, pp. 40-4, figs. 8-9.

BABCOCK, HAROLD L. 1919—Turtles of New England. Mem. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. 8, no. 3, pp. 325-431, pls. 17-32.

BAIRD, S. F. AND C. GIRARD. 1853—Catalogue of North American reptiles in the museum of the Smithsonian Institution. Part I.—Serpents. Smithson. Inst., pp. i-xvi + 1-172.

BARBOUR, THOMAS. 1934—Reptiles and amphibians: Their habits and adaptations. Revised edition. Houghton, Mifflin Co., pp. i-xx + 1-129, figs. 1-142.

BISHOP, SHERMAN C. AND F. J. W. SCHMIDT. 1931—The painted turtles of the genus Chrysemys. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Publ. 293, Zool. Ser., vol. XVIII, no. 4, pp. 123-39, figs. 1-27.

BLANCHARD, FRANK N. 1920—A synopsis of the king snakes: Genus Lampropeltis Fitzinger. Occ. Pap. Mus. Zool., Univ. Mich., no. 87, pp. 1-7.

———1921—A revision of the king snakes: Genus Lampropeltis. U. S. Nat. Mus., Bull. 114, pp. i-vi + 1-260, figs. 1-78.

———1923—The snakes of the genus Virginia. Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci., Arts and Lett., vol. III, pp. 343-65, figs. 10-15.

———1924—The forms of Carphophis. Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci., Arts and Lett., vol. IV, pp. 527-30.

———1925a—A key to the snakes of the United States, Canada and Lower California. Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci., Arts and Lett., vol. IV, pt. II, pp. i-xiii + 1-65, figs. 1-78.

* Including references used in the text and references to Ohio reptiles.

———1925b—A collection of amphibians and reptiles from southern Indiana and adjacent Kentucky. Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci., Arts and Lett., vol. V, pp. 367-88, pls. 22-3.

———1927—Eggs and young of the eastern ring-neck snake, Diadophis punctatus edwardsii. Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci., Arts and Lett., vol. VII, pp. 279-92, pls. 13-9.

———1930—Further studies of the eggs and young of the eastern ring-neck snake, Diadophis punctatus edwardsii. Bull. Antivenin Inst. Amer. vol. IV, no. 1, pp. 4-10, figs. 1-7.

———1933—Eggs and young of the smooth green snake, Liopeltis vernalis (Harlan). Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci., Arts and Lett., vol. XVII, pp. 493-508, figs. 51-7, tab. I, pls. LI-LVI.

———1937a—Eggs and natural nests of the eastern ring-neck snakes, Diadophis punctatus edwardsii. Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci., Arts and Lett., vol. XXII, pp. 521-32, pls. LIII-LVII.

———1937b—Data on the natural history of the red-bellied snake, Storeria occipitomaculata (Storer), in northern Michigan. Copeia, 1937 (3), pp. 151-62, figs. 1-4, tables 1-6.

BLATCHLEY, W. S. 1899—Notes on the batrachians and reptiles of Vigo County, Indiana. 24th Ann. Rep. Dept. Geol. Nat. Res. Indiana, pp. 537-52.

BOULENGER, GEORGE ALBERT. 1889—Catalogue of the chelonians, rhynchocephalians and crocodiles in the British Museum. Pp. i-x + 1-311, pls. I-VI, figs. 1-73.

BURT, CHARLES E. 1931—A study of the Teiid lizards of the genus Cnemidophorus with special reference to their phylogenetic relationships. U. S. Nat. Mus. Bull. 154, pp. i-viii + 1-283, figs. 1-38.

BUTLER, AMOS W. 1892—Contributions to Indiana herpetology No. 3. Journ. Cincinnati Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. XIV, pp. 169-79.

CAHN, ALVIN R. 1937—The turtles of Illinois. Ill. Biol. Mono., vol. XVI, nos. 1-2, pp. 1-218, pls. 1-31, text figs. 1-15, tables 1-20, maps 1-20.

CAHN, ALVIN R. AND EVERT CONDER. 1932—Mating of the box turtles. Copeia 1932 (2), pp. 86-9.

CARR, A. F., Jr. 1937—The status of Pseudemys scripta and Pseudemys troostii. Herpetologica, vol. 1, no. 3, pp. 74-7, pl. VII.

CLARK, HUBERT LYMAN. 1903—The water snakes of southern Michigan. Amer. Nat., vol. XXXVII, no. 433, pp. 1-23.

CLAY, WILLIAM M. 1934—Rediscovery of the red-bellied water snake, Natrix sipedon erythrogaster (Forster), in Michigan. Copeia, 1934 (2), pp. 95-6.

CONANT, ROGER. 1930—Field notes of a collecting trip. Bull. Antivenin Inst. Amer., vol. IV, no. 3, pp. 60-4.

———1932—A key for the identification of the reptiles of Ohio. Toledo Zool. Soc., pp. 1-6.

———1934a—The red-bellied water snake, Natrix sipedon erythrogaster (Forster), in Ohio. Ohio Journ. Sci., vol. XXXIV, no. 1, pp. 21-30, pls. I-II.

———1934b—Guide to the reptile house in the Toledo Zoological park, Toledo Zool. Soc., pp. 1-24, 16 figs.

———1934c—Observations on the eggs and young of the black king snake, Lampropeltis getulus nigra (Yarrow). Copeia, 1934 (4), pp. 188-9.

CONANT, ROGER AND WILLIAM M. CLAY. 1937—A new subspecies of water snake from islands in Lake Erie. Occ. Pap. Univ. Mich. Mus. Zool., no. 346, pp. 1-9, pls. I-III.

CONANT, ROGER AND R. MARLIN PERKINS. 1931—This mite question. Bull. Antivenin Inst. Amer., vol. V, no. 2, pp. 36-9.

COPE, EDWARD DRINKER. 1900—The crocodilians, lizards and snakes of North America. Rept. U. S. Nat. Mus. for 1898, pp. 153-1294, figs. 1-347, pls. 1-36.

DITMARS, RAYMOND L. 1907—The reptile book. Doubleday, Page, pp. i-xxxii + 1-472, pls. I-CXXXVI.

———1929—Serpents of the eastern states. Bull. N. Y. Zool. Soc., vol. XXXII, no. 3, pp. 82-120, figs. 1-33, pl. I.

———1936—The reptiles of North America. Doubleday, Doran pp. i-xvi + 1-476, pls. 1-135.

DUNN, E. R. 1934—Systematic procedure in herpetology. Copeia, 1934 (4), pp. 167-72.

DURY, CHARLES. 1910a—Young snakes taking refuge in the mother's mouth in time of danger. Journ. Cincinnati Soc. Nat. Hist. vol. XXI, no. 2, pp. 68-72.

———1910b—Ibid., p. 73.

DURY, RALPH. 1932a—Notes on copperhead, Agkistrodon mokasen (Beauvois). Proc. Jun. Soc. Nat. Sci., vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 19-20.

———1932b—Recent acquisitions to the department of herpetology. Proc. Jun. Soc. Nat. Sci., vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 26-8.

———1934—Snakes of the Cincinnati region. Zool. Soc. Cincinnati, Quarterly, vol. I, no. 1, pp. 7-12.

DYMOND J. R. AND F. E. J. FRY. 1932—Notes on the breeding habits of the green snake (Liopeltis vernalis). Copeia, 1932 (2), p. 102.

EIGENMANN, C. H. 1896—The inhabitants of Turkey Lake: Testudinata. Proc. Ind. Acad. Sci., pp. 262-4.

EVERMANN, BARTON WARREN AND HOWARD WALTON CLARK. 1920—Lake Maxinkuckee: A physical and biological survey; the reptiles and amphibians. State of Indiana, Dept. of Conserv., Publ. 7, vol. I, pp. 580-644, 3 figs.

FORCE, EDITH R. 1930—The amphibians and reptiles of Tulsa County, Oklahoma, and vicinity. Copeia, 1930 (2), pp. 25-39.

GADOW, HANS. 1901—Amphibia and reptiles. Macmillan & Co., pp. i-xiii + 1-668, figs. 1-181.

GARMAN, H. 1892—A synopsis of the reptiles and amphibians of Illinois. Bull. Illinois State Lab. Nat. Hist., vol. III, art. XIII, pp. 215-385, pls. IX-XV.

GLOYD, HOWARD K. 1928—The amphibians and reptiles of Franklin County, Kansas. Trans. Kansas Acad. Sci., vol. 31, pp. 115-41.

———1932—The herpetological fauna of the Pigeon Lake region, Miami County, Kansas. Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci., Arts and Lett., vol. XV, pp. 389-409, map 3, pls. XXX-XXXII.

———1934—Studies on the breeding habits and young of the copperhead, Agkistrodon mokasen Beauvois. Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci. Arts and Lett., vol. XIX, pp. 587-604, figs. 18-9, pls. LXXVII-LXXIX.

———1935—The cane-brake rattlesnake. Copeia, 1935 (4), pp. 175-8.

GLOYD, HOWARD K. AND ROGER CONANT. 1934—The broad-banded copperhead: A new sub-species of Agkistrodon mokasen. Occ. Pap. Mus. Zool., Univ., Mich., no. 283, pp. 1-5, pl. I.

GRANT, CHAPMAN. 1935—Secondary sexual differences and notes on the mud turtle, Kinosternon subrubrum, in northern Indiana. Amer. Midland Nat., vol. 16, no. 5, pp. 798-800.

HAY, OLIVER PERRY. 1892a—The batrachians and reptiles of the state of Indiana. Ann. Rept. Indiana Dept. Geol. and Nat. Resources, vol. 17, pp. 412-602, pls. 1-3.

———1892b—On the breeding habits, eggs, and young of certain snakes. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., vol. XV, pp. 385-97.

HINE, JAS. S. 1911—Beneficial habits of snakes, toads and related animals. Extens. Bull. Agric. College (Ohio State), Vol. VI, No. 7, pp. 1-16.

HOLBROOK, JOHN EDWARDS. 1842—North American herpetology. J. Dobson, Phila., vols. I-V.

KIRSCH, PHILIP H. 1895—A report upon investigations in the Maumee River basin during the summer of 1893. Bull. U. S. Fish Comm., art. 20, pp. 315-37.

KIRTLAND, JARED P. 1838—Reptiles (of Ohio). Geol. Surv. Ohio, 2nd Ann. Rept., pp. 158, 167, 188-9.

KLAUBER, LAURENCE M. 1936—A key to the rattlesnakes with summary of characteristics. Trans. San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. VIII, no. 20, pp. 185-276, figs. 1-112.

KRAATZ, WALTER C. 1921—A preliminary survey of the macro-fauna of Mirror Lake on the Ohio State University campus. Ohio Journ. Sci., vol. XXI, no. 5, pp. 137-84.

LOGIER, E. B. S. 1931—A faunal investigation of Long Point and vicinity, Norfolk County, Ontario. The amphibians and reptiles of Long Point. Trans. Royal Canadian Inst., vol. XVIII, pt. 1, 229-36.

MCLAIN, R. B. 1899—Notes on a collection of reptiles, made by Mr. C. J. Pierson, at Fort Smith, Arkansas, with remarks on other eastern reptiles. Privately printed, Wheeling, W. Va., pp. 1-5.

MORSE, MAX. 1901—Ohio reptiles in the Ohio State University zoological museum. Ohio Natur., vol. 1, no. 8, pp. 126-8.

———1902a—Variations in the water snake. Ohio Natur., vol. II, no. 3, pp. 183-7, pl. 13.

———1902b—The range of the fox snake. Science, vol. XV, no. 391, p. 1035.

———1903—Ohio reptiles and batrachians. Ohio Natur., vol. III, no. 3, pp. 360-1.

———1904—Batrachians and reptiles of Ohio. Proc. Ohio State Acad. Sci., vol. IV, pt. 3, Spec. Pap. no. 9, pp. 95-144, pls. I-II.

MULLER, J. F. 1921—Notes on the habits of the soft-shelled turtle—Amyda mutica. Amer. Midland Nat., vol. VII, no. 6, pp. 180-4.

MYERS, GEORGE S. 1926—A synopsis for the identification of the amphibians and reptiles of Indiana. Proc. Ind. Acad. Sci., vol. 34, pp. 277-94, 1 fig.

———1927—Notes on Indiana amphibians and reptiles. Proc. Ind. Acad. Sci., vol. 36, pp. 337-40.

NETTING, M. GRAHAM. 1927—Muhlenberg's turtle in western Pennsylvania. Ann. Carnegie Mus., vol. XVII, nos. 3-4, pp. 403-8, pl. XXXVI.

NEWMAN, H. H. 1906—The habits of certain tortoises. Journ. Comp. Neurol. and Psychol., vol. XVI, no. 2, pp. 126-52.

NOBLE, G. K. AND E. R. MASON. 1933—Experimerts on the brooding habits of the lizards Eumeces and Ophisaurus. Amer. Mus. Novitates, no. 619, pp. 1-29, figs. 1-6.

ORTENBURGER, A. I. 1928—The whip snakes and racers. Univ. Mich. Studies, Memoirs Univ. Mich. Mus., vol. 1, pp. i-xviii + 1-247, figs. 1-64, pls. I-XXXVI.

PEATTIE, RODERICK. 1923—Geography of Ohio. Geol. Surv. Ohio, 4th Ser., Bull. 27, pp. i-vi + 1-137, figs. 1-28.

PIATT, JEAN. 1931—Herpetological report of Morgan County, Indiana. Proc. Ind. Acad. Sci., vol. 40, pp. 361-8.

RIDGEWAY, ROBERT. 1912—Color standards and color nomenclature. Publ. by author. pp. i-iv + 1-44, pls. I-LIII.

RISLEY, PAUL. L. 1933—Observations on the natural history of the common musk turtle, Sternotherus odoratus (Latreille). Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci., Arts and Lett. vol. XVII, pp. 685-711, figs. 78-9.

RUTHVEN, ALEXANDER G. 1908—Variations and genetic relationships of the garter snakes. U. S. Nat. Mus., Bull. 61, pp. i-xii + 1-201, figs. 1-82, pl. I.

———1911—A biological survey of the sand dune region on the south shore of Saginaw Bay: Amphibians and reptiles. Mich. Geol. and Biol. Surv., Pub. 4, Biol. Ser. 2, pp. 257-72.

RUTHVEN, ALEXANDER G., CRYSTAL THOMPSON AND HELEN T. GAIGE. 1928—The herpetology of Michigan. Mich. Handbook Ser., Univ. Mich. Mus., no. 3, pp. i-x + 1-229, figs. 1-52, pls. I-XIX.

SCHMIDT, KARL P. AND WALTER L. NECKER. 1935—Amphibians and reptiles of the Chicago region. Bull. Chicago Acad. Scies., vol. 5, no. 4, pp. 57-77.

———1936—The scientific name of the American smooth green snake. Herpetologica, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 63-4.

SHAW, GEORGE. 1802—General zoology or systematic natural history. G. Kearsley, London, vol. III, pt. I, pp. i-vi + 1-615, pls. 1-140.

SIEBENROCK, F. 1909—Synopsis der rezenten schildkröten, mit berücksichtigung der in historischer zeit ausgestorbenen arten. Zool. Jahrbücher, Suppl. X, Heft. 3, pp. 427-618.

SMITH, W. H. 1882—Report on the reptiles and amphibians of Ohio. Rept. Geol. Surv. Ohio, IV, pp. 629-734, figs. 1-8.

STEJNEGER, LEONHARD. 1893—The poisonous snakes of North America. Rept. U. S. Nat. Mus., pp. 337-487, figs. 1-70, pls. 1-19.

———1934—Scincus lateralis Say, preoccupied. Copeia, 1934 (4), p. 182.

STEJNEGER, LEONHARD AND THOMAS BARBOUR. 1933—A check list of North American amphibians and reptiles. Third edition. Harvard Univ. Press. Cambridge. pp. i-xiv + 1-185.

STUPKA, ARTHUR. 1933—A lizard new to Ohio. Copeia, 1933 (1), p. 43.

SURFACE, H. A. 1906—The serpents of Pennsylvania. Zool. Bull., Div. Zool., Penna. State Dept. Agric., vol. IV, nos. 4 and 5, pp. 113-208, figs. 4-23, pls. XIV-XLII.

———1907—The lizards of Pennsylvania. Ibid., vol. V, no. 8, pp. 233-264, figs. 26-28, pls. XXX-XXXIII.

———1908—First report on the economic features of turtles of Pennsylvania. Ibid., vol. VI, nos. 4 & 5, pp. 105-96, figs. 1-16, pls. IV-XII.

SWANSON, PAUL L. 1933—The size of Sistrurus catenatus catenatus at birth. Copeia, 1933 (1), p. 37.

TALBERT, MARGARET E. 1933—An albino pilot black-snake. Proc. Jun. Soc. Nat. Sci., vol. 3, no. 2, p. 19.

TAYLOR, EDWARD H. 1932a—Eumeces inexpectatus: A new American lizard of the family Scincidae. Bull. Univ. Kansas, vol. XXXIII, no. 10, pp. 251-61, pls. XVII-XVIII.

———1932b—Eumeces laticeps: A neglected species of skink. Ibid., pp. 263-71, pls. XIX-XX.

———1933—Observations on the courtship of turtles. Ibid., vol XXXIV, no. 5, pp. 269-71.

———1935—A taxonomic study of the cosmopolitan scincoid lizards of the genus Eumeces. Univ. Kans. Sci. Bull., vol. XXIII, no. 1, pp. 1-643, figs. 1-84, pls. I-XLIII.

THOMAS, EDWARD S. AND MILTON B. TRAUTMAN. 1937—Segregated hibernation of Sternotherus odoratus (Latreille). Copeia, 1937 (4), p. 231.

TRAUTMAN, MILTON B. 1931—List of turtles of Ohio. Ohio Dept. Agric., Bur. Sci. Research, bull. 53, 1 p.

VERRILL, A. E. 1870—Natural history miscellany. Amer. Nat., vol. 4, pp. 1-671.

VIOSCA, PERCY, JR. 1933—The Pseudemys troostii-elegans complex, a case of sexual dimorphism. Copeia, 1933 (4), pp. 208-10.

WALKER, CHARLES F. 1931—Notes on reptiles in the collection of the Ohio State Museum. Copeia, 1931 (1), pp. 9-13.

WELLER, W. H. 1930a—On a recent occurrence of the blue-tailed skink in Hamilton County (Ohio), Proc. Jun. Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. 1, nos. 5 and 6.

———1930b—Micrurus fulvins (fulvius) in Ohio. Ibid., vol. 1, nos. 10 and 11.

YARROW, H. C. 1882—Check list of North American reptilia and batrachia. Bull. U. S. N. M. 24, pp. 1-249.

First Aid in Case of Snake Bite

A thorough knowledge of what to do in case of snake bite is something which everyone who spends much time in the woods or fields should acquire. Many accidents with venomous snakes occur at such times and places that the proper application of first aid measures may mean the difference between life and death.

Snake poison is a colorless or yellow fluid secreted by glands at the sides of the snake's head. By means of hollow fangs it is injected into the body of the victim. Venoms vary in composition but those from snakes of the same species are very much alike. Those of the three venomous snakes in Ohio are sufficiently similar so that the same type of first aid treatment may be applied to all.

Treatment, briefly outlined, resolves itself into three essential steps. These are:—

1. *Use of Tourniquet.* A tourniquet should be applied to the bitten limb a few inches above the bite but it should not be drawn too tightly. Recent investigation has shown that the poison travels most rapidly through the

lymph system and that the tourniquet only needs to be snug enough to impede the lymph flow. Adjusting the ligature so that a finger can be forced between it and the skin will give some idea of how tightly it should be pulled. If it is too tight there is danger of seriously interfering with the flow of the larger and deeper blood vessels.

2. *Incision.* An incision should be made connecting the fang punctures, and again at right angles to the first cut, with a sharp, sterile instrument. The incision should be made as deeply as the fangs have penetrated—½ inch in the case of a large copperhead or massasauga and somewhat deeper for a large timber rattlesnake. If the limb becomes greatly swollen it may be necessary to make similar incisions in the most affected areas. Care must be taken when cutting not to sever a blood vessel or to injure a bone.

3. *Suction.* Considerable amounts of venom can be removed by applying suction at the site of the incisions. This may be accomplished either with the mouth or by means of one of the numerous types of suction devices now included as part of modern snake bite kits. Suction should be continued for 20 minutes out of every hour and in the most severe cases it may be necessary to continue it for 15 or 20 hours.

It is essential to keep the patient as quiet as possible. Some feeling of confidence may be instilled by knowledge of the fact that the death rate without any treatment is only 15% and that with proper energetic first aid measures it can be consistently reduced to 1½%. The use of stimulants, particularly alcoholic ones, should be avoided. Such remedies as kerosene, urine, potassium permanganate and the entrails of chickens have long been proven useless and even dangerous.

The services of a competent physician should be secured in every case of poisonous snake bite; the use of serum is perhaps best left in the physician's hands.

It is difficult to establish rules for the identification of poisonous snakes. However, the three in Ohio have the following characteristics in common and may be distinguished by them from all the harmless snakes in the state. (1) They all possess a deep facial pit between the eye and the nostril. (2) The pupils of their eyes are vertically elliptical. (3) The subcaudals are in a single row, at least anteriorly.

The above characters can scarcely be used in the field for they require too close examination of the subject. The rattle will serve to identify adults of the two species of rattlesnakes; newly born individuals have only a horny "button" to represent the future appendage. However, in the field the rattle itself may be hidden from view. It is best to learn to recognize the individual species by study so that they may be identified at once. Without question the poisonous snakes are the most dangerous wild vertebrates still forming a part of the fauna of Ohio.

Suggestions for Collecting

Care must be exercised when one comes in contact with the poisonous snakes. Skilled persons are able to catch them by means of a snake hook or noose but this is not recommended for anyone who has not had experience.

For study collections rattlesnakes and copperheads are best killed and preserved at once. A pistol or small calibre shot-gun loaded with very fine shot is useful for this purpose, and in the case of many lizards and aquatic reptiles some sort of fire-arm is indispensable. Harmless snakes may be seized in the hand although the larger ones are capable of biting hard enough to produce scratches; a pair of heavy leather gauntlets is a good protection. The lizards of the state are too small to do much damage but care must be used in grasping them lest the tail become detached. Turtles may be held by the shells, except snappers, which are best carried by the tail.

Formalin and a hypodermic needle should be taken in the field to preserve specimens which are collected dead. Live material is best carried in a sack. Flour, sugar or salt bags which have been stitched around the edge by a sewing machine are quite satisfactory. Burlap bags and other sacks of coarse weave should not be used as snakes and lizards sometimes force their way through the meshes, especially if they are wet.

Specimens should never be left in air tight containers nor should bags of them be left in the sun. Under ordinary circumstances they survive best under cool, damp conditions.

Most lizards and turtles are discovered while they are active and in the open but the majority of snakes are usually found hidden beneath rocks, boards, etc. Hence much collecting consists of overturning such objects. Favorite habitats and places in which the various species of reptiles have been found are mentioned under the discussions of each individual species.

Instructions for Preserving Reptiles

Preserved collections of reptiles are indispensable for making scientific records and are very useful for purposes of identification and teaching. Materials for permanently preparing specimens are inexpensive and the amount of effort required is not great.

Snakes and lizards are most satisfactorily killed by chloroforming or by drowning. This may be accomplished by placing them in a bottle, can or sack, excluding all air and immersing them in tepid water. It is paradoxical that water snakes are among the quickest and easiest to drown and pit vipers are among the hardest. Turtles also may be killed by drowning but more rapid results are obtained by injecting them with a small amount of ether.

Reptiles are best preserved as alcoholics. To prevent internal decay and eventual spoilage specimens should be injected with 6% formalin or 70% grain alcohol by means of a hypodermic syringe. Injection should be made

at a number of points along the body and, in the case of snakes, in the tail as well. In the event that no syringe is available the ventral surface of snakes or lizards may be opened by means of a fine pair of scissors or small knife. Short slits about an inch or so in length and at about one or two inch intervals are sufficient; such openings permit the preserving fluid to penetrate to the internal organs.

After a specimen has been killed and injected it should be placed in a shallow vessel containing 6% formalin. Care must be exercised at this point, however, to pose the specimen in the position which it is desired for it to assume permanently. Snakes are best coiled in a bottle with a wide bottom and wide top such as an ordinary mason jar. Lizards are best posed in a straight line unless they are exceptionally large when they may be coiled like the snakes. Turtles should have their limbs and heads pulled out of the shells sufficiently far so that they can be seen and studied.

For permanent storage of small specimens, mason jars or wide-mouthed bottles with close fitting ground glass stoppers are most satisfactory. When rubber jar rings are used they must be inspected and replaced periodically. Ground glass stoppers may be coated with vaseline before they are inserted. For the larger snakes and turtles larger containers are necessary. Gallon pickle or mayonnaise jars are useful for all but the largest specimens although it is often difficult to make the lids of such vessels fit tightly. When large material is to be stored special earthenware crocks or metal containers are necessary. These can be secured from most biological supply houses. For permanent storage 70% alcohol is best, especially if the material is to be removed occasionally for study. In cases in which alcohol is not available 6% formalin may be substituted. Before specimens are transferred from formalin to alcohol they should be rinsed carefully in water. Storage is best made in dark, or even light-tight rooms or closets, as specimens fade in color very rapidly if they are exposed to strong light.

Specimens are worth little unless they are properly tagged. Labels should be tied directly to specimens and to prevent tearing or loss they should be of pure tin, parchment or some other resistant substance. Linen thread is most satisfactory for tying. Tags are usually attached to one of the hind feet in turtles. In snakes they are tied around the body a few inches back of the head but care must be taken not to pull the thread too tightly or the scales will be injured. In lizards the tag is tied around the body just anteriorly to the hind legs.

A number should be stamped or placed in some other unalterable way upon each tag. Record of the numbers may be kept in a notebook or catalogue in which also is entered all pertinent data. These should always include the name of the species, the exact locality in which it was collected, the name of the collector and the date. Such other items as the date of preservation, notes on habitat and record in captivity should be added if they are known. Data may be written directly upon the tags attached to the specimens, but even if this is done a number should be used and an additional record kept.

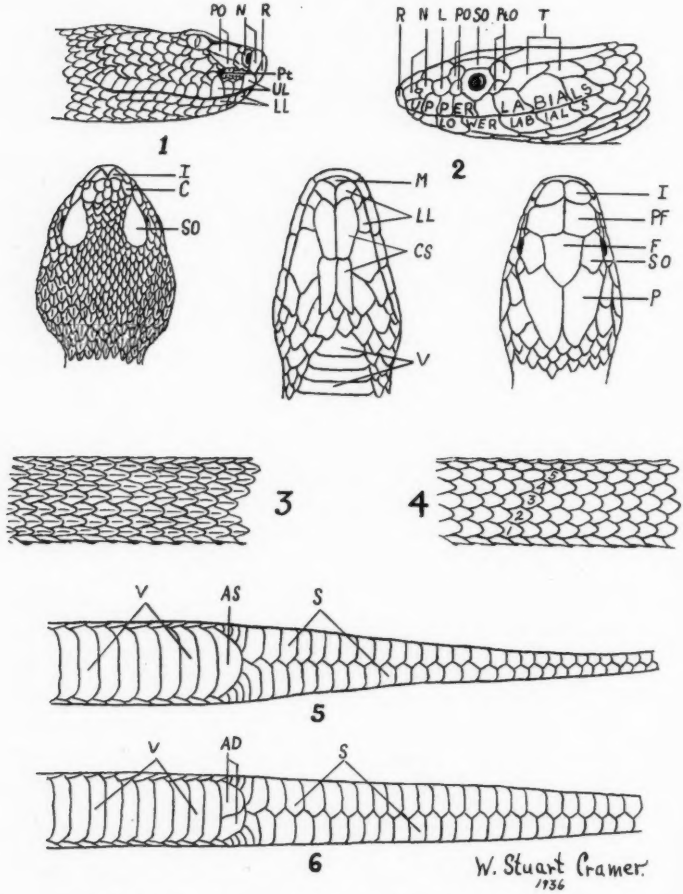
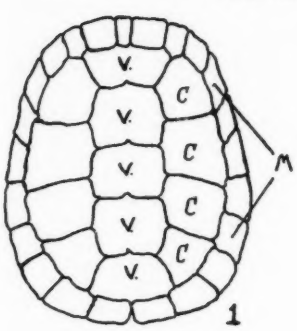
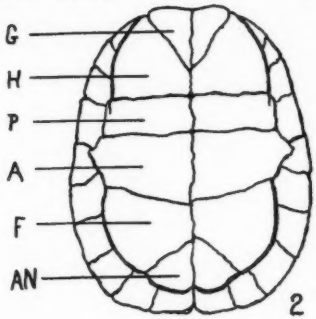


PLATE 1. Fig. 1. Head of venomous snake (Crotalidae), lateral and dorsal view. Fig. 2. Head of non-poisonous snake (Colubridae), lateral, ventral and dorsal view. Fig. 3. Section of body showing keeled scales. Fig. 4. Section of body showing smooth scales and scale rows. Fig. 5. Ventral surface showing rapidly tapering tail as seen in female snakes. Fig. 6. Ventral surface showing slowly tapering tail as seen in male snakes.

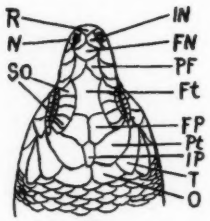
AD—Anal plate divided. AS—Anal plate single. C—Canthal. CS—Chin shields. F—Frontal. I—Internasal. L—Loreal. LL—Lower labials. M—Mental. N—Nasal. P—Parietal. PF—Prefrontal. PO—Preocular. Pt.—Pit. Pt0—Postocular. R—Rostral. S—Subcaudals. SO—Supraoclar. T—Temporal. UL—Upper labials. V—Ventrals.



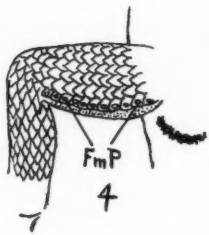
1



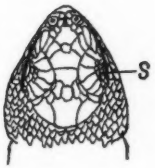
2



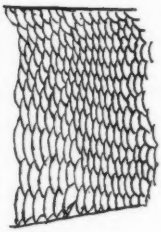
3



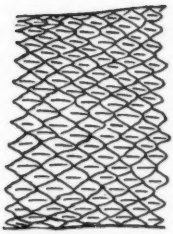
4



5



6



7

PLATE 2. Fig. 1. Carapace of turtle. Fig. 2. Plastron of turtle. Fig. 3. Head of lizard *(Eumeces)*. Fig. 4. Ventral view of leg of *Sceloporus*. Fig. 5. Head of lizard *(Sceloporus)*. Fig. 6. Section of dorsal surface of lizard showing smooth scales. Fig. 7. Section of dorsal surface of lizard showing keeled scales.

A—Abdominal. AN—Anal. C—Costal. F—Femoral. FmP—Femoral pores. FN—Fronto-nasal. FP—Fronto-parietal. Ft—Frontal. G—Gular. H—Humeral. IN—Internasal. IP—Interparietal. M—Marginals. N—Nasal. O—Occipitals. P—Pectoral. PF—Prefrontal. Pt—Parietal. R—Rostral. S—Superciliaries. SO—Supraoculars. T—Temporal. V—Vertebral.

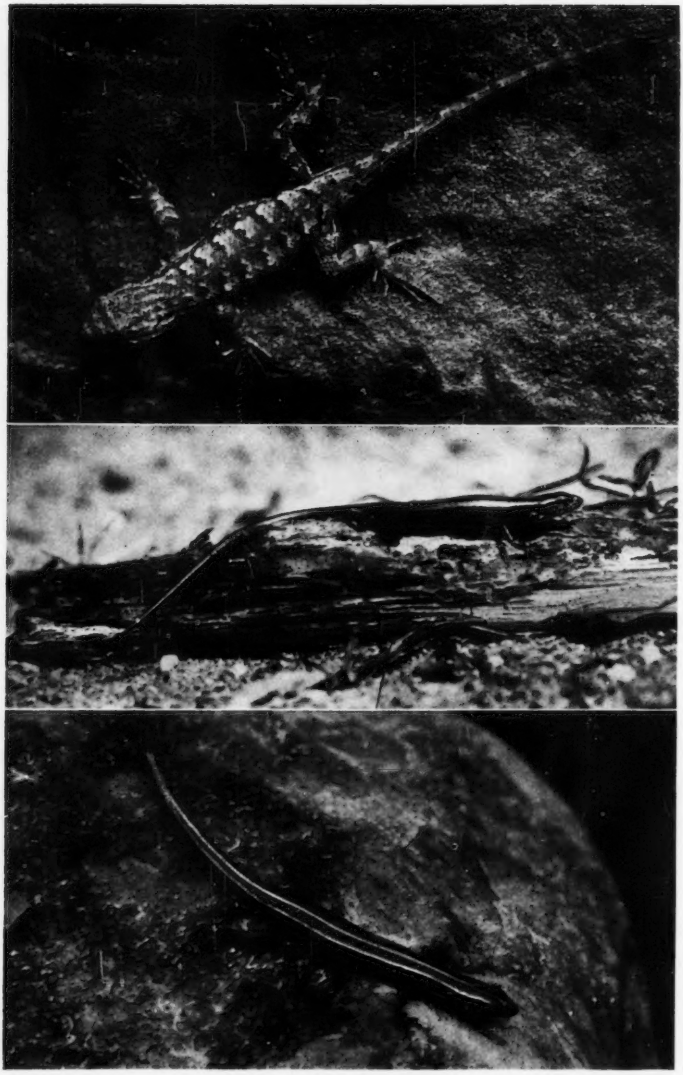


PLATE 3. Fig. 1. Swift, *Sceloporus undulatus*. "Neotoma," Good Hope Twp., Hocking County. Length about 6 inches. Photo by Edward S. Thomas. Fig. 2. Brown-backed Skink, *Leiolopisma unicolor*. Specimen from Florida. Length 3⅜ inches. Photo by Mark Mooney, Jr. Fig. 3. Blue-tailed Skink, *Eumeces fasciatus*. "Neotoma," Good Hope Twp., Hocking County, May, 1927. Young specimen about 3½ inches in length. Photo by Edward S. Thomas.

PLATE 4. Fig. 1. Large-Headed Skink, *Eumeces laticeps*. Adult male from southern Missouri. Length about 8 inches. Photo taken at the St. Louis Zoo by R. Conant. Fig. 2. Ring-necked Snake, *Diadophis punctatus edwardsii*. Pymatuning Swamp near Andover, Ashtabula County, May 21, 1932. Length 19¾ inches. Photo by L. D. Hiett.

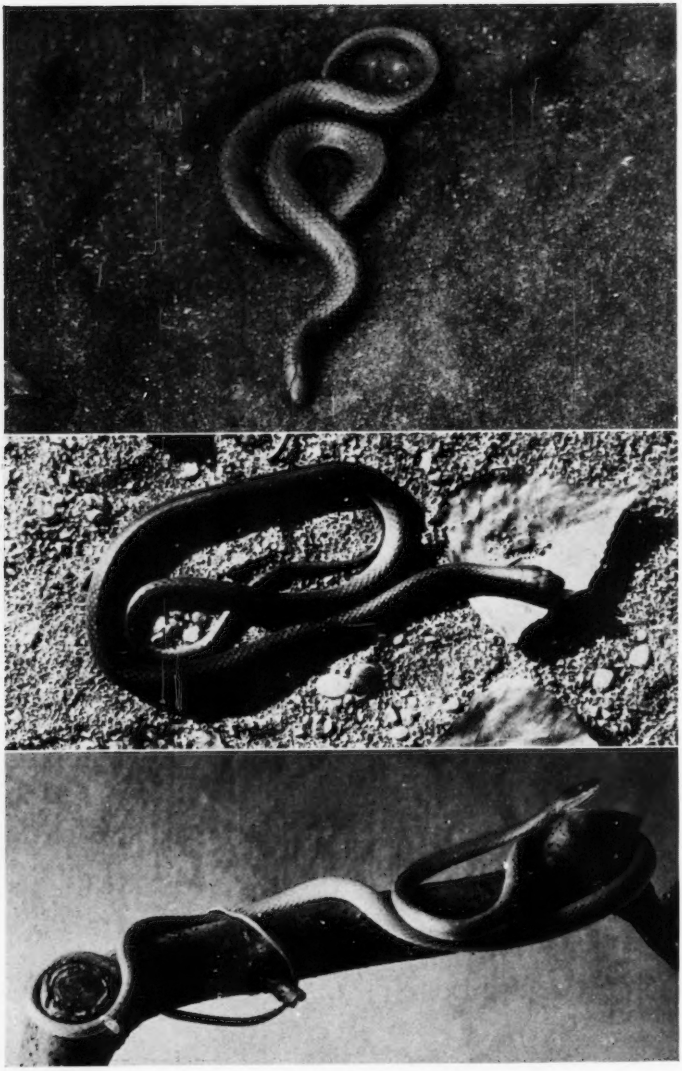


PLATE 5. Fig. 1. Worm Snake, *Carphophis amoena helenae*. "Neotoma," Good Hope Twp., Hocking County, May, 1925. Length about 10 inches. Photo by Edward S. Thomas. Fig. 2. Smooth Green Snake, *Opheodrys vernalis*. Patterson, Hardin County, September 1, 1932. Length 19¼ inches. Photo by L. D. Hiett. Fig. 3. Keeled Green Snake, *Opheodrys aestivus*. Portland, Meigs County, August 31, 1932. Length 29½ inches. Photo by Edward S. Thomas.

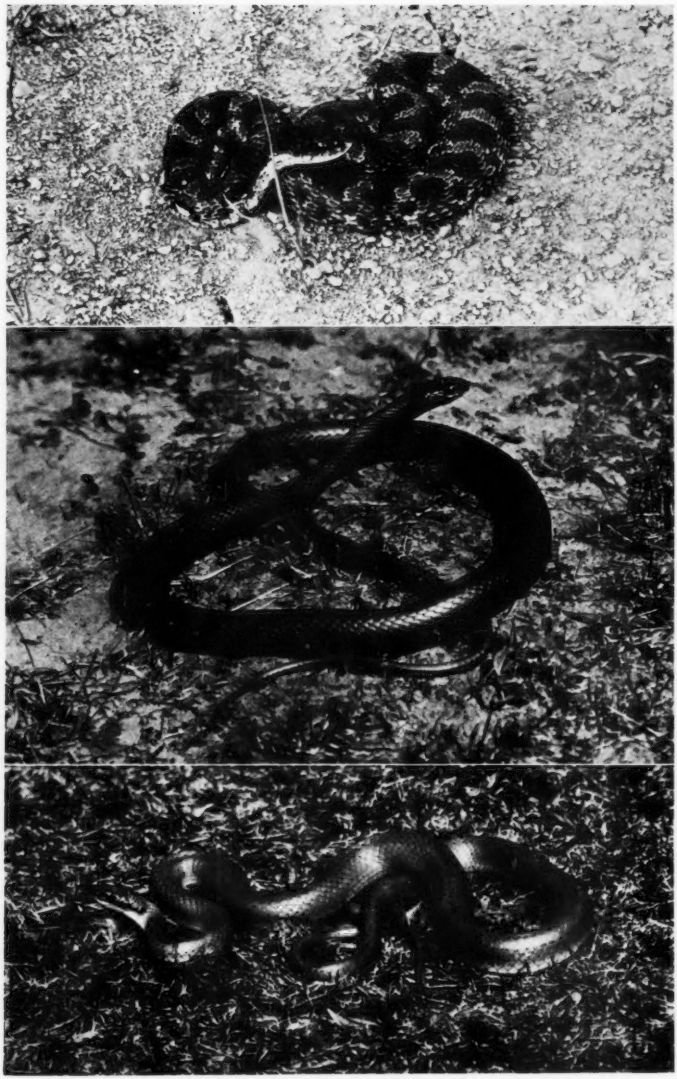


PLATE 6. Fig. 1. Hog-nosed Snake, *Heterodon contortrix*. Green Twp., Adams County, August, 1927. Length 30 inches. Photo by Edward S. Thomas. Fig. 2. Black Racer, *Coluber constrictor constrictor*. Near Linton Mills, Coshocton County, May 20, 1933. Length 59¼ inches. Photo by R. Conant. Fig. 3. Blue Racer, *Coluber constrictor flaviventris*. Near Sylvania, Lucas County, April 2, 1933. Length about 4 feet. Photo by L. D. Hiett.

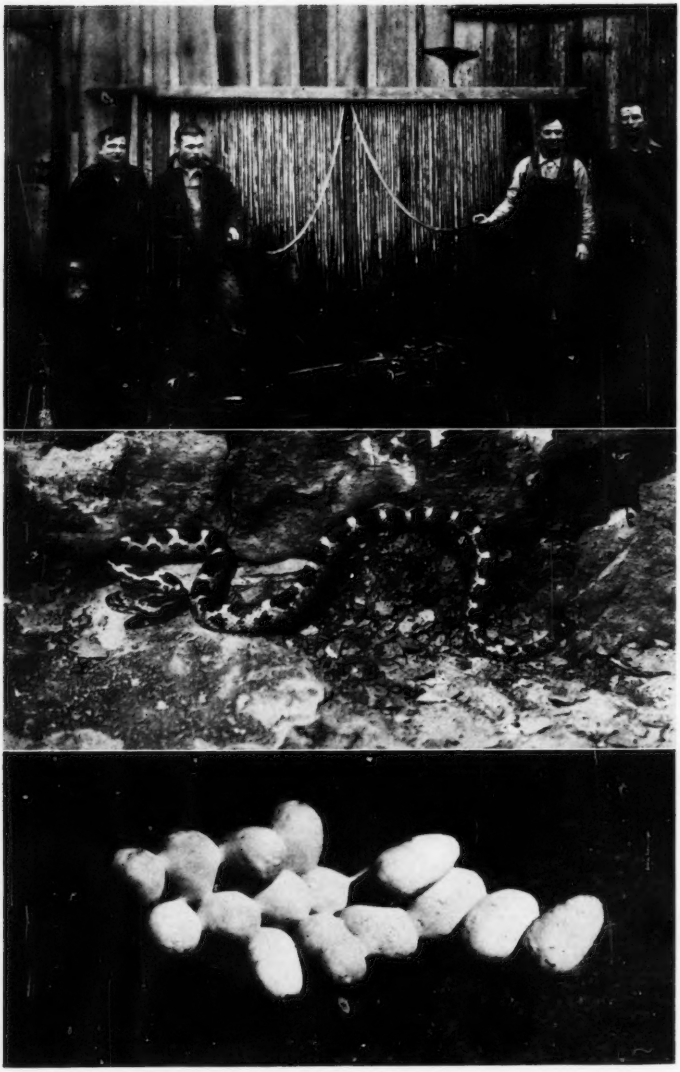


PLATE 7. Fig. 1. Racers, *Coluber*. A group of 106 racers slaughtered by farmers near Belleville, Richland County, February, 1932. The potential value of these snakes, in point of numbers of rats and mice they might destroy, is incalculable. Fig. 2. Pilot Black Snake, *Elaphe obsoleta obsoleta* (juvenile). Gilead Twp., Morrow County, June 13, 1931. Length 12⅞ inches. Photo by R. Conant. Fig. 3. Eggs of Fox Snake, *Elaphe vulpina*. Laid in captivity July 17, 1930, by a female 4 feet in length collected near Port Clinton, Ottawa County. Weight of clutch 7½ ounces. Photo by R. Conant.

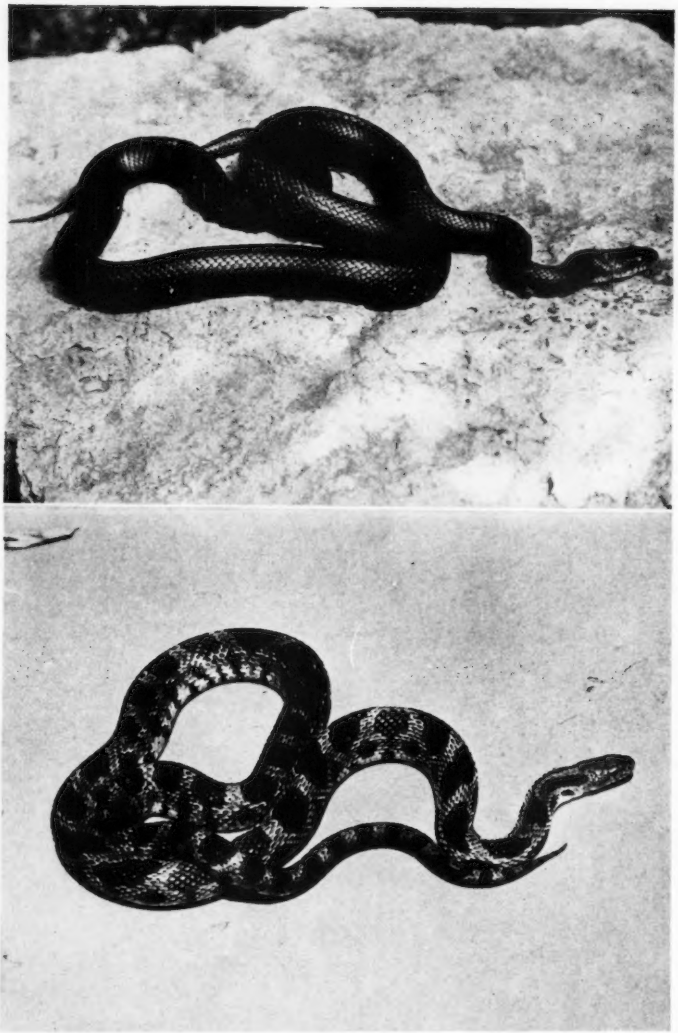


PLATE 8. Fig. 1. Pilot Black Snake, *Elaphe obsoleta obsoleta*. Ohio Canal, Oxford Twp., Coshocton County, May 20, 1933. Length about 5 feet. Photo by R. Conant. Fig. 2. Fox Snake, *Elaphe vulpina*. Little Cedar Point, Lucas County, Ohio, June 18, 1938. Length 56 inches. Photo by Mark Mooney, Jr.

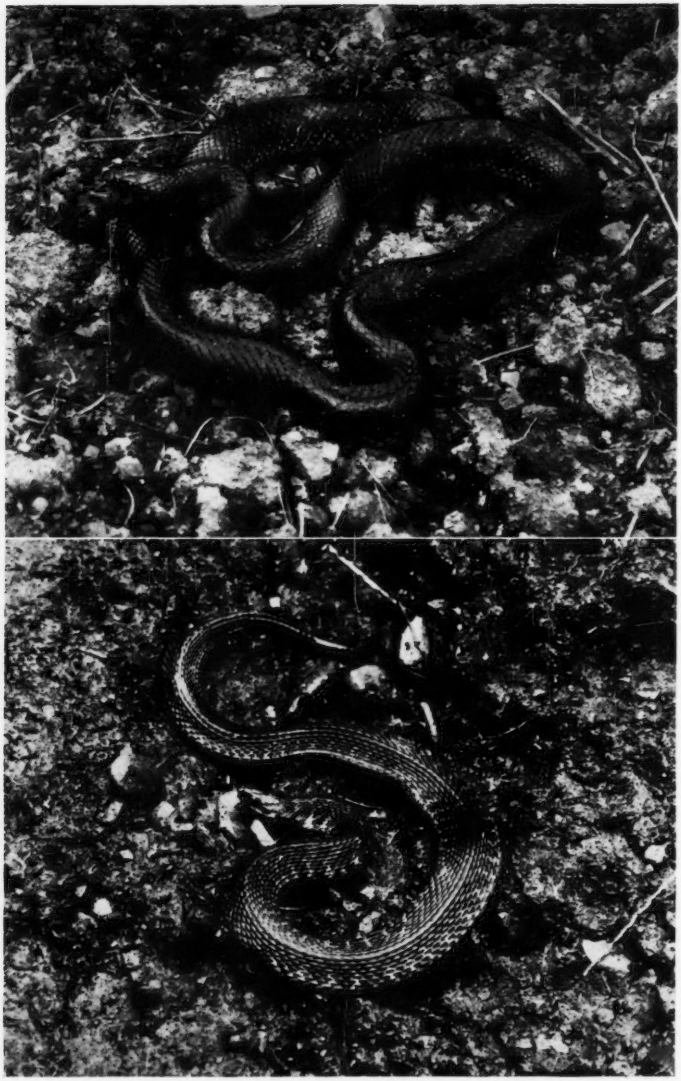


PLATE 9. Fig. 1. Black King Snake, *Lampropeltis getulus nigra*. Rock Run, W of Buena Vista, Green Twp., Adams County, April 24, 1927. Length 38 inches. Photo by Edward S. Thomas. Fig. 2. Kirtland's Water Snake, *Natrix kirtlandii*. Sugar Grove, Fairfield County, February 21, 1926. Length 15½ inches. Photo by Edward S. Thomas.

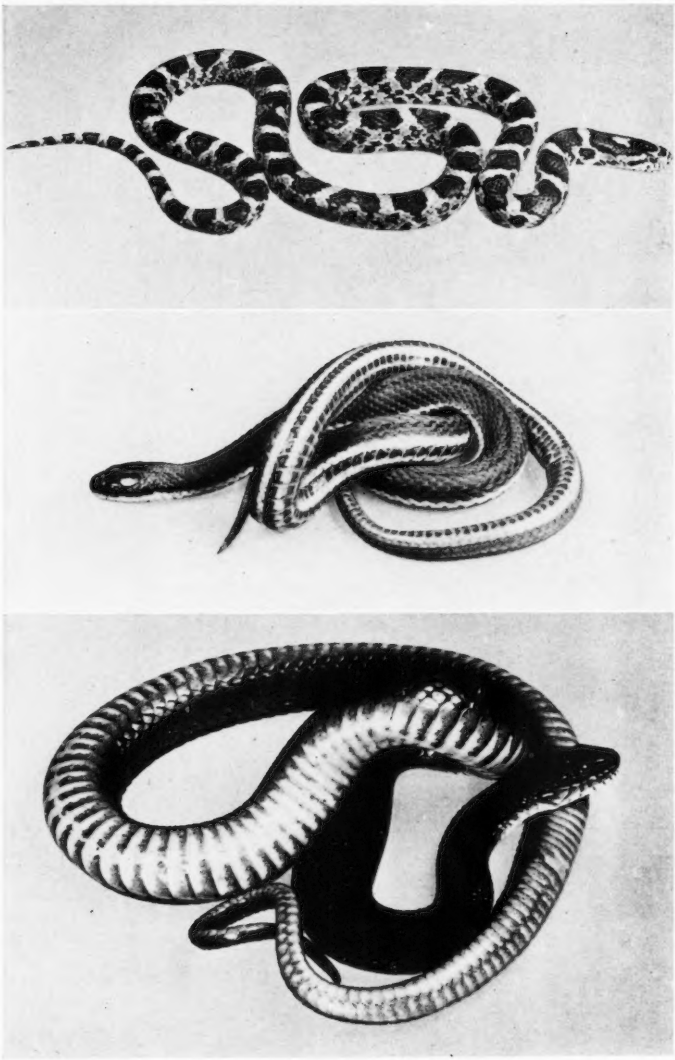


PLATE 10. Fig. 1. Milk Snake, *Lampropeltis triangulum triangulum*. Length about 30 inches. Photo by H. K. Gloyd. Fig. 2. Queen Snake, *Natrix septemvittata*. Huron River at Monroeville, Huron County, August 29, 1932. Length about 2 feet. Photo by H. K. Gloyd. Fig. 3. Red-bellied Water Snake, *Natrix erythrogaster erythrogaster*. One mile SW of Blakesley, Williams County, April 22, 1933. Length about 42 inches. Photo by H. K. Gloyd.

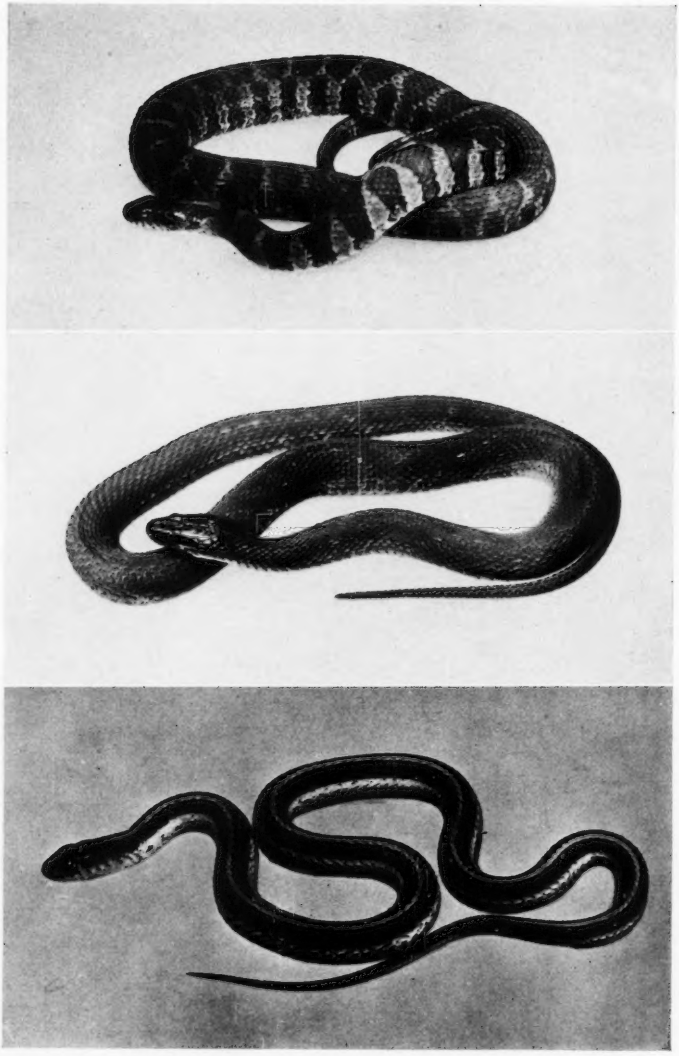


PLATE 11. Fig. 1. Common Water Snake, *Natrix sipedon sipedon*. Ann Arbor, Michigan. Length about 30 inches. Photo by Wm. M. Clay. Fig. 2. Island Water Snake, *Natrix sipedon insularum*. Put-in-Bay, Ottawa County, June 1, 1935. Length about 30 inches. Photo by Wm. M. Clay. Fig. 3. Common Garter Snake, *Thamnophis sirtalis sirtalis*. Length about 24 inches. Photo by H. K. Gloyd.

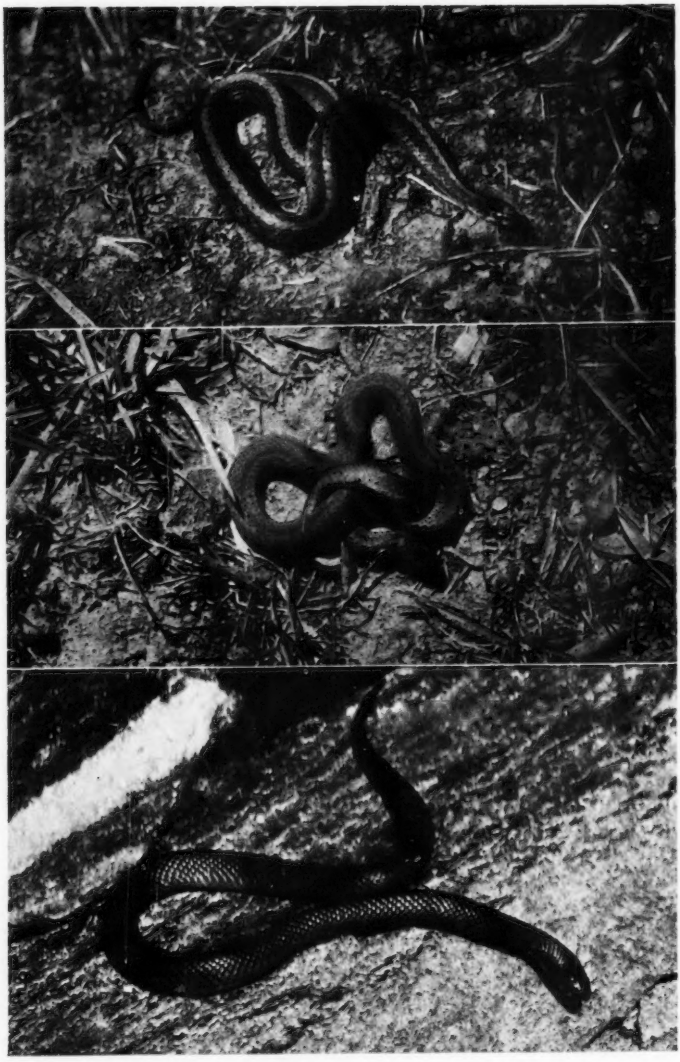


PLATE 12. Fig. 1. Dekay's Snake, *Storeria dekayi*. Cass Twp., Hancock County, August 1, 1931. Length about 12 inches. Photo by R. Conant. Fig. 2. Storer's Snake, *Storeria occipito-maculata*. Two miles E of Monroe Center, Ashtabula County, April 23, 1932. Length 10 inches. Photo by F. R. Flickinger. Fig. 3. Ground Snake, *Virginia valeriae valeriae*. Six miles NNE of Elverson, Pennsylvania, May, 1936. Length 8½ inches. Photo by Mark Mooney, Jr.

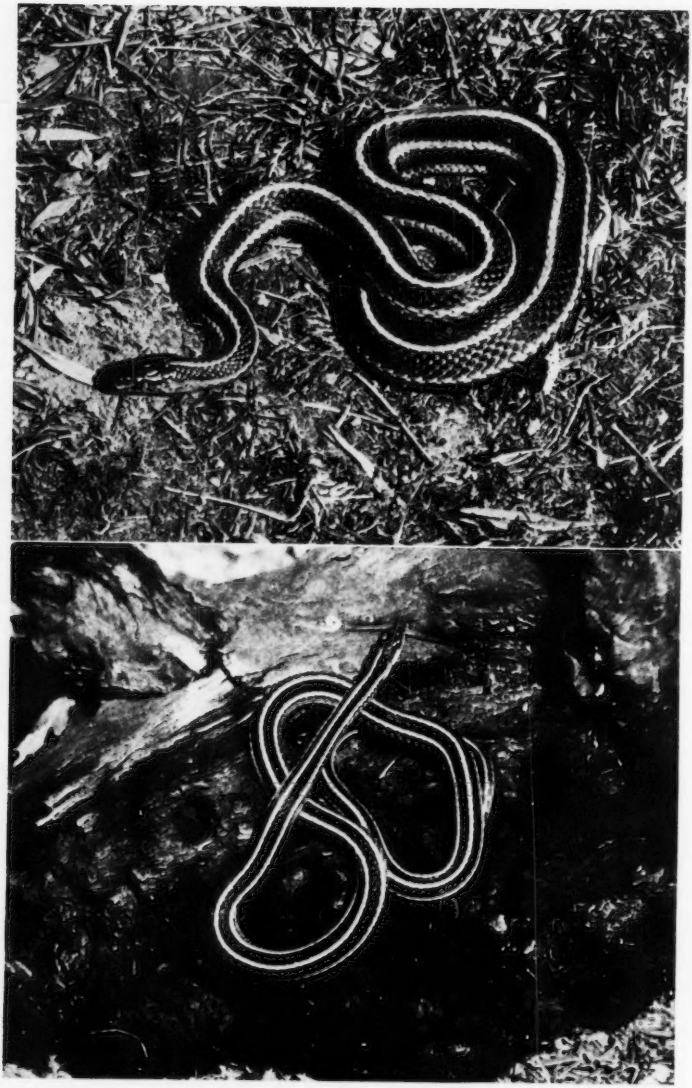


PLATE 13. Fig. 1. Butler's Garter Snake, *Thamnophis butleri*. Bono, Lucas County, May 26, 1932. Length 22 inches. Photo by L. D. Hiett. Fig. 2. Ribbon Snake, *Thamnophis sauritus sauritus*. Oak Openings, near Holland, Lucas County, April 12, 1931. Length 28 inches. Photo by L. D. Hiett.

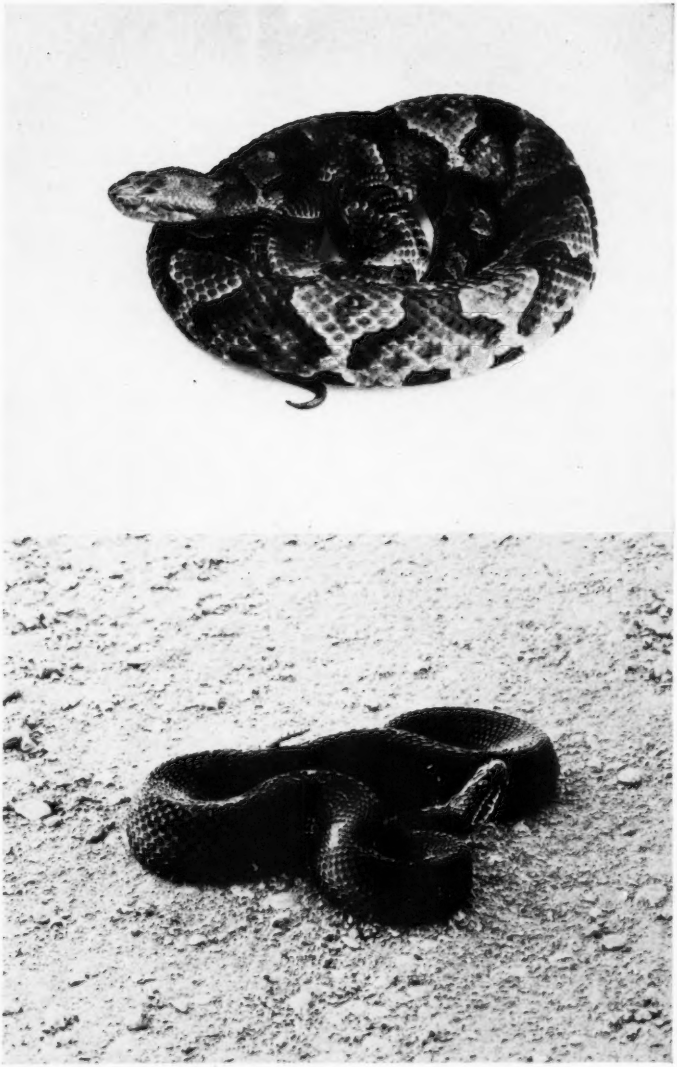


PLATE 14. Fig. 1. Copperhead, *Agkistrodon mokasen mokasen*. Mifflin Twp., Pike County, July 9, 1931. Length 27 inches. Photo by H. K. Gloyd. Fig. 2. Massasauga, *Sistrurus catenatus catenatus* (melanistic specimen). Willard Bog, Richmond Twp., Huron County, August 7, 1927. Length 21½ inches. Photo by Edward S. Thomas.

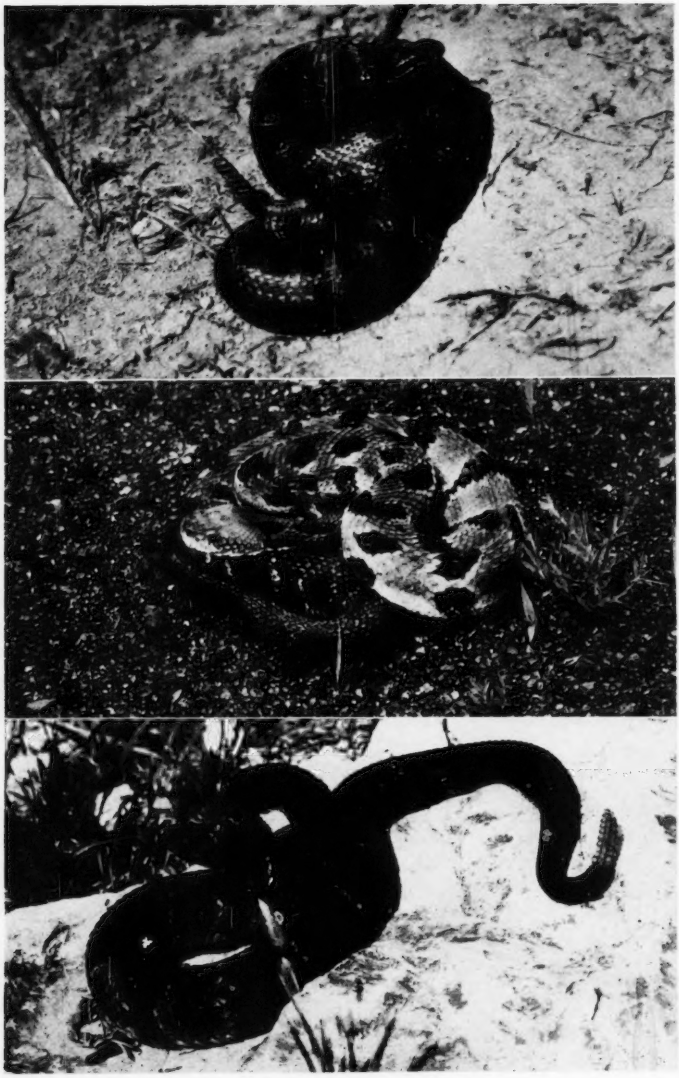


PLATE 15. Fig. 1. Massasauga, *Sistrurus catenatus catenatus*. Near Holland, Lucas County, April 20, 1930. Length about 30 inches. Photo by R. Conant. Fig. 2. Timber Rattlesnake, *Crotalus horridus horridus* (yellow phase). Shawnee Forest, Union Twp., Scioto County, July 9, 1928. Length 40¾ inches. Photo by Edward S. Thomas. Fig. 3. Timber Rattlesnake, *Crotalus horridus horridus* (dark phase). Paxton Twp., Ross County, July 3, 1931. Length 47 inches. Photo by R. Conant.

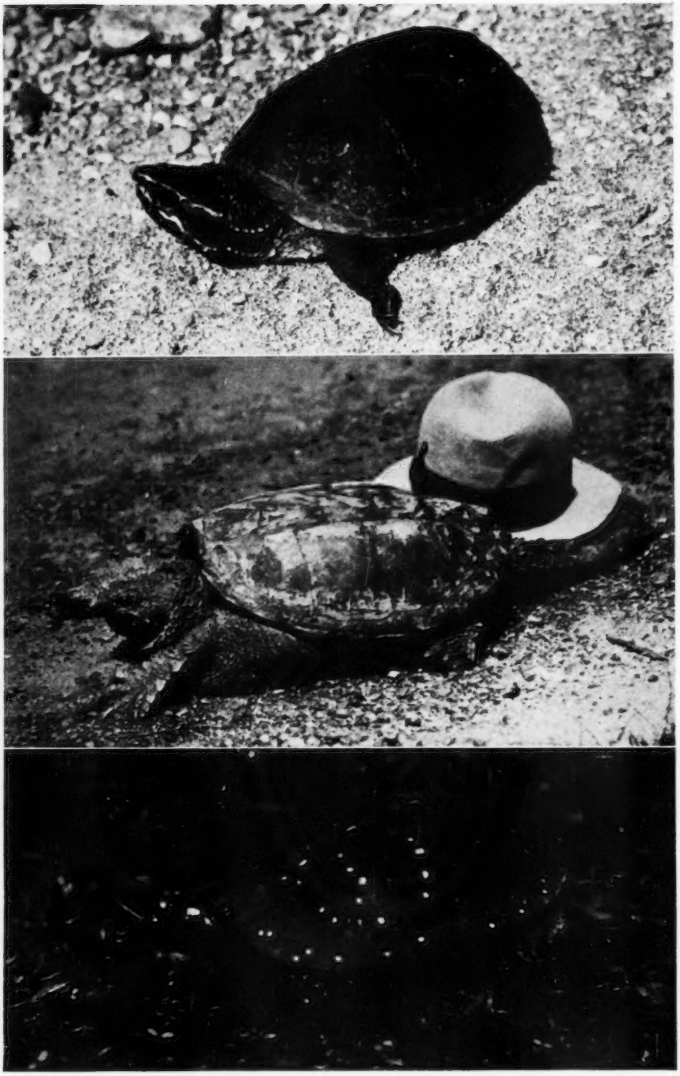


PLATE 16. Fig. 1. Musk Turtle, *Sternotherus odoratus*. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Length of carapace 4½ inches. Photo by Mark Mooney, Jr. Fig. 2. Snapping Turtle, *Chelydra serpentina*. Catawba Island, Ottawa County, June 21, 1931. Weight 20 pounds. Photo by L. D. Hiett. Fig. 3. Spotted Turtle, *Clemmys guttata*. Adams Twp., Lucas County, May, 1932. Length of carapace about 4¼ inches. Photo by L. D. Hiett.

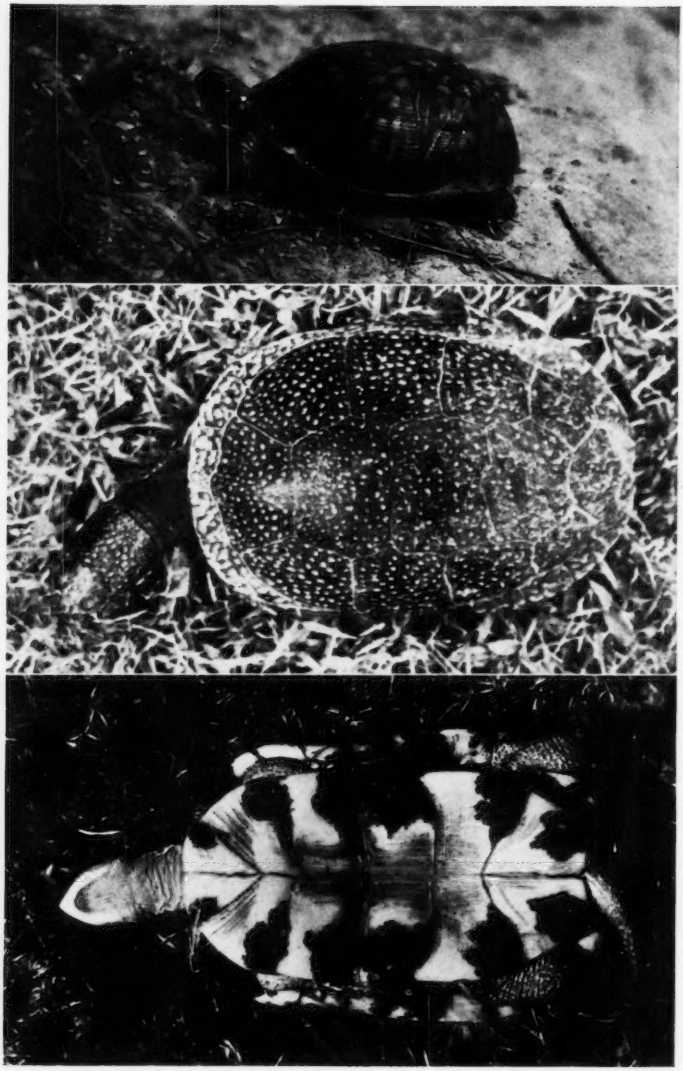


PLATE 17. Fig. 1. Box Turtle, *Terrapene carolina*. Beverly, Washington County, September 4, 1925. Length of carapace about 6 inches. Photo by Edward S. Thomas. Figs. 2 and 3. Blanding's Turtle, *Emys blandingii* (dorsal and ventral views). One mile S of Blakesley, Williams County, May 7, 1932. Length of carapace 8½ inches. Photos by L. D. Hiett.

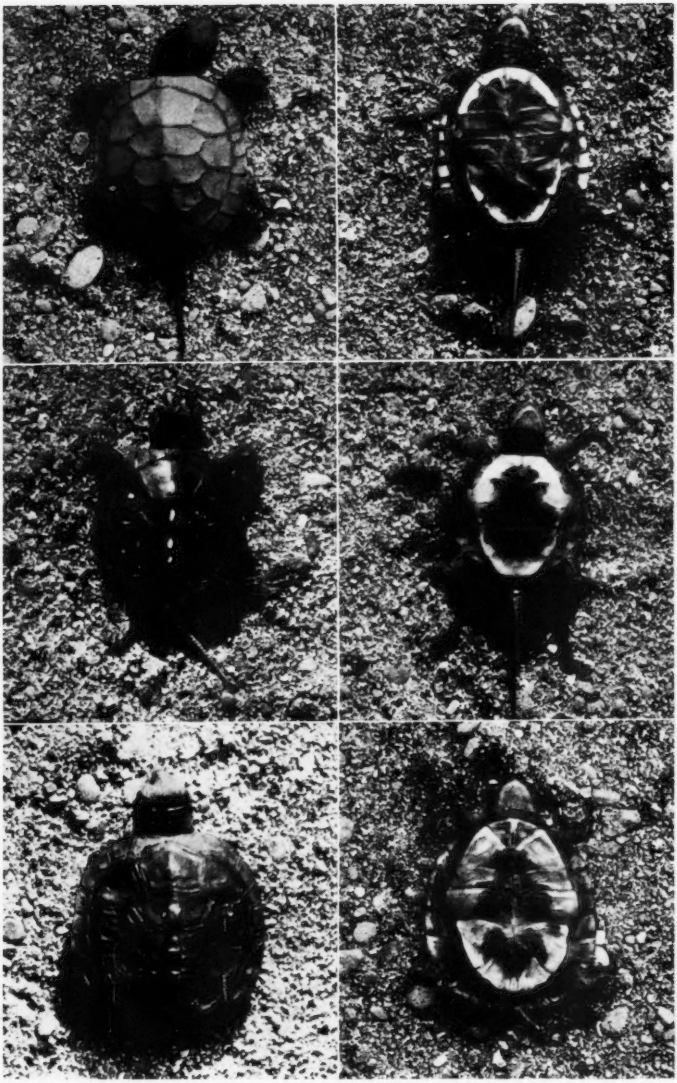


PLATE 18. Figs. 1 and 2. Blanding's Turtle, *Emys blandingii* (dorsal and ventral views of juvenile). Near Trilby, Lucas County, October 4, 1932. Length of carapace 1¼ inches. Photos by L. D. Hiett. Figs. 3 and 4. Spotted Turtle, *Clemmys guttata* (dorsal and ventral views of juvenile). Oak Openings, Springfield Twp., Lucas County, October 2, 1932. Length of carapace 1 3/32 inches. Photos by L. D. Hiett. Figs. 5 and 6. Box Turtle, *Terrapene carolina* (dorsal and ventral views of juvenile). Trilby, Lucas County, October 26, 1932. Length of carapace 1⅜ inches. Photos by L. D. Hiett.

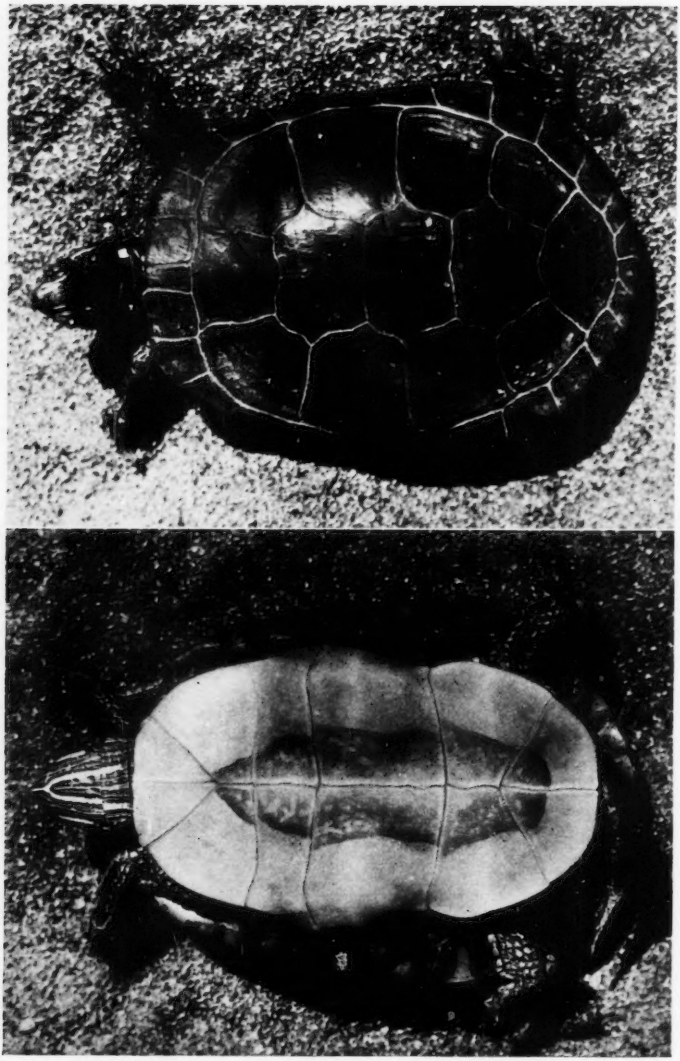


PLATE 19. Figs. 1 and 2. Painted Turtle, *Chrysemys bellii marginata* (dorsal and ventral views). Toledo, Lucas County, April, 1928. Length of carapace about 5½ inches. Photos by L. D. Hiett.

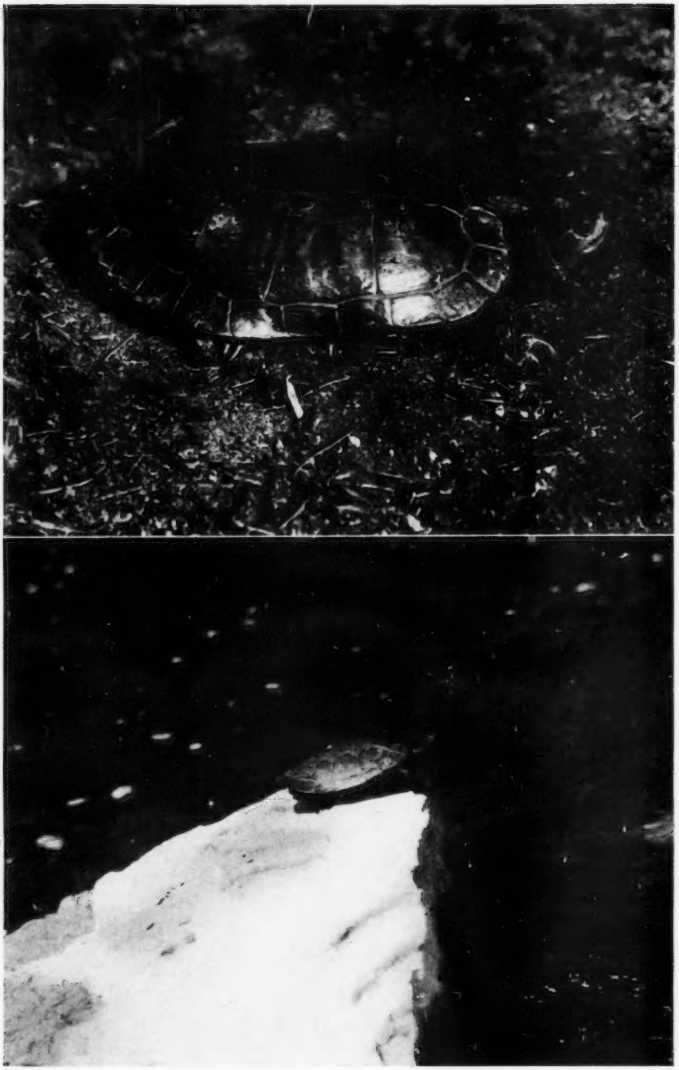


PLATE 20. Fig. 1. Cumberland Terrapin, *Pseudemys scripta troostii* (adult male). Near Vauces, Ross County, May 5, 1934. Carapace length 8½ inches. Photo by R. Conant. Fig. 2. Map Turtle, *Graptemys geographica*. Specimen resting on a rock in the Maumee River, near Waterville, Lucas County, summer, 1931. Length of carapace about 5 inches. Photo by R. Conant.

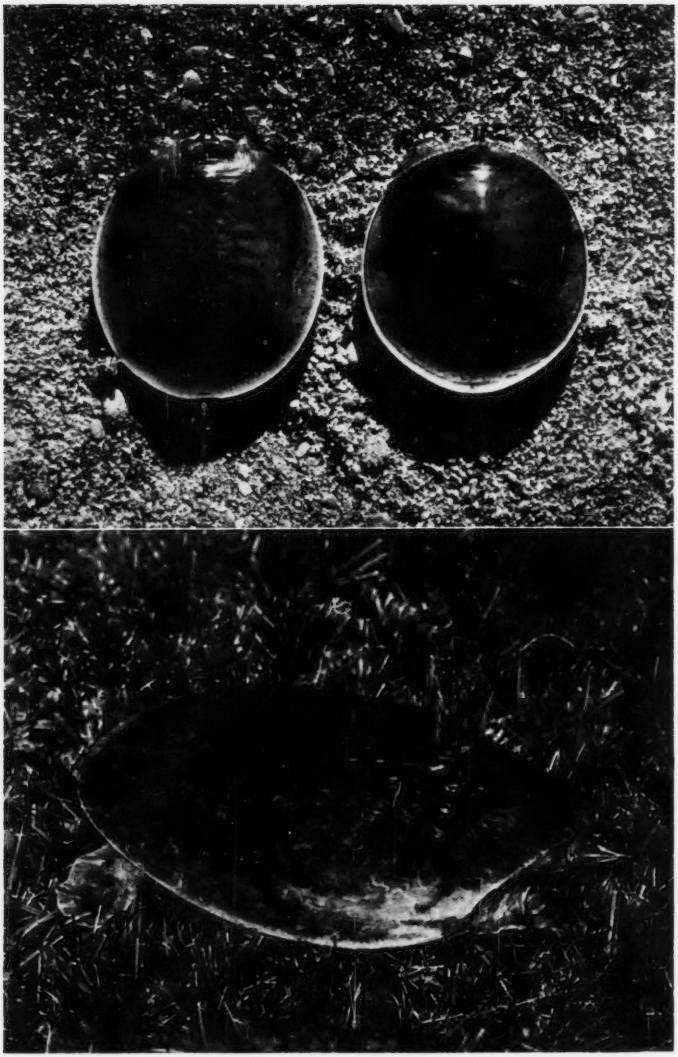


PLATE 21. Fig. 1. Juvenile Soft-Shelled Turtles. Left—*Amyda mutica*. Scioto River, Newton Twp., Pike County, September 10, 1932. Carapace length 1⅝ inches. Right—*Amyda spinifera*. Swan Creek near Whitehouse, Lucas County, May 19, 1932. Carapace length 1 7/16 inches. Photo by L. D. Hiett. Fig. 2. Brown Soft-shelled Turtle, *Amyda mutica* (adult female). Mouth of White Oak Creek, Brown County; August 17, 1930. Length of carapace 9 inches. Photo by Edward S. Thomas.

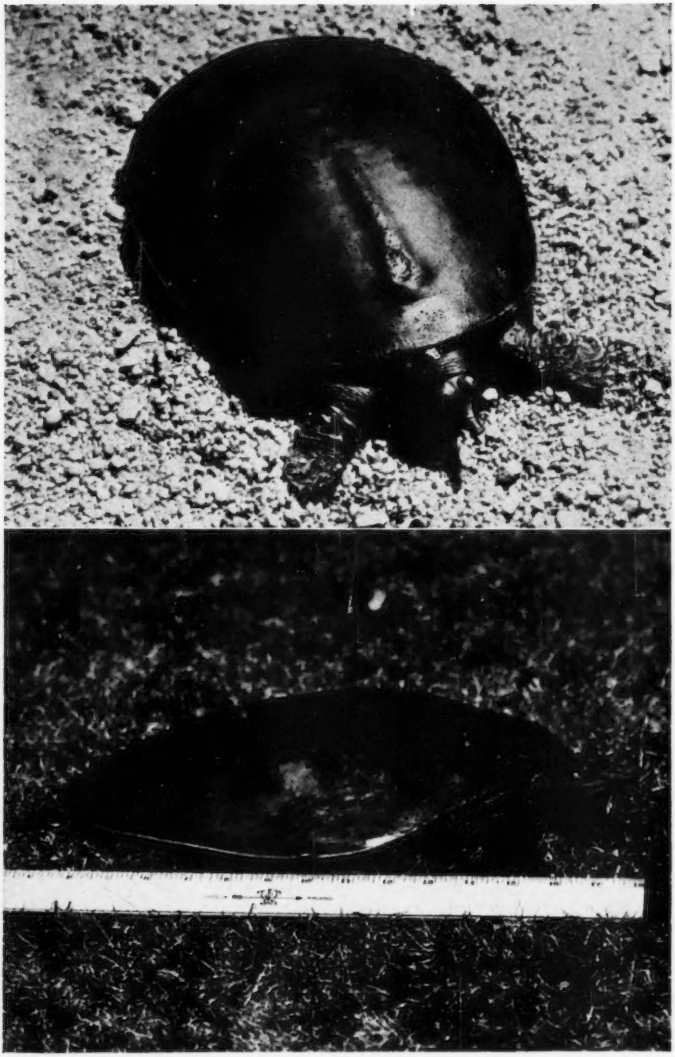


PLATE 22. Fig. 1. Spiny Soft-shelled Turtle, *Amyda spinifera* (adult male). Specimen from southern Michigan. Length of carapace 6¾ inches. Photo by Mark Mooney, Jr. Fig. 2. Spiny Soft-shelled Turtle, *Amyda spinifera* (adult female). Maumee River at Toledo, Lucas County, August, 1932. Length of carapace 14½ inches. Photo by L. D. Hiett.

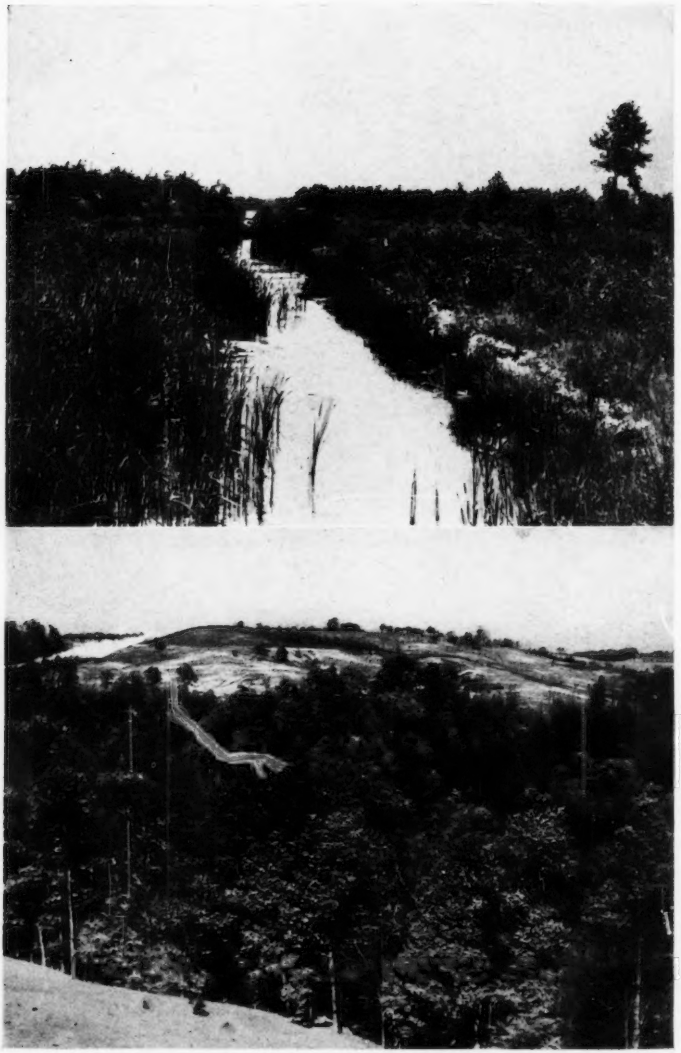


PLATE 23. Fig. 1. Oak Openings, Lucas County. Habitat of *Heterodon contortrix*, *Thamnophis sauritus sauritus*, *Sistrurus catenatus catenatus* and *Terrapene carolina*. Photo by Edward S. Thomas. Fig. 2. Hills near Beve:ly, Washington County. Habitat of such forms as *Sceloporus undulatus*, *Diadophis punctatus edwardsii*, *Coluber constrictor constrictor*, *Elaphe obsoleta obsoleta* and *Terrapene carolina*. Photo by Edward S. Thomas.

PLATE 24. Fig. 1. Cliffs and Hillside at "Neotoma," Good Hope Twp., Hocking County. Habitat of *Sceloporus undulatus, Eumeces laticeps, Heterodon contortrix, Coluber constrictor constrictor, Elaphe obsoleta obsoleta, Agkistrodon mokasen mokasen* and *Terrapene carolina*. Photo by Edward S. Thomas. Fig. 2. Cedar Opening, Locust Grove, Adams County. Habitat of *Sceloporus undulatus* and *Opheodrys aestivus*. Photo by Edward S. Thomas.

PLATE 25. Fig. 1 (left). Lake Mac-o-Chee, Logan County. Habitat of *Natrix sipedon sipedon*, *Thamnophis sirtalis sirtalis*, *Chelydra serpentina* and *Chrysemys bellii marginata*. Photo by Edward S. Thomas. Fig. 2 (right). Slough of Buckeye Lake, Licking County. Habitat of *Natrix septemvittata*, *Natrix sipedon sipedon*, *Sistrurus catenatus catenatus*, *Clemmys guttata* and *Chrysemys bellii marginata*. Photo by Edward S. Thomas.

PLATE 25. Fig. 1 (left). Lake Mac-o-Chee, Logan County. Habitat of *Natrix sipedon sipedon*, *Thamnophis sirtalis sirtalis*, *Chelydra serpentina* and *Chrysemys bellii marginata*. Photo by Edward S. Thomas. Fig. 2 (right). Slough of Buckeye Lake, Licking County. Habitat of *Natrix septemvittata*, *Natrix sipedon sipedon*, *Sistrurus catenatus catenatus*, *Clemmys guttata* and *Chrysemys bellii marginata*. Photo by Edward S. Thomas.

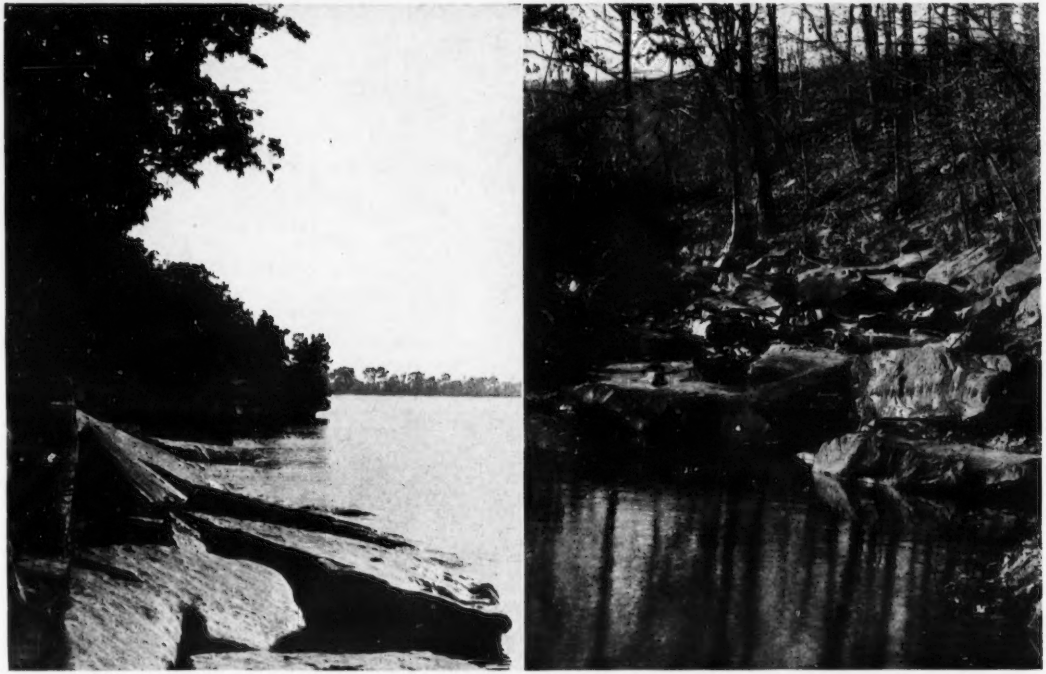


PLATE 26. Fig. 1. (left). Shore of Kelly's Island, Erie County. Habitat of *Natrix sipedon insularum*. Photo by Edward S. Thomas. Fig. 2. (right). Ralston Run, near Chillicothe, Ross County. Habitat of *Diadophis punctatus edwardsii* (in woods) and *Natrix sipedon sipedon*. Photo by Edward S. Thomas.

INDEX*

Acknowledgements ---------- 3
Additional Species ---------- 6
Agkistrodon mokasen mokasen 5, 9, 12, 13, 15, 16, 21, (107), **109**, *185*, 195
Agkistrodon piscivorus ---------- 85
Alligator mississippiensis ---------- 6
Amyda ---------- 21
Amyda mutica ---------- 6, 12, 15, 16, 21, (154), **155**, *192*
Amyda spinifera ---------- 6, 15, 21, 155, (157), **158**, *192*, *193*
Arny's Ring-necked Snake ---------- 7
Aspidonectes ----------144, 160

Banded Rattlesnake ----------116
Banded Water Snake ---------- 8
Bibliography ----------163
Black Racer ----21, (49), 55, *177*, *178*
Black Snake ---------- 49
Black Snake, Mountain ---------- 55
Black Snake, Pilot-----20, 53, (55), 62, 63, 111, *178*, *179*
Black Snapper ----------112
Blanding's Turtle ---------- 11, 22, 131, (132), 139, *188*, *189*
Blue Glass Region ---------**10**, 15, 16
Blue Racer ---------- 21, (54), 73, 116, *177*, *178*
Blue-tailed Skink ---------- 19, 25, (28), 34, 76, *174*
Box Turtle ---------- 22, 44, 131, (136), *188*, *189*
Brown-backed Skink -----19, (26), *174*
Brown Snakes ---------- 20
Brown Soft-shelled Turtle-- 21, 149, (154), 160, *192*
Bufo americanus americanus ----44, 107
Bufo fowleri ---------- 44
Bull Frog ---------- 86
Bull Snake ---------- 7
Butler's Garter Snake ------ 20, 65, 73, 76, (96), *184*

Carphophis amoena amoena ---------- 35
Carphophis amoena helenae ----5, 12 13, 14, 15, 21, (34), **36**, *176*
Cemophora coccinea ---------- 7
Chelydra serpentina ----- 6, 15, 22, (124), **125**, *187*, 196
Chelydridae ---------- 6
Chrysemys bellii marginata --- 6, 15, 22, (145), **147**, *190*, 196
Chrysemys picta dorsalis ----------153
Chrysemys picta picta ----------146
Clemmys guttata --------- 6, 12, 15, 22, (129), **129**, *187*, *189*, 196
Clemmys insculpta ---------- 8, 13
Clemmys muhlenbergii ---------- 8, 13
Cnemidophorus sexlineatus sexlineatus 7
Coal Skink ---------- 7
Collections Examined ---------- 2
Coluber constrictor constrictor 5, 12, 14, 15, 21, (49), **50**, 54, *177*, *178*, 194, 195
Coluber constrictor flaviventris 5, 11, 15, 51, 52, (54), **50**, 116, *177*
Colubridae ---------- 5
Copperhead --------- 21, 25, 59, 65, (107), 116, 119, 162, 169, 170, *185*
Coral Snake ---------- 8
Cottonmouth ---------- 65
Crotalidae ---------- 5
Crotalus horridus horridus ---6, 9, 11, 14, 15, 16, 21, (116), **118**, 161, *186*
Cumberland Terrapin ---22, (151), *191*

DeKay's Snake ---------20, 65, 73, 76, (88), 94, 99, 102, *183*
Desmognathus fuscus ochrophaeus --102
Diadophis punctatus arnyi ---------- 7
Diadophis punctatus edwardsii--5, 11, 15, 21, (37), **38**, *175*, 194, 197
Diamond-backed Water Snake ----- 8
Diapsida ---------- 5
Discussion of Species ---------- 22
Distribution of Ohio Reptiles ------ 15
Doubtful Records ---------- 6
Dry Land Turtle ----------136

Eastern King Snake ---------- 65
Eastern Painted Turtle ----------146
Elaphe ---------- 21
Elaphe obsoleta obsoleta -- 5, 15, 20, (55), **57**, *178*, *179*, 194, 195
Elaphe vulpina ---------- 5, 11, 15, 20, 56, (60), **61**, *178*, *179*
Emys blandingii ---------- 6, 11, 12, 15, 22, (132), **133**, *188*, *189*
Eumeces anthracinus ---------- 7
Eumeces fasciatus --------- 5, 9, 15, 19, (28), **29**, 32, 34, *174*
Eumeces inexpectatus ---------- 31
Eumeces laticeps ------ 5, 9, 12, 14, 15, 19, 25, 29, 31, (32), **33**, *175*, 195
Eurycea bislineata bislineata ------- 26
False Map Turtle ---------- 8
Fence Lizard ---------- 22
First Aid in Case of Snake Bite ----168

* Page numbers in parentheses indicate main references, in italics photographs, and numbers in bold face refer to distribution maps.

Fox Snake ____20, 56, (60), *178*, *179*
Garter Snake, Butler's ____20, 65 73, 76, (96), *184*
Garter Snake, Common___20, 65, 69, 73, 76, 78, 88, 94, 99, (102), *182*
Garter Snakes ____20, 30, 78
Geography of Ohio ____ 9
Glaciated Allegheny Plateau **10**, 13, 15
Glass Lizard ____ 7
Glass Snake ____ 7
Glossary ____161
Gopherus agassizii ____ 6
Graptemys geographica ____ 6, 15, 22, (141), **142**, *191*
Graptemys pseudogeographica pseudogeographica ____ 8, 153
Grass Snake ____ 47
Green Frog ____ 44, 86
Green Snake ____ 40
Green Snake, Keeled ____20, (45), *176*
Green Snake, Smooth ____21, (47), *176*
Green Water Snake ____ 7
Ground Snake ____20, 21, 37, (94), *183*

*Heterodon contortrix*___ 5, 11, 12, 13, 15, 20, (41), **42**, 161, *177*, 194, 195
Hog-nosed Snake ____20, (41), *177*
Holbrook's King Snake ____ 65
House Snake ____ 66

Instructions for Preserving Reptiles__170
Introduction ____ 1
Iguanidae ____ 5
Island Water Snake ____21, (86), *182*

Keeled Green Snake ____20, (45), *176*
Key to the Reptiles of Ohio ____ 19
King Snake, Black___ 21, 37, (63), *180*
King Snake, Holbrook's ____ 65
King Snake, Prairie ____ 7
King Snakes ____21, 70
Kinosternidae ____ 6
Kinosternon subrubrum subrubrum ___ 8
Kirtland's Water Snake 20, (74), 91, *180*

Lake Plains Region ____ 9, **10**, 15
Lampropeltis ____ 21
Lampropeltis calligaster ____ 7
Lampropeltis getulus getulus ____ 65
Lampropeltis getulus holbrooki ____ 65
*Lampropeltis getulus nigra*____ 5, 14, 21, (63), **64**, *180*
Lampropeltis triangulum syspila __ 7, 67
Lampropeltis triangulum triangulum ____ 5, 11, 15, 21, (66), **67**, *181*
Large-headed Skink ____ 19, 25, 30, (32), 111, *175*
Leiolopisma laterale ____ 9
Leiolopisma unicolor ____ 5, 9, 14, 15, 19, (26), **27**, *174*
Leopard Frog ____44, 73, 86
Lined Snake ____ 8
Liopeltis ____ 9

Map Turtle ____ 22, (141), 153, 156, 160, *191*
Map Turtle, False ____ 8
Massasauga ____ 21, 31, 55, 73, (112), 118, 119, 169, *185*, *186*
Micrurus fulvius fulvius ____ 8
Milk Snake ____ 21, 31, 37, (66), 94, *181*
Milk Snake, Red ____ 7
Moccasin ____ 65, 81
Mountain Black Snake ____ 55
Mud Puppy ____ 86
Mud Turtle ____ 8
Muhlenberg's Turtle ____ 8
Musk Turtle ____22, (120), 131, *187*

Natrix ____20, 76
Natrix cyclopion cyclopion ____ 7, 8
Natrix erythrogaster erythrogaster 5, 9, 12, 15, 20, 21, (70), **72**, *181*
Natrix kirtlandii ____ 5, 13, 15, 20, (74), **75**, *180*
Natrix rhombifera ____ 8
Natrix septemvittata ____ 5, 12, 15, 20, (77), **78**, *181*, 196
Natrix sipedon fasciata ____ 8
Natrix sipedon insularum ____ 5, 9, 11, 15, 21, (86), **82**, *182*, 197
Natrix sipedon sipedon 5, 8, 9, 12, 15, 20, 71, 80, (81), **82**, 87, *182*, 196, 197
Necturus maculosus maculosus ____ 86

Opheodrys aestivus ____ 5, 12, 14, 15, 20, (45), **46**, *176*, 195
Opheodrys vernalis ____ 5, 9, 15, 21, (47), **48**, *176*
Ophisaurus ventralis ____ 7

Painted Turtle ____ 22, 123, 126, 131, 139, 144, (145), 153, 160, *190*
Painted Turtle, Eastern ____146
Phrynosoma cornutum ____ 6
Phrynosoma solare ____ 6
Physiography of Ohio ____ 9, **10**
Pilot Black Snake ____ 20, 53, (55), 62, 63, 111, *178*, *179*
Pine Lizard ____ 22
Pituophis sayi sayi ____ 6, 7
Plethodon cinereus ____ 40
Prairie King Snake ____ 7
Presentation of Species ____ 16
Previous State Reports ____ 4
Pseudacris nigrita triseriata ____107
Pseudemys elegans ____ 9
Pseudemys scripta ____ 9

Pseudemys scripta troostii ____ 6, 9, 12, 15, 22, (151), **152**, *191*
Pseudemys troostii _____ 9
Puff Adder _____ 41
Python molurus bivittatus _____ 6

Queen Snake_____20, 65, 76, (77), *181*

Racers _____*178*
Rana catesbeiana _____ 86
Rana clamitans _____44, 86
Rana pipiens _____44, 73, 86
Rana sylvatica _____102
Rat Snake _____20, 21
Rattlesnake, Banded _____116
Rattlesnake, Timber__21, 59, (116), *186*
Rattlesnakes _____65, 161, 162, 170
Red-backed Salamander _____ 40
Red-bellied Snake _____ 40, 92
Red-bellied Water Snake ___20, 21, 31, (70), *181*
Red Belly _____ 70
Red Milk Snake _____ 7
Reptilia _____ 5
Ribbon Snake_____ 20, 73, (99), *184*
Ring-necked Snake_____ 21, 25, (37), 94, *175*
Ring-necked Snake, Arny's _____ 7

Sauria _____ 5, 19
Scarlet Snake _____ 7
*Sceloporus undulatus*__ 5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 19, (22), **23**, *174*, 194, 195
Scincidae _____ 5, 19
Scincus lateralis _____ 27
Scincus quinquelineatus _____ 27
Scorpion _____28, 32
Scutellation of Reptiles _____172, 173
Serpentes _____ 5, 19
Sistrurus catenatus catenatus 6, 12, 15, 21, (112), **114**, *185*, *186*, 194, 196
Six-lined Lizard _____ 7
Skink, Blue-tailed _____ 19, 25, (28), 34, 76, *174*
Skink, Brown-backed ____19, (26), *174*
Skink, Large-headed _____ 19, 25, 30, (32), 111, *175*
Skinks _____ 19
Smooth Green Snake__ 9, 21, (47), *176*
Snapping Turtle _____ 22, 123, (124), 131, 135, 139, 144, 160, *187*
Soft-shelled Turtle, Brown _____ 21, 149, (154), 160, *192*
Soft-shelled Turtle, Spiny __ 21, 144, 156, (157), *192*, *193*
Soft-shelled Turtles _____ 21
Spiny Soft-shelled Turtle__ 21, 144, 156, (157), *192*, *193*
Spotted Turtle _____22, (129), 139, *187*, *189*
Spreadhead _____ 41
Squamata _____ 5, 19
Sternotherus odoratus _____ 6, 15, 22, (120), **121**, *187*
Storeria _____ 8, 20
Storeria dekayi _____ 5, 15, 20, (88), **90**, *183*
Storeria occipito-maculata ____ 5, 12, 13, 15, 20, (92), **93**, *183*
Storer's Snake _____ 20, 37, (92), *183*
Striped Water Snake _____ 77
Suggestions for Collecting _____170
Swamp Rattler _____112
Swamp Tree-Frog _____107
Swift _____19, (22), 30, 31, 34, 69, 111, *174*
Synapsida _____ 6
Systematic List of Reptiles _____ 5

*Terrapene carolina*_____ 6, 11, 15, 22, (136), **137**, *188*, *189*, 194, 195
Testudinata _____ 6, 19
Testudinidae _____ 6
Thamnophis butleri _____ 5, 13, 15, 20, 30, (96), **97**, *184*
Thamnophis sauritus sauritus 5, 15, 20, 30, (99), **100**, *184*, 194
*Thamnophis sirtalis sirtalis*___ 5, 15, 20, 30, (102), **104**, *182*, 196
Till Plains Region _____**10**, 11, 15
Timber Rattlesnake _____ 21, 59, (116), 169, 170, *186*
Timber Snake _____ 60
Trionychidae _____ 6
Tropidoclonion lineatum _____ 7, 8
Two-lined Salamander _____ 26

Unglaciated Allegheny Plateau **10**, 14, 15
Use of Names _____ 9

Virginia valeriae valeriae ____ 5, 12, 14, 15, 20, 21, (94), **95**, *183*

Water Moccasin _____ 85
Water Snake, Banded _____ 8
Water Snake, Common 20, 65, 73, 76, 80, (81), 87, 101, 102, 106, 111, *182*
Water Snake, Diamond-backed _____ 8
Water Snake, Green _____ 7
Water Snake, Island_____ 21, (86), *182*
Water Snake, Kirtland's 20, (74), 91, *180*
Water Snake, Red-bellied 20, 21, 31, (70), *181*
Wood Frog _____102
Wood Turtle _____ 8
Worm Snake _____ 21, (34), 69, 94, 96, *176*

Two New Species of Phyllodistomum (Trematoda: Gorgoderidae) from Indiana Fishes

Edwin B. Steen

Examination of the fishes of Tippecanoe County, Indiana, has revealed the presence of two undescribed species of *Phyllodistomum* occurring in the urinary bladders of *Cottus bairdi*, the miller's-thumb, and *Umbra limi*, the mud minnow. For these species, the names *Phyllodistomum undulans* and *P. brevicecum* are proposed.

Phyllodistomum undulans sp. nov.

(Figs. 1, 2, 3)

Forty or 7.9% of 507 specimens of *Cottus bairdi* examined were infected with this species. A total of 60 worms was obtained, five being the largest number obtained from one fish. The following description is based on observations of a large number of living and fixed worms, both as whole mounts and sections. Measurements, unless otherwise indicated, were taken from four representative specimens fixed with acetic-sublimate, stained with paracarmine or hematoxylin and mounted in damar.

The body is spatulate, consisting of a rounded, discoid posterior portion rather sharply set off from a narrower, tapering, anterior division or neck. (Fig. 1) The neck is very muscular and capable of being extended to a length equal to that of the posterior portion. Living specimens are cream-colored and somewhat opaque. The lateral margins of the discoid portion are thrown into three pairs of folds or flutes which give the animal a wavy or undulate appearance (Fig. 2). The posterior end is bluntly pointed and turns dorsad. The cuticle is devoid of spines but is provided with closely set papillae. At more or less regular intervals, larger papillae, each bearing several projections, can be seen in living animals. These papillae average 0.012 mm. in width at their base and 0 008 mm. in height. They are most conspicuous along the sides of the neck, each side bearing eight to ten. They also occur along the margins of the discoid portion. In young individuals, four pairs of large papillae are present on the ventral surface of the oral sucker, lateral to the mouth opening (Fig. 3). These papillae are similar to those occurring on the sides of the body except that they are considerably longer. Six pairs of openings of gland ducts and traces of the ducts can be seen in younger individuals although no cephalic glands were seen in adult specimens.

This paper constitutes the first part of a study being made under the direction of Dr. R. M. Cable, whose suggestions and criticisms the writer hereby acknowledges.

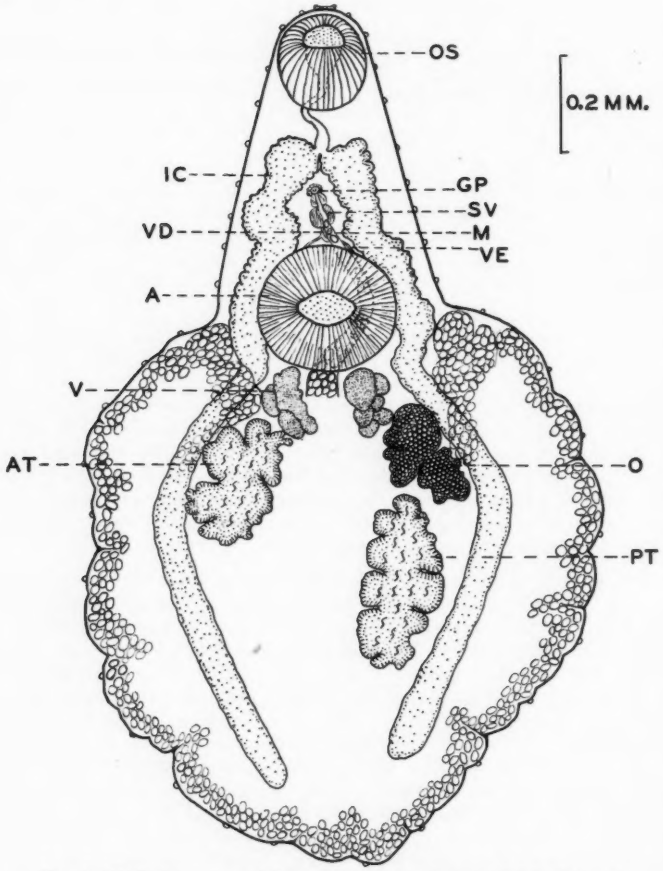


Fig. 1. *Phyllodistomum undulans* sp. nov., ventral view, slightly flattened.

LETTERING

A—acetabulum
AT—anterior testis
CD—collecting duct
CG—cephalic glands
EV—excretory vesicle
FC—fertilization chamber
GP—genital pore
IC—intestinal cecum
M—metraterm
O—ovary
OS—oral sucker
P—papilla
PT—posterior testis
SV—seminal vesicle.
U—uterus
V—vitellaria
VE—vasa efferentia
VD—vas deferens

The total length of mature individuals, stained and mounted, varies from 1.9-2.84 mm. (average 2.51 mm.). The discoidal portion measures 1.21-1.95 mm. (average 1.66 mm.) in length and 1.2-1.86 mm. (average 1.54 mm.) in width. The largest living specimen was 4.27 mm. long and 2.84 mm. wide. The oral sucker is 0.196-0.332 mm. long and 0.221-0.314 mm. wide (average 0.245 x 0.253 mm.). The acetabulum is 0.272-0.408 mm. long and 0.289-0.459 mm. wide (average 0.349 x 0.374 mm.). The acetabulum is larger than the oral sucker, the size ratio varying from 1:1.35-1:1.67 (average 1:1.46). The line of demarcation between the neck and the discoid portion is about the mid-acetabular level.

The esophagus is a slender, narrow tube. When extended, its length is about equal to the diameter of the oral sucker. When contracted, it is S-shaped. A pharynx is lacking as in other phyllodistomes. In the neck region, the intestinal ceca are broad with wavy, convoluted edges. They extend backward into the discoid portion and terminate about one-tenth the total length of the body from the posterior end.

The ovary is large, usually about equal to the acetabulum in size. It is 0.306-0.51 mm. long and 0.247-0.34 mm. wide (average 0.402 x 0.289 mm.). It usually consists of three or four large, rounded lobes and lies on either the right or left side, immediately posterior to the vitellarium on that side. It is generally covered partly by the intestinal cecum. The vitellaria are paired and joined by the yolk ducts. They lie posterior to the acetabulum and

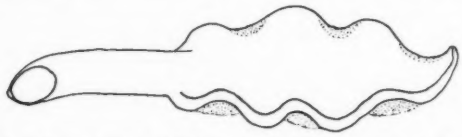


Fig. 2. *P. undulans*. Lateral view of living worm showing three pairs of marginal folds.

slightly separated from it. Each consists of several lobes. The vitellaria are somewhat triangular in shape with the broadest portion extending cephalad. They measure 0.204-0.34 mm. in length and 0.097-0.153 mm. in width (average 0.255 x 0.136 mm.).

The oviduct leaves the dorsal side of the ovary and enlarges slightly to form a small fertilization chamber. It passes anteriad, receiving the common yolk duct, and then turns posteriorly to form the uterus. The uterus is very extensively coiled, filling all inter- and extracecal space posterior to the acetabulum. The uterine coils extend to the extreme margins of the discoid portion and, in the extracecal region, they extend anteriorly to the beginning of the neck. The uterus passes forward dorsal to the acetabulum. It narrows to form the metraterm which passes ventral to the seminal vesicle and opens into a very small genital atrium. The uterus is packed with eggs which are ovoid in shape and non-operculate. Fully developed eggs contain miracidia which hatch as soon as the eggs are liberated. In mounted speci-

mens, the eggs measure 0.0245-0.0301 mm. in length and 0.0175-0.0259 mm. in width (average 0.0267 x 0.0197 mm.). Eggs from living worms average 0.041 x 0.029 mm in size. Laurer's canal is present, opening on the dorsal surface. The Mehlis' gland lies between the vitellaria and slightly behind the acetabulum. It is not readily observed in mounted specimens.

The testes are of medium size, lobed, oblique in position, and separated by a space about equal to their width. The anterior testis lies either almost directly opposite the ovary or slightly oblique to it, and directly posterior to the vitellarium with which it is usually in contact. It measures 0.272-0.476

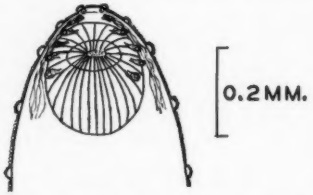


Fig. 3. *P. undulans*. Anterior end of immature specimen showing arrangement of papillae. Ventral view.

mm. in length and 0.162 289 mm. in width (average 0.37 x 0.211 mm.). The posterior testis lies directly behind the ovary and usually in contact with it. It measures 0.272-0.578 mm. in length and 0.153-0.238 mm. in width (average 0.429 x 0.206 mm.). The vasa efferentia were not seen except anterior to the acetabulum where they unite to form a short vas deferens which opens into a large seminal vesicle. The seminal vesicle consists of two parts, a larger rounded posterior portion incompletely separated from a narrower, slightly elongated, anterior portion which turns ventrally and opens into a very small genital atrium through a short ejaculatory duct. The posterior part of the seminal vesicle is usually crowded with spermatozoa while the anterior portion is only moderately filled. The genital pore is located on the ventral surface in the midline, and immediately posterior to the bifurcation of the intestinal ceca. There is no well-defined prostate gland but a few prostate gland cells are present about the ejaculatory duct. There is no cirrus or cirrus pouch.

The excretory pore opens dorsally at the posterior end of the body. The excretory vesicle is a slender, median tube extending anteriorly to a point just posterior to the vitellaria where it receives the right and left collecting ducts. These ducts extend cephalad to the level of the bifurcation of the intestinal ceca where they turn posteriorly.

Phyllodistomum undulans sp. nov.

Specific Diagnosis.—Phyllodistomum Braun, 1899. Body flat, spatulate, with a discoid posterior portion sharply set off from the narrower, tapering, anterior portion. Lateral margins of the posterior portion thrown into three pairs of folds or flutes. Cuticle without spines but possessing papillae of two types. Intestinal ceca extend almost to posterior end of body. Oral sucker smaller than acetabulum; average sucker ratio 1:1.46. Ovary lobed, situated

posterior and lateral to vitellaria. Vitellaria elongated and lobed. Uterus extensively coiled, occupying all inter- and extracecal space. Testes moderately lobed, elongated, oblique in position and widely separated. Seminal vesicle bipartite. Eggs very numerous, containing embryos in advanced stages of development.

Host: *Cottus bairdi,* the miller's-thumb.

Habitat: Urinary bladder.

Locality: Branch of Big Wea Creek near Lafayette, Tippecanoe County, Indiana.

Type specimens: Cotypes to be deposited in the U. S. National Museum, Washington, D. C. Paratypes in the author's collection.

Lewis (1935) made a comparative study of the genus *Phyllodistomum* Braun, 1899, listing twenty valid species. Since that date, the following species have been described: *P. hunteri* (Arnold, 1934); *P. kajika* (Ozaki, 1926); *P. parasiluri* Yamaguti, 1934; *P. mogurndae* Yamaguti, 1934; *P. macrobrachicola* Yamaguti, 1934; *P. lohrenzi* (Loewen, 1935); *P. singulare* Lynch, 1936; *P. solidum* Rankin, 1937; *P. almorii* Pande, 1937; *P. shandrai* Bhalerao, 1937; *P. lesteri* Wu, 1938. Wu *(loc. cit.)* also listed *P. catostomi, P. cotti,* and *P. umbrae* as new species, but since he gave no specific diagnoses, descriptions, or figures, their validity remains to be established. Pande *(loc. cit.)* considered *Gorgoderina* to be a synonym of *Phyllodistomum.* This is open to question and will be discussed in a later paper.

P. undulans differs from *P. acceptum, P. almorii, P. americanum, P. angulatum, P. conostomum, P. elongatum, P. fausti, P. folium, P. kajika, P. lesteri, P. linguale, P. marinum. P. parasiluri, P. shandrai, P. solidum,* and *P. unicum* in that the rounded posterior, discoid portion of the body is sharply set off from the narrower, anterior portion or neck. It differs from *P. patellare,* and *P. singulare* in that the ovary is situated mainly posterior to the vitellaria in *P. undulans.* It differs from *P. macrobrachicola, P. megalorchis* and *P. simile* in having lobed vitellaria and lacking a distinct posterior notch. It differs from *P. pearsei* and *P. mogurndae* in possessing an acetabulum which is larger than the oral sucker. It differs from *P. staffordi, P. hunteri, P. lacustri, P. spatula* and *P. spatulaeforme* in having a voluminous uterus, the coils of which extend extracecally as far forward as the acetabulum and laterally to the extreme margins.

Of the described species, *P. undulans* resembles *P. superbum, P. carolini,* and *P. lohrenzi* most closely. Like *P. undulans, P. superbum* possesses three pairs of folds or flutes on the lateral margins of the posterior portion but *P. undulans* differs from this species in that the posterior portion is ovoid with its maximum width in the midregion while in *P. superbum* the posterior portion is roughly triangular in shape with the widest part immediately behind the acetabulum in the anterior third. *P. superbum* also possesses a distinct, posterior median notch and the sucker ratio is significantly different from that of *P. undulans. P. carolini* is smaller, lacks the marginal folds, and the posterior portion is not sharply set off from the neck. *P. lohrenzi*

lacks the marginal folds, possesses suckers of nearly equal size and has very large testes lying close together and nearly tandem in position.

Phyllodistomum brevicecum sp. nov.
(Figs. 4, 5, 6)

Approximately 30 specimens of this trematode were collected from the urinary bladders of *Umbra limi*, the mud minnow, taken from a pond near Lafayette, Indiana. The largest number found in one fish was two. Specimens were studied both living and fixed, as whole mounts and sections. Measurements in the following description, unless otherwise indicated, were taken from eight representative specimens fixed with acetic-sublimate, stained with paracarmine and mounted in damar.

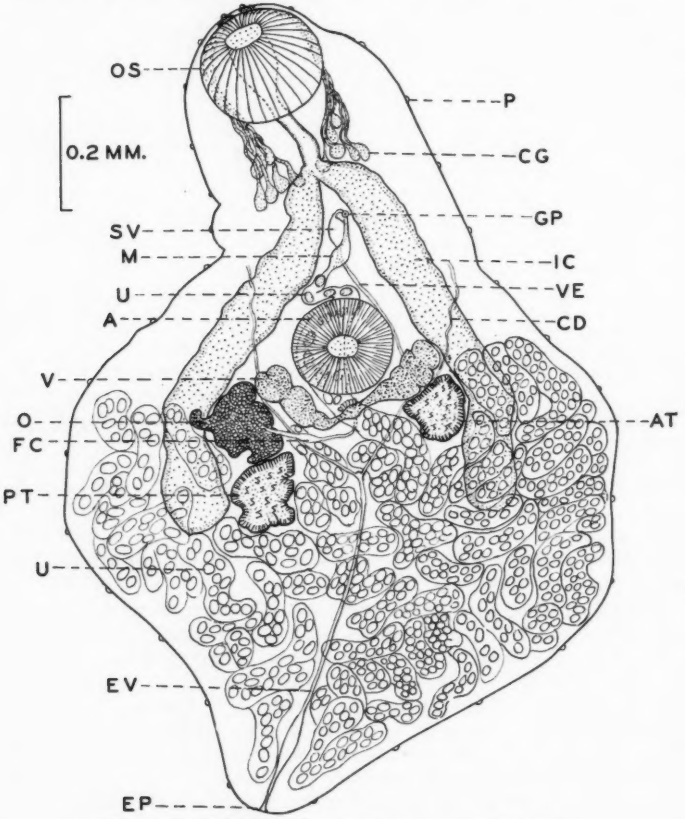


Fig. 4. *Phyllodistomum brevicecum* sp. nov., ventral view.

The body (Fig. 4) is spatulate, consisting of a broad, more or less hexagonal posterior portion and a narrower, tapering, anterior region or neck. The neck merges gradually with the posterior portion and is not sharply set off from it. Each lateral margin of the posterior part is arched upward to form a single large fold (Fig. 5). The posterior end is bluntly pointed and turns dorsad. The cuticle is covered with small closely set papillae, which average 0.0068 mm. in height and 0.0085 mm. in width. Near the posterior end, the papillae are slightly smaller. In addition, there are larger papillae averaging 0.008 mm. in height and 0.011 mm. in width. Each side of the neck bears six to eight of these papillae (Fig. 6) and they are also present

Fig. 5. *P. brevicecum.* Lateral view of living worm showing single pair of marginal folds.

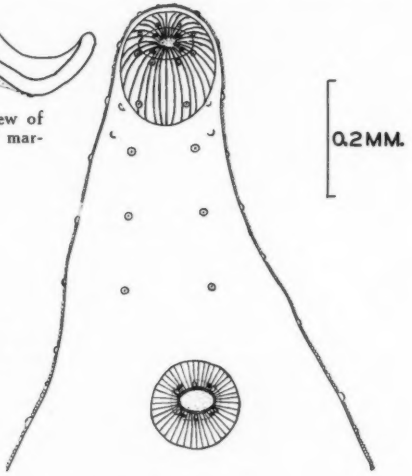


Fig. 6. *P. brevicecum.* Anterior end of immature specimen showing arrangement of papillae. Ventral view.

on the margin of the posterior part of the body. There are two pairs of papillae on the inner margin of the mouth opening and four pairs arranged in a circle surrounding the mouth. Two longitudinal rows, each consisting of four large papillae, occur on the ventral surface of the neck. Other papillae occur as represented in Fig. 6.

The worms vary in length from 1.08-2.77 mm. (average 1.83 mm.) and in width from 0.64-1.24 mm. (average 0.89 mm.). Living specimens measure up to 4.23 mm. in length and 2.04 mm. in width. The length of the broad, posterior portion is 0.72-1.75 mm. (average 1.14 mm.). The maximum width of the body is at approximately the middle of the posterior part. The oral sucker is larger than the acetabulum. It measures 0.166-0.29 mm. in length and 0.166-0.264 mm. in width (average 0.216 x 0.21 mm.). The acetabulum lies slightly behind the level at which the body expands to form the posterior part. It measures 0.136-0.228 mm. in length and 0.136-0.214 mm. in width (average 0.174 x 0.175 mm.). The outer margin of the aceta-

bular opening bears three pairs of large papillae and the inner margin two pairs which are smaller (Fig. 6.). These are most readily observed in young individuals. The sucker ratio varies from 1:0.66-1:0.87 (average 1:0.82).

The mouth is slightly subterminal. The esophagus is a slender tube. When extended its length is about equal to the diameter of the oral sucker. It is S-shaped when contracted. A pharynx is lacking. The intestinal ceca are of moderate width and possess slightly convoluted edges. They extend backward, lateral to the acetabulum, and terminate about one-third the body length from the posterior end. They rarely extend beyond the posterior testis. In living specimens, the ceca are usually filled with a yellowish substance which renders them conspicuous.

The genital complex forms a compact group of organs lying immediately behind the acetabulum. It is confined to the anterior half of the broad portion of the body. The vitellaria are paired, lobed, organs lying close to the acetabulum and extending lateral and posterior to it. They are usually slightly elongated with their long axes diagonal to the longitudinal body axis. They measure 0.102-0.204 mm. in length and 0.048-0.122 mm. in width (average 0.155 x 0.077 mm.). The ovary is lobed and about equal to the acetabulum in size. It is located on either the right or left side, lateral to the vitellarium and ventral to the intestinal cecum on that side. Its anterior margin usually extends as far forward as the posterior margin of the acetabulum. The ovary measures 0.144-0.238 mm. in length and 0.128-0.161 mm. in width (average 0.185 x 0.148 mm.).

The oviduct leaves the dorsal side of the ovary, passes posteriad and mediad, and then turns abruptly forward extending to the poorly developed Mehlis' gland which lies between the vitellaria. There it receives the common vitelline duct, and then turns posteriad as the uterus. The uterus is extensively coiled, occupying most of the inter- and extracecal space in the posterior part of the body. Extracecally, the uterine coils do not extend anteriorly beyond the posterior margin of the acetabulum. The uterus finally passes anteriorly, dorsal to the acetabulum where it enlarges and then narrows to form the metraterm which leads into a small genital atrium. The eggs are numerous and fill the uterus although they are not closely packed in it. They are ovoid and measure 0.0294-0.0308 mm. in length and 0.0182-0.022 mm. in width (average 0.0298 x 0.02 mm.). In living specimens, the eggs average 0.0561 x 0.0373 mm. in size. They contain well-developed embryos. There is no seminal receptacle but a small fertilization chamber is present. Laurer's canal opens on the dorsal surface.

The testes are small, lie slightly oblique in position and are widely separated. The anterior testis lies close to the vitellarium and usually slightly lateral to it. The posterior testis lies directly behind the ovary and frequently in contact with it. The testes are sometimes rounded, sometimes elongated. In some individuals, they are distinctly lobed while in others they merely show irregular borders. The anterior testis measures 0.053-0.17 mm. in length and 0.051-0.136 mm. in width (average 0.124 x 0.078 mm.). The posterior testis measures 0.102-0.187 mm. in length and 0.038-0.162 mm. in width

(average 0.153 x 0.098 mm.). The seminal vesicle lies anterior to the acetabulum and dorsal to the metraterm. The vasa efferentia leave the anterior borders of the testes, pass lateral to the acetabulum and unite anterior to it to form a short vas deferens which leads to the seminal vesicle. A short ejaculatory duct, surounded by a few prostate gland cells, leads from the seminal vesicle to the genital atrium. The genital pore is located on the ventral surface about one-third of the distance from the cecal bifurcation to the anterior edge of the acetabulum.

The excretory vesicle is a long, slender tube opening dorsally at the posterior end of the body. A short distance from the excretory pore, a portion of the vesicle is capable of considerable enlargement with the accumulation of excretory fluid. The vesicle extends forward as far as the posterior margin of the ovary where it receives the two main collecting ducts. Its anterior end is bluntly rounded. The collecting ducts and tubules have not been traced completely.

A unique characteristic of this species is the presence of six pairs of large, unicellular cephalic glands which lie in the anterior portion of the neck, dorsal and lateral to the bifurcation of the intestinal ceca. The gland cells are quite variable in shape, some being ovoid, others considerably elongated. Each cell contains a single nucleus which, in sections, averages approximately 0.006 mm. in diameter. A duct leads from the anterior end of each gland cell, the six ducts on each side forming a loose bundle which passes above and to the side of the oral sucker to open just anterior to the mouth. *P. singulare* is the only other species of *Phyllodistomum* in which glands of this nature have been described.

Phyllodistomum brevicecum sp. nov.

Specific Diagnosis.—Phyllodistomum Braun, 1899. Body flat, spatulate, with a broad, posterior part not sharply set off from the neck. Lateral margins of the posterior portion thrown into a single pair of large folds or flutes. Margin smooth, not crinkled. Posterior end turns dorsad; posterior notch absent. Cuticle covered with small closely set papillae. Larger papillae present on body surface. Oral sucker larger than acetabulum; sucker ratio 1:0.82. Oral sucker with two pairs of papillae on an inner margin and four pairs on outer margin. Acetabulum with two pairs of papillae on inner margin and three pairs on outer margin. Ovary lobed, situated lateral to the vitellaria. Vitellaria lobed, widely separated, and situated almost lateral to acetabulum. Testes small, slightly lobed, oblique in position and widey separated. Uterus extensively coiled filling most of inter- and extracecal space. Non-operculate eggs containing well-developed embryos. Intestinal ceca very short, extending through only the anterior half of the posterior portion of the body. Six pairs of cephalic glands present.

Host: *Umbra limi*, the mud minnow.

Habitat: Urinary bladder.

Locality: Rayburn's pond, near Lafayette, Tippecanoe County, Indiana.

Type specimens: Cotypes to be deposited with the U. S. National Museum. Paratypes in the author's collection.

Phyllodistomum brevicecum differs from all other species of *Phyllodistomum* in the possession of intestinal ceca which are very short, the ceca extending approximately one-half the length of the posterior portion of the body. It differs from all other species except *P. pearsei* and *P. mogurndae* in that the oral sucker is larger than the acetabulum. However in these two species, the ovary lies posterior to the vitellaria while in *P. brevicecum* the ovary is lateral or nearly lateral to the vitellaria.

REFERENCES

Arnold, J. G. 1934—Some trematodes of the common bullhead *Ameiurus nebulosus* (Le Sueur). Trans. Amer. Micr. Soc. **53**:267-276.

Bhalerao, G. D. 1937—Studies on the helminths of India. Trematoda IV. Jour. Helminth. **14**:97-124.

Braun, M. 1899—Über *Clinostomum* Leidy. Zool. Anz. **22**:484-493.

Holl, F. J. 1929—The phyllodistomes of North America. Trans. Amer. Micr. Soc. **48**:48-53.

Lewis, F. J. 1935—The trematode genus *Phyllodistomum* Braun. Trans. Amer. Micr. Soc. **54**:103-117.

Loewen, S. L. 1929—A description of the trematode *Catoptroides lacustri n. sp.* with a review of the known species of the genus. Parasitol. **21**:55-62.

———1935—A new trematode of the family Gorgoderidae. Jour. Parasitol. **21**:194-196.

Looss, A. 1902—Über neue und bekannte Trematoden aus Seeschildkröten. Nebst Erörterungen zur Systematik und Nomenclatur. Zool. Jahrb. Abt. Syst. **16**:411-894.

Lynch, J. E. 1936—*Phyllodistomum singulare* n. sp., a trematode from the urinary bladder of *Dicamptodon ensatus* (Eschscholtz), with notes on related species. Jour. Parasitol. **22**:42-47.

Ozaki, Y. 1926—On two new genera of frog trematodes *Cryptotrema* and *Microlecithus*, and and a new species of *Pleurogenes*. Jour. Fac. Sci. Tokyo Univ. **1**:33-44.

Pande, B. P. 1937—On the morphology and systematic position of a new bladder fluke from an Indian frog. Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., 10th ser., **20**:250-256.

Rankin, J. S. 1937—New helminths from North Carolina salamanders. Jour. Parasitol. **23**:29-42.

Wu, K. 1938—Progenesis of *Phyllodistomum lesteri* sp. nov. (Trematoda: Gorgoderidae) in fresh-water shrimps. Parasitol. **30**:4-19.

Yamaguti, S. 1934—Studies on the helminth fauna of Japan. Pt. 2. Trematodes of fishes, I. Jap. Jour. Zool. **5**:249-541.

Biology Department,
Purdue University,
Lafayette, Ind.

The Dacrymycetaceae of Temperate North America

T. W. Brasfield

Brefeld (1888), in erecting the family Dacrymycetaceae,* included those gelatinous fungi in which the basidia are at first cylindrical, giving rise to two thick branches at or just below the apex, each branch being almost as thick as the basal portion and tipped by a spore.

Fries (Systema mycologicum and Elenchus fungorum) mentioned several genera and a number of species, but because of his neglect of microscopic characters there is no coherent grouping; the Tulasnes (Ann. Sci. Nat. III. 19:193-231. 1853, and Ann. Sci. Nat. V. 15:215-235. 1872.) were the first to depict the characteristic basidia of the group but made no proposal for taxonomic readjustment.

Brefeld (Untersuchungen 7:138-167. 1888) included four genera in the family; Schroeter (Pilze Schles. 1:399. 1888) did not add to that number; Hennings (E. & P. Nat. Pfl. Teil 1, Abt. 1**:96-102. 1900) increased the number to seven, Killermann (E. & P. Nat. Pfl. Ed. 2, 6:119-123. 1928) recognized the same number; Patouillard (Tax. Hymen. 28-31. 1900, as the *Caloceraceae)* mentioned only five genera, Coker (Jour. Elisha Mitchell Soc. 35:160-182. 1920) six, Rea (Brit. Basid. 740-745. 1922) five, Bourdet & Galzin (Hym. Fr. 66-74. 1928) six, and Martin and Fisher (Univ. Iowa Stud. Nat. Hist. 15(1):8-16. 1933) nine.

From the material available for study, I am of the opinion that there are seven more or less clearly defined genera, most of which are readily separable under a binocular microscope or even a good lens.

The basidiocarps vary in color from pallid, amber or pale straw to yellow, brownish, orange or orange-red; fresh specimens are most frequently some shade of yellow or orange; the sporophores are small and, as a rule, individually inconspicuous, usually less than 1 cm. in diameter, but often become larger by

* Nees (Syst. 89. 1816) established the type genus of this family, spelling it *Dacryomyces*, and his spelling is commonly adopted. According to the International Rules, however, the starting point for the nomenclature of this group is Fries's Systema Mycologicum. In volume two, p. 228 (1822) he adopted Nees's genus, but spelled it *Dacrymyces*, and maintained this spelling in several later works, suggesting that the change was intentional. Duby (Bot. Gall. 729. 1829), a contemporary of Fries, and the first to delimit the genus satisfactorily, spelled it *Dacrymyces*. The Tulasnes (Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot. III. 19:211. 1853) first used *Dacrymyces;* later (l. c. V. 15:231. 1872) they changed it to *Dacryomyces*. Since the form used by Fries seems not to be incorrect etymologically, it should be adopted.

confluence; they vary from flat, resupinate and broadly effused to erumpent, discoid, spathulate and cupulate, fusiform, coralloid or morchelloid; sessile, attached by a central point or definitely stipitate and pileate; tough-waxy, soft or firm gelatinous, subcartilaginous or cartilaginous, always drying corneous; internal hyphae smooth or roughened, with or without clamp connections; probasidia ("basidia" sensu Brefeld) at first cylindrical, becoming divided at or just below the tip into divergent epibasidia ("sterigmata" sensu Brefeld), each of which is tipped by a true sterigma and a spore; spores usually orange or yellow in mass, smooth, cylindrical (except in *Dacrymyces ovisporus* Bref., which has ovoid spores); when shot from the sterigmata (Buller, Res. on Fungi 2:7. 1922) they are ordinarily aseptate, but upon germination become 1-many septate, each cell then producing spherical, ovoid, elliptical or allantoid conidia, occasionally germinating by the production of germ tubes.

Great confusion exists in the literature because of the number of "new species" reported for the family; the genera have not been adequately delimited, hence the same species has often been assigned to two or more genera. Adequate microscopic characters have been lacking in many descriptions of new species.

Color of basidiocarp as a taxonomic criterion is useful, but should be employed with some caution, since the color may fade upon prolonged soaking or exposure and deepen when dry. For generic separation, the form and shape of the basidiocarp, the hymenial position, as well as the homogeneity or heterogeneity of texture are good taxonomic criteria. For specific delimitation within the recognized genera, such microscopic characters as the nature of the internal hyphae, the presence or absence of clamp connections, and particularly the size and shape of the spores, the number of septa and the size and shape of the conidia produced by the spores are relied upon. Spore color is variable but in a good print is usually some shade of orange or yellow. The size of basidia is useful within limits, but varies with the consistency and the portion of the basidiocarp upon which they are produced. The nature of attachment of the basidiocarp is of some taxonomic value, though variable to some extent, since it may vary with different substrata and environmental conditions.

DACRYMYCETACEAE Bref. Untersuchungen 7:138. 1888.

Caloceraceae Pat. Tax. Hymen. 28. 1900.

Probasidia at first hyphoid, becoming cylindrical and clavate, then divided at or just below the apex into two divergent epibasidia, each of which is almost as thick as the probasidium and tipped by a true sterigma and a spore; spores usually orange or yellow in mass, smooth, cylindrical, curved; at first simple, upon germination becoming 1-many septate, each cell producing spherical, subspherical, elliptical or allantoid conidia, occasionally germinating by the production of germ tubes.

Type genus: *Dacrymyces* Nees ex Fries, Syst. Myc. 2:228. 1822.

KEY TO GENERA

a. Broadly effused, thin, waxy ——— *Arrhytidia* p. 213

a. Not broadly effused; soft to firm gelatinous, subcartilaginous or cartilaginous ——— b

b. Sessile, attached by a point, on a constricted base or substipitate — c

b. Erect, stipitate and pileate ——— e

c. Pulvinate or discoid (rarely pezizoid), often becoming cerebriform; attached by a point, by stout, branching rhizoids, or rarely substipitate; hymenium opposite substratum, usually inferior ——— *Dacrymyces* p. 215

c. Definitely pezizoid; concave, at least until very late ——— d

d. Cortex of swollen, vesicular or moniliform cells; spores finally 3-7 septate ——— *Guepiniopsis* p. 224

d. Cortex scarcely differentiated; spores finally multiseptate — *Femsjonia* p. 227

e. Pileus erect, simple to branched; hymenium amphigenous (*Clavaria*-like) ——— *Calocera* p. 221

e. Pileus enlarged ——— f

f. Pileus tough or cartilaginous; spathulate or cupulate; hymenium unilateral, inferior ——— *Guepinia* p. 220

f. Pileus gelatinous; conical, subglobose, flattened or morchelloid; hymenium covering the entire head ——— *Dacryomitra* p. 222

Arrhytidia. Perhaps not sufficiently distinct from *Dacrymyces*, but useful pending further study.

Dacrymyces. As defined in this paper, this would include only homogeneous gelatinous forms with scarcely differentiated peridial cells.

Guepiniopsis. This includes species later included by Lloyd in the genus *Heterotextus*.

Guepinia. As typified by *G. Spathularia* Fries 1828. Not Fries 1825.

Dacryomitra. As defined, this would include Massee's genus *Dacryopsis*. See notes under *Dacryomitra*.

ARRHYTIDIA Berk. Jour. Bot. & Kew Misc. 1:234. 1849.

Ceracea auct. Not Cragin 1885.

Basidiocarps pale yellow to dull orange when moist, drying reddish brown to blackish, inconspicuous; thin, broadly effused, smooth to wrinkled, irregularly discoid, frequently fused laterally to form large confluent masses up to several cm. in extent; very firm tough-waxy in texture; hymenium covering the entire exposed area; sessile, attached by a broad central point or by round radicating bases immersed in the wood; spores allantoid, 1-3 septate.

The genus *Ceracea*, published by Cragin (Bull. Washburn Coll. Lab. Nat. Hist. 1:82. 1885) has been widely applied to the effused, resupinate, irregu-

larly discoid genus published by Berkeley (Jour. Bot. & Kew Misc. 1:234. 1849) as *Arrhytidia*. The type of *Ceracea, C. vernicosa,* has apparently been lost. It is difficult, from the description, to decide to what Cragin's name refers, but it could scarcely have been any of the species recognized in this paper. Since Berkeley's name was validly published and the material upon which it was erected has been reexamined both by Fries and by Lloyd, the name *Arrhytidia* should be used.

Type species: *Arrhytidia flava* Berk. Jour. Bot. & Kew Misc. 1:235. 1849.

a. Small (up to 1 cm. by anastomosis); not distinctly rooted; spores 8-12 x 3-4.2μ, tardily 3-septate ---------- *A. enata*

a. Larger (up to 6 x 2 cm. by anastomosis); distinctly rooted; spores 14-18.5 x 5-7μ, early 3-septate ---------- *A. involuta*

ARRHYTIDIA ENATA (Berk. & Curt.) Coker, Jour. Elisha Mitchell Soc. 43: 237. 1928.

Plate 1, Figs. 12-14

Tremella enata Berk. & Curt. Grevillea 2:20. 1873.
Dacryomyces enata (Berk. & Curt.) Massee, Jour. Myc. 6:182. 1891.

Basidiocarps pale yellow, fading to the white fimbriate borders, drying dark amber brown; individual tubercles with erumpent centers, 1-2 mm. in diameter, the whole covered, when wet, by a thin, gelatinous film; very firm tough-waxy in texture; attached by a broad central point; internal hyphae smooth, with obscure clamp connections; basidia short, typical; spores white in mass (Coker), hyaline by transmitted light, allantoid, 8-12 x 3-4.2μ, at first simple, tardily and indistinctly 1-3 septate.

Type locality: Lower Carolina.
Habitat: Dead alder and oak. Rare.
Distribution: New York, New Jersey, Massachusetts, North and South Carolina.
Illustration: Coker, l.c, pl. 48, f. 1, 2. 1928.

Only one specimen examined (North Carolina: Chapel Hill, W. C. Coker 4989).

ARRHYTIDIA INVOLUTA (Schw.) Coker, Jour. Elisha Mitchell Soc. 43:237. 1928.

Plate 1, Figs. 1-11

Dacrymyces involutus Schw. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc. II. 4:186. 1832.
Arrhytidia flava Berk. Jour. Bot. & Kew Misc. 1:235. 1849.
Dacrymyces corticioides Ell. & Ev. Jour. Mycology 1:149. 1885.
? Ceracea Lagerheimii Pat. Bull. Soc. Myc. Fr. 9:141. 1893.
Ceracea corticioides (Ell. & Ev.) Pat. Tax. Hymen. 29. 1900.
Ceracea aureo-fulva Bres. Ann. Myc. 4:39. 1906.

Basidiocarps dull to bright orange yellow, drying reddish brown; head smooth or more or less convolute, 3-5 mm. in diameter but frequently fused

laterally to form irregular masses up to 6 x 2 cm. in extent and 0.5-2 (-4) mm. in thickness; tough-gelatinous to tough-waxy in texture; each component part attached by a more or less distinct round radicating base 3-5 mm. long, tapering downward to a point and often buried in the soft wood below, or at times apparently sessile and broadly effused, with no apparent lateral fusion; internal hyphae smooth, with conspicuous clamp connections; basidia typical; spores orange yellow in mass, pale yellow by transmitted light, allantoid, (13-) 14-18.5 x 5-7μ, at first simple, early 1-3 septate.

Type locality: Salem, North Carolina.

Habitat: Dead and decaying coniferous wood. Apparently rare or little collected.

Distribution: New York, Massachusetts, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Louisiana, Iowa, Washington, Oregon. Also Europe.

Illustration: Coker, Jour. Elisha Mitchell. Soc. 35: pl. 50, f. 5, 6; pl. 63, f. 9, 10. 1920, as *Dacrymyces involutus*.

Specimens examined: Exsiccati: Krieger, Fungi Sax. 1909, as *Ceracea aureo-fulva* Bres. (Type). Ell. & Ev. N. Am. Fung. 1587 (New Jersey), as *Dacrymyces corticioides* Ell. & Ev. Shear, N.Y. Fungi 119, as *Dacrymyces corticioides* Ell. & Ev.

Pennsylvania: Kane, Tionesta Forest, Overholts 20093. North Carolina: Chapel Hill, W. C. Coker, ex herb. Univ. N.C. 3972, 10327. Louisiana: Willetts, Overholts 15267. Iowa: Muscatine, Coll. B. Shimek. Washington: Carson, W. B. Cooke 9599. Oregon: Bonneville, W. B. Cooke 9704.

In the Overholts collection from Louisiana the basidiocarps are much more appressed than those of the other specimens examined, with the fimbriate borders more pronounced, and much tougher in consistency; the spores are slightly shorter, but the general habit, color, basidia and characteristic open clamp connections agree macroscopically and microscopically with the specific concept.

DACRYMYCES Nees ex Fries, Syst. Myc. 2:228. 1822.

Basidiocarps subgelatinous to firm gelatinous, rarely almost waxy, homogeneous, becoming subdeliquescent with age; pulvinate to flattened discoid or cupulate, frequently with erect lobes, often anastomosing; sessile, attached by a point or with a fleshy-fibrous base immersed in the substratum, rarely substipitate or appearing stipitate by the sloughing off of bark; hymenium usually inferior, covering the entire exposed area, at first smooth, becoming wrinkled or folded; spores subcylindrical and slightly curved to reniform, rarely ovoid or vermiform, with a more or less distinct apiculus, at first simple, becoming transversely 1-3 (-9) septate, germinating by the production of spherical, subspherical or elongated conidia, rarely by the production of germ tubes.

Type species, *Tremella deliquescens* Bull. Hist. Champ. Fr. 219. 1791.

a. Discoid, becoming pulvinate, corrugated or pezizoid, but not with erect lobes; small, mostly under 5 mm. in diameter (larger by confluence) ---------- b

a. Cerebriform or lobed, attaining medium size, often 1 cm. or larger ---------- f

b. Pale yellow to bright orange-yellow, drying orange or reddish; usually on coniferous wood ---------- c

b. Dingy or olivaceous when young, dull orange when older, drying dark and inconspicuous; on frondose wood ---------- e

c. Spores indistinctly 1-3 septate; clamp connections conspicuous ---------- *D. punctiformis*

c. Spores distinctly 1-3 or more septate; clamp connections absent or inconspicuous ---------- d

d. Pale lemon yellow; flat turbinate; substipitate; spores plump, large, 5-6 (-8) septate, the septa not thick and gelatinous ---------- *D. abietinus*

d. Orange-yellow; sessile or attached by a point; spores allantoid, smaller, distinctly 1-3 septate, the septa and usually walls thick and gelatinous ---------- *D. deliquescens*

e. Pale greenish-amber, becoming orange; small (up to 3 mm. in diameter); pulvinate; smooth or sparingly convolute; sessile or attached by a central point; spores (10-) 11-14 (-15) x 3-4 (-5)μ ---------- *D. minor*

e. Dull olive-green; larger (up to 5 mm. in diameter); much convoluted and folded; firm, almost waxy; spores 7.5-10 (-12) x 3-4.2μ ---------- *D. fuscominus*

f. Bright orange-yellow or wine color; soft, becoming watery; internal hyphae rough-edged, usually with a few clamp connections; spores 3-septate; on deciduous wood ---------- *D. Ellisii*

f. Bright orange to orange-red; firm except when very wet; internal hyphae smooth, clamp connections usually present; spores 7 (-9) septate; on coniferous wood ---------- *D. palmatus*

DACRYMYCES ABIETINUS (Pers.) Schroet. Krypt. Fl. Schles. 3:400. 1888.

Plate 2, Figs. 29-32

Tremella abietina Pers. Obs. Myc. 1:78. 1796.
? D. stillatus Nees Syst. Pilze 89. 1817.

Basidiocarps watery orange or amber (occasionally orange red), or fading to pale lemon yellow, sordid or sub-hyaline, drying reddish brown and inconspicuous; flat turbinate, substipitate; 1-3 (-4) mm. in diameter and up to 3.5 mm. in height; firm gelatinous; not deeply rooted; spores deep orange in mass (Coker), cylindrical, slightly curved, (13.2-) 15-25.8 x 6-9μ, at first simple, later 3-7 (-9) septate; conidia subspherical or ovoid, up to 4 x 2.5μ.

Type locality: Europe.

Habitat: Decorticate coniferous wood. Not common.

Distribution: Vermont to Alabama, northward to Ontario. Also Europe.

Illustration: Coker, Jour. Elisha Mitchell Soc. 35: pl. 23, f. 12; pl. 63, f. 3, 4. 1920.

Only two collections available for study, one from Iowa, the other from Ontario (ex herb. Univ. Toronto 11083).

DACRYMYCES MINOR PECK, Ann. Rep. N. Y. State Mus. 30:49. 1877.

Plate 1, Figs. 18-22

D. deliquescens Duby ex Burt, Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard. 8: 382. 1921, p.p.

Basidiocarps dull, translucent, light amber, with greenish amber tint when young, becoming dull orange or yellow when older; pulvinate to flattened discoid, smooth or sparingly convolute, 0.5-3.0 mm. in diameter; rather firm gelatinous; sessile or attached by a central point; internal hyphae smooth, rarely minutely roughened, without clamp connections; basidia typical; spores yellow in mass, faint yellow with a greenish tinge by transmitted light, cylindrical, curved, (10-) 11-14 (-15) x 3-4 (-5) μ, at first simple, becoming distinctly 1-septate, later with two indistinct additional septa; conidia spherical or subspherical, up to 2.5μ in diameter.

Type locality: Clinton, New York.

Habitat: Frondose wood, especially apple and elm. Common.

Distribution: New York to North Carolina, Iowa and Ontario.

Illustration: Coker, Jour. Elisha Mitchell Soc. 35: pl. 64, f. 1, 2. 1920.

DACRYMYCES DELIQUESCENS Duby, Bot. Gall. 729. 1829.

Plate 2, Figs. 23-28

Tremella deliquescens Bull. Hist. Champ. Fr. 219. 1791.

Basidiocarps dull clay-color to orange-yellow, becoming dark reddish to brown or blackish on drying; pulvinate, tubercular or lenticular, sometimes flattened or pezizoid; at first smooth, becoming wrinkled or corrugated but never with erect lobes; sessile or attached by a central point, rarely substipitate and short-rooted; 1.5-4 mm. in diameter; firm gelatinous; internal hyphae smooth, rarely somewhat roughened, with inconspicuous basal clamp connections; basidia typical; spores deep orange in mass, yellow by transmitted light, allantoid, (12-) 14-16 (-17) x 4.5-6 (-7) μ, at first simple, becoming distinctly 1-3 septate, the septa and usually the spore walls thick and gelatinous.

Oidial fructifications dull to deep orange; pulvinate, somewhat rugose or laciniate with age; soft gelatinous to mealy; 2-3 (-3.5) mm. in diameter; attached by a central point, not distinctly rooted; entire fructification composed of catenulate oidial hyphae which break up into individual segments 12-16 (-20) x 3.5-6 (-7.5) μ, usually 2-celled when abstricted; obscure clamp connections in the subdistinct basal hyphae. Usually growing separately, but occasionally basidia and oidia occur in the same fructification; when such a case occurs, they seem to be sharply delimited.

Type locality: France.

Habitat: Usually on dead, decaying coniferous wood, but occasionally on deciduous wood.

Distribution: Basidiocarps cosmopolitan, oidial fructifications seemingly rare or little collected.

Illustrations: Bull. Hist. Champ. Fr. pl. 455. 1789; Tulasne, Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot. III.19: pl. 12, f. 13-19, pl. 13, f. 1-18. 1853; Dangeard, Le Botaniste 4:136, pl. 6. 1895; Buller, Res. on Fungi, 2: f. 59, 60. 1922; Icon. Farl. pl. 100. 1929; Neuhoff, Ark. f. Bot. 28A (1):textf. 1 h. 1936.

DACRYMYCES ELLISSII Coker, Jour. Elisha Mitchell Soc. 35:167. 1920.

Plate 2, Figs. 36-41

D. Harperi Bres. Ann. Myc. 18:53. 1920.
? Dacryopsis nuda Massee, Grevillea 20:24. 1891, p.p.

Basidiocarps bright orange yellow or wine color, fading to pale or sordid yellowish, color disappearing upon prolonged soaking or exposure; bursting through the bark, forming small, flat, smooth or wrinkled pustules about 2-8 mm. in diameter, sometimes anastomosing to form clumps up to 1.5 cm. in extent; when occurring upon decorticate wood the basidiocarps are smaller, flattened, subturbinate, or rarely pezizoid, appearing substipitate; deeply rooted; firm to soft gelatinous, becoming subdeliquescent with age; attached by flat, pallid, rather tough radicating bases (when on corticate wood) which are hidden by the cracks in the bark; internal hyphae usually rough-edged, occasionally with clamp connections or bulbous septa; basidia typical; spores deep orange in mass, pale yellow by transmitted light, distinctly apiculate, allantoid, 12-15 (-17) x (5-) 5.5-7μ, at first simple, becoming indistinctly 1-3 septate; conidia egg-shaped, up to 5 x 3μ.

Type locality: Chapel Hill, North Carolina.

Habitat: Corticate or decorticate frondose wood, especially oak.

Distribution: Vermont to Tennessee, Nebraska and Ontario.

Illustrations: Coker, l.c., pl. 23, f. 11; pl. 50, f. 4; pl. 63, f. 8. 1920.

DACRYMYCES PALMATUS (Schw.) Bres. apud v. Höhn. Oesterr. Bot. Zeitschr. 54:425. 1904.

Plate 2, Figs. 42-45

Tremella palmata Schw. Trans. Am. Phil. Soc. II. 4:186. 1832.
Dacryomyces chrysosperma Berk & Curt. Grevillea 2:20. 1873.
Dacryomyces aurantius (Schw.) Farlow, Appalachia 3:248. 1883.
? Dacryomyces flabellum Ell. & Ev. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phil. **1894**:324.
Dacrymyces multiseptatus Beck, apud v. Höhn. Oesterr. Bot. Zeitschr. 54:425. 1904.
Dacryopsis palmatus (Schw.) Lloyd, Myc. Writ. 6:989. 1921.
Dacryomitra ramosa Wehmeyer, Papers Mich. Acad. Sci. 20:249. 1935.

Basidiocarps bright orange to deep orange-red, drying orange to red; at first erumpent, later forming erect, petalloid, cerebriform or complicated masses up to 6 cm. in extent; attached by the tough, white, radicating, usually flattened base, extending through the bark and flattening against the wood below, or at times apparently stipitate and pileate (dacryomitroid); hyphae smooth or rarely roughened, occasionally with clamp connections; spores deep orange in mass, yellow by transmitted light, cylindrical, curved (rarely vermiform), 17-25 (-29) x 6-8μ, distinctly apiculate, at first simple, vacuolate, becoming 7 (-9) septate; conidia ovoid or subelliptical, 2 x 1.5μ.

Type locality: Bethlehem, Pennsylvania.

Habitat: Corticate and decorticate coniferous wood.

Distribution: Cosmopolitan, wherever coniferous wood is present.

Illustrations: Coker, Jour. Elisha Mitchell Soc. 35: pl. 23, f. 10; pl. 63, f.

6, 7, as *Dacrymyces aurantius* (Schw.) Farlow; Icon. Farl. pl. 100. 1929; Bresadola, Icon. Myc. 23: pl. 1126, f. 2. 1932; Wehmeyer, Papers Mich. Acad. Sci. 20: f. 3, 1935, as *Dacryomitra ramosa* Wehm.

DACRYMYCES FUSCOMINUS Coker, Jour. Elisha Mitchell Soc. 35:171. 1920.

Plate 2, Figs. 33-35

Dark olive green when wet, drying blackish brown and inconspicuous; erumpent, becoming flattened or variously convoluted; up to 5 mm. in diameter; very firm gelatinous, almost waxy; sessile or substipitate; basidia typical, short; spores hyaline by transmitted light, cylindrical, slightly curved, 7.5-10 (-12) x 3-4.2μ, minutely apiculate, 1-3 septate.

Type locality: Chapel Hill, North Carolina.

Habitat: Frondose wood. Rare.

Distribution: North Carolina, Ohio, Iowa.

Illustration: Coker, l.c., pl. 23, f. 9; pl. 63, f. 1. 1920.

Only three collections, one from each of the three states mentioned, were available for study.

DACRYMYCES PUNCTIFORMIS Neuhoff, Ark. f. Bot. 28A (1):45. 1936.

Plate 1, Figs. 15-17

Dacrymyces lacrymalis Pers. Syn. Fung. 38. 1801. p.p.
D. deliquescens f. *nigricans* Bourd. & Galz. Hym. Fr. 67. 1928. p.p.
D. deliquescens f. *myriadeus* Bourd. & Galz. Hym. Fr. 68. 1928. p.p.

Basidiocarps pale or sordid yellow when wet, drying dirty reddish brown and inconspicuous; at first pulvinate, smooth, later becoming somewhat flattened, with a slight central depression; 0.5-1 (-1.5) mm. in diameter; rather firm gelatinous; sessile or attached by a slender central point, rarely substipitate; internal hyphae 1.5-2μ in diameter, with frequent, conspicuous clamp connections; basidia at first cylindrical, at maturity bifurcate, 40-70 x 3-3.5μ, with basal clamps, subtended by slender, sparsely branching paraphyses protruding beyond the basidia and 50-80 x 1.5-2μ, with 2-3 conspicuous clamp connections; spores cylindrical, curved, 11-15 (-17) x 4-5.5μ, at first simple, then 1-several vacuolate, tardily 1-septate, finally with 1-3 indistinct septa; conidia ovoid or subcylindrical, up to 3 x 1.5μ.

Type locality: Femsjö, Sweden.

Habitat: Dead, decorticate coniferous wood. Apparently rare or little collected.

Distribution: Ontario, Louisiana, Washington, Oregon. Also Europe.

Illustration: Neuhoff, l.c., pl. VII; textf. 1 d. 1936.

This species is microscopically separate from *D. minor* by the presence of the conspicuous clamp connections and the slightly longer spores, as well as by the growth on coniferous wood; from *D. deliquescens* by the slimmer

spores with much less distinct septations, and the paraphyses with clamps; from *D. Ellisii* by the difference in habit and substrate, and slimmer spores.

Neuhoff makes no mention of the conspicuous clamps which make this species so distinctive; in my experience it is certainly distinct from *D. minor, D. fuscominus, D. deliquescens* and *D. Ellisii.*

GUEPINIA Fries, Elench. Fung. 2:30. 1828.

Erect, stipitate and pileate, when young obliquely cupulate or spathulate, when older becoming flaring fan-shaped or irregularly petalloid; hymenium smooth or somewhat rugose, unilateral, inferior; solitary, caespitose, or in lines and clusters from cracks in the wood; variable both in size and shape, the stipe usually occupying from one-half to three-fourths the total height; basidia typical; spores orange or yellow in mass, short allantoid, simple at first, becoming 1-3 septate before germinating to produce spherical, subspherical or elliptical conidia.

Type species: *Guepinia Spathularia* Fries, Elench. Fung. 2:32. 1828.

a. Solitary or in caespitose clumps; pileus cupulate or fan-shaped; hymenium dark brown; spores 3-septate ---------- *G. elegans*
a. In lines and clusters; pileus flattened or petalloid; hymenium orange; spores 1-septate ---------- *G. Spathularia*

GUEPINIA ELEGANS Berk & Curt. Jour. Bot. & Kew Misc. 1:239. 1849.

Plate 3, Figs. 67-71

Guepinia obliqua Massee, Brit. Fungus-flora 1:418. 1892.
G. biformis Peck, Bull. Torrey Club 27:20. 1900.
G. juruensis P. Henn. Hedwigia 43:171. 1904.
G. bicolor Peck apud Lloyd, Myc. Writ. 5:825. 1919.

Basidiocarps deep amber brown to blackish brown; hymenium light amber brown when young, later almost black; young basidiocarps stipitate and obliquely cupulate, when old becoming flaring fan-shaped or spathulate; hymenium smooth, lining the interior of the cup or on one side; sterile surface of the pileus and the cylindrical or subcylindrical stipe finely squarrose-tomentose; 12-50 mm. in length and 5-20 mm. in breadth, the stipe occupying about one-half the entire length; internal hyphae with bulbous septa; basidia typical; spores ochraceous to pale yellow in mass, short allantoid, 11-16 x 4.5-6.3μ, distinctly apiculate, at first simple, becoming 1-3 septate; conidia subspherical to elliptical, up to 2.5 x 1.2μ.

Type locality: Lower Carolina.

Habitat: Dead, decaying deciduous wood, especially elm and box elder.

Distribution: New York to South Carolina and Tennessee, northward to Iowa, Illinois and Ohio. Also Europe and tropical America.

Illustrations: Lloyd, Myc. Writ. 5: f. 1378. 1919; Fisher, Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci. 38:127, pl. 2, f. 22-26. 1931.

GUEPINIA SPATHULARIA Fries, Elench. Fung. 2:32. 1828.

Plate 3, Figs. 64-66

Basidiocarps bright orange when fresh, the hymenium becoming dull wine color and the sterile portion dull white upon drying; spathulate and pileate; stipe cylindrical at the base, somewhat tomentose, flattened toward the blunt-tipped fertile portion; hymenium unilateral, inferior, longitudinally ribbed; entire fructification 5-10 (-27) mm. in height and 4-7 (-10) mm. in breadth; pileus firm gelatinous, the stipe tough rubbery when fresh; basidia typical; spores orange in mass, pale yellow by transmitted light, 8-11 x 3.5-4 μ, short allantoid, at first simple, becoming 1-septate; conidia spherical or subspherical, up to 2.5 μ in diameter.

Type locality: Lower Carolina.

Habitat: In caespitose clumps or lines from cracks in the bark and wood; variously rooted. On both deciduous and coniferous wood.

Distribution: North and South America; Pacific Islands; Africa; China. Apparently not reported from Europe.

Illustration: Fisher, Proc. Iowa Acad. Sci. 38:127, pl. 2, f. 15-18. 1931.

CALOCERA Fries, Syst. Myc. 1:485. 1821.

Basidiocarps pale yellow to golden, erect, simple, slightly branched above or profusely branched; firm gelatinous to tough cartilaginous, drying corneous; awl-shaped or cylindrical, with the greater part of the fructification covered by the hymenium; stipe occupying only a small portion at the base or up to one-third the total height; spores cylindrical, slightly curved, becoming 1-septate before germination.

Type species: *Clavaria cornea* Batsch, Elench. Fung. Contin. 1:229. 1786.

a. Simple, awl-shaped, slightly branched above or irregularly lobed and branched; small, rarely exceeding 1.5 cm. in height; on deciduous and coniferous wood ---------- *C. cornea*

a. Profusely branched; branches repeatedly dichotomous; larger, up to 10 cm. or more in height; on coniferous wood only ---------- *C. viscosa*

CALOCERA CORNEA Fries, Syst. Myc. 1:486. 1821.

Plate 3, Figs. 58-60

Clavaria cornea Batsch, Elench. Fung. Contin. 1:229. 1786.
Calocera furcata Fries, Syst. Myc. 1:485. 1821.
C. corticalis Fries, Elench. Fung. 1:233. 1828.
C. palmata Fries, Epicr. Myc. 581. 1838.
C. striata Fries, Hymen. Eur. 681. 1874.

Basidiocarps yellow or yellowish orange, drying orange to red; extremely variable, from simple and subulate to branched or irregularly lobed above; 2-15 mm. in height; firm gelatinous to tough cartilaginous, more or less viscid when wet, drying corneous; not distinctly rooted or obviously rooted and at

times with a bulbous or tuberous base; basidia typical; spores light orange in mass, pale yellow by transmitted light, cylindrical, slightly curved, 7-10 (-12) x 3-4μ, at first simple, becoming 1-septate; conidia spherical, up to 1.5μ in diameter.

Type locality: Europe.

Habitat: On fallen coniferous or deciduous wood.

Distribution: Cosmopolitan.

Illustrations: Lloyd, Myc. Writ. 6: pl. 146, f. 1656-1658. 1920; Buller, Res. on Fungi 2:6, f. 2. 1922; Bresadola, Icon. Myc. 23: pl. 1107. 1932, as *Calocera furcata.*

A very common species on all sorts of dead and decaying wood. Extremely variable, the different growth forms having been given specific or varietal rank by various authors, but the variant forms merge into one another even in the same collection, hence cannot be regarded as distinct species. Examination of the types of a number of other species of *Calocera* would probably greatly increase the number of synonyms listed above.

CALOCERA VISCOSA Fries, Syst. Myc. 1:486. 1821.

Plate 3, Figs. 61-63

Basidiocarps deep golden or orange yellow; short stipitate, stipe expanded above into profuse branches; branches erect, terete or compressed, rigid, repeatedly dichotomous; up to 10 cm. or more in height; deep-rooted; basidia typical; spores deep ochraceous in mass, 9-12 (-14) x 3.5-4.5 (-5)μ, at first simple, becoming 1-septate; conidia subspherical, up to 2.5μ in diameter.

Type locality: Europe.

Habitat: Dead and decaying coniferous wood. Not common.

Distribution: Cosmopolitan, wherever coniferous wood is present.

Illustrations: Killermann, E. & P. Nat. Pfl. Ed. 2, 6: f. 91 a. 1928; Icon. Farl. pl. 100. 1929; Bresadola, Icon. Myc. 23: pl. 1106. 1932.

DACRYOMITRA Tul. Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot. V. 15:217. 1872.

Dacryopsis Massee, Jour. Myc. 6:180. 1891.

Orange to dark brown when fresh, drying orange red to blackish brown; stipitate and pileate; hymenium smooth or morchelloid, restricted to the irregular or rarely smooth pileus; pileus more or less conical, cylindrical, subcylindrical, slightly irregular or flattened morchelloid, gelatinous; stipe short or up to two-thirds the total height, even, cylindrical, tapering, smooth or with one-several longitudinal striae, subgelatinous or waxy; basidia typical; spores hyaline to orange-yellow, cylindrical, curved, at first simple, becoming 1-3 septate. Type species: *Dacryomitra pusilla* Tul. Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot. V. 15:217. 1872.

This, the most difficult genus of the family to define, should nevertheless be maintained for the time being, although it is quite possible that with more complete knowledge of specific variation it may have to be discarded. At the

present time such a form as *Dacrymyces palmatus*, which varies from sessile to substipitate to definitely stipitate (i.e., pileate and stipitate, dacryomitroid), cannot be separated microscopically from *Dacryomitra ramosa*. The flat radicating base of *Dacrymyces Ellisii*, when that species has developed on corticate wood from which the bark has later dropped off, tends to become a rounded stalk supporting a *Dacryomitra*-like head.

a. Pileus and stipe dark brown ---------- *D. brunnea*
a. Pileus and stipe orange or yellow ---------- b
b. Spores 3-septate ---------- *D. nuda*
b. Spores 1-septate ---------- c
c. Waxy; stipe short, even; on corticate wood ---------- *D. ceracea*
c. Gelatinous; stipe long, tapering toward the base; on decorticate wood ---- *D. stipitata*

DACRYOMITRA BRUNNEA Martin, Mycologia 26:263. 1934.

Pileus dark brown; stipe concolorous, paler toward the base; pileus flattened morchelloid, 2-2.5 mm. broad, even, sulcate; total height 4-8 mm.; tough gelatinous; gregarious or aggregated; basidia clavate, 35-40 x 4-4.5μ; spores hyaline, ovate-cylindrical, curved, 9.5-12 x 4-5μ, at first simple, becoming 1-septate; conidia ovoid to subspherical, 3-4μ.

Type locality: Ontario, Parry Sound District.

Habitat: Dead and decaying coniferous wood. Rare.

Distribution: Known only from the type locality.

Illustration: Martin, l.c., pl. 31, f. 11-14. 1934.

Specimen examined: portion of type, Coll. H. A. Kelly 773, ex herb. Univ. Michigan, Canadian Fungi 14.

DACRYOMITRA NUDA (Berk. & Br.) Pat. Tax. Hymen. 31. 1900.

Plate 3, Figs. 55-57

Ditiola nuda Berk. & Br. Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. II. 2:267. 1848.
Dacryopsis nuda Massee, Grevillea 20:24. 1891.
? *Dacryomitra dubia* Lloyd, Myc. Writ. 5:742. 1917.

Reddish orange or paler; 4-8 mm. in diameter; pileus hemispherical to irregularly globose, gelatinous, becoming wrinkled and darker with age, and collapsing upon the substratum; stipe cylindrical, even or tapering, tough, 2-3.5 mm. in length; not deeply rooted; basidia typical; spores 12-16 x 4.5-5.5μ, cylindrical, curved, at first simple, becoming 1-3 septate; conidia ovoid, up to 3.5 x 2.5μ.

Type locality: England.

Habitat: Dead, decaying coniferous wood.

Distribution: North Carolina, Ontario. Also Europe.

This species is perhaps not distinct from *Dacryomitra glossoides* Bref. I have seen only one collection, R. F. Cain (Ontario), ex herb. Univ. Toronto 11095. It is easily separated from both *D. stipitata* and *D. brunnea* by spore size and septation.

Dacryomitra ceracea (Coker) comb. nov.

Plate 3, Figs. 51-54

Dacryopsis ceracea Coker, Jour. Elisha Mitchell Soc. 35:175. 1920.

Pileus deep wax-yellow, mostly compound from a flattened, tough, radicating base, branched at once into a few stout stems which expand and crimp above where they are capped and covered by a glabrous, shining hymenium, descending irregularly from the tip; stipe finely granular, dull, distinctly separated from the pileus and somewhat paler; up to 20 x 13 mm. in extent; basidia short, typical; spores pale ochraceous in mass, hyaline by transmitted light, cylindrical, slightly curved, 7.4-10 x 3.5-4.4μ. at first simple, becoming 1-septate; conidia spherical or subspherical, up to 2μ in diameter.

Type locality: Chapel Hill, North Carolina.
Habitat: Corticate oak wood.
Distribution: North Carolina, Iowa.
Illustration: Coker, l.c., pl. 50, f. 1; pl. 65, f. 3, 4. 1920.

As mentioned by Coker (l.c., 175), some basidiocarps may occur singly; when so, they are almost indistinguishable from *Dacryomitra stipitata* (Peck) Burt; microscopically they are almost identical; however, the waxy consistency and the external appearance of *D. ceracea* serve to separate it readily from *D. stipitata;* the former is seemingly restricted to corticate oak wood.

Upon first examination of *D. ceracea,* I felt that it represented a young stage of *Guepinia Spathularia;* in the former, however, the hymenium covers the entire pileus, hence can not be confused with the latter.

DACRYOMITRA STIPITATA (Peck) Burt, Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard. 8:387. 1921.

Plate 3, Figs. 46-50

Tremella stipitata Peck, Ann. Rep. N. Y. State Mus. 27:100. 1875.

Yellow, often changing to orange or reddish on drying; pileus small or large, subglobose or irregular; stipe distinct, rather firm and solid, subequal, sometimes divided at the top into two fertile heads; 8-20 mm. in height and up to 5 mm. in breadth; basidia small (up to 25 x 3μ), with obtuse epibasidia; spores ovate-cylindrical, 7-10 x 3-4μ, at first simple, becoming 1-septate.

Type locality: Forestburgh, New York.
Habitat: Decorticate wood. Apparently rare.
Distribution: New York, New Jersey, Ohio.
Illustrations: Peck, l.c., pl. 2, f. 22. 1875; Burt, l.c., pl. 3, f. 2, 3. 1921.

Only two collections available, one from New Jersey, G. W. Martin 163, the other from Ohio, W. B. Cooke 6038. This species differs from *D. brunnea* in color and the subglobose pileus; there is but little microscopic difference.

GUEPINIOPSIS Pat. Tab. Fung. 27. 1883.
Heterotextus Lloyd, Myc. Writ. 7: 1151. 1922.

Amber to dull or bright orange, drying orange, reddish orange or brownish

black; cupulate and substipitate; hymenium smooth, lining the interior of the cup; sterile portion roughened, striate or more or less tuberculate; cortex composed of a palisade layer of pyriform, ovate, bottle-shaped or nearly cylindrical vesicular hairs with a small lumen and thick, gelatinized walls, usually rough exteriorly, often elongated into an obtuse apical beak; interior of the basidiocarp composed of loosely interwoven, extremely gelatinous hyphae, with numerous well-defined clamp connections.

Type species: *Dacrymyces tortus* Fries, Elench. Fung. 2:36. 1828.

a. Small, rarely exceeding 3 mm. in diameter; cortical hairs ovate to cylindrical, rarely exceeding 40 x 12μ, only occasionally with a blunt, beak-like apex_*G. tortus*

a. Larger, up to 10 mm. in diameter; cortical hairs broadly pyriform to nearly cylindrical, usually rough exteriorly, up to 75 x 20μ, often elongated at the apex into an obtuse beak _____ b

b. Spores 11-17.5 x 4.5-6μ, 3-4 septate _____*G. alpinus*

b. Spores 18-25 x 7-9μ, 6-8 (-9) septate _____*G. chrysocomus*

GUEPINIOPSIS TORTUS (Fries) Pat. Tab. Fung. 28. 1883.

Plate 4, Figs. 72-79

Dacrymyces tortus Fries, Elench. Fung. 2:36. 1828.
Guepinia Peziza Tul. Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot. III. 19:224. 1853.
Guepiniopsis merulinus (Pers.) Pat. Hym. Eur. 159. 1887.

Clear orange with a yellowish tinge when moist, dirty reddish brown when dry, almost indistinguishable, at times collapsed upon the substratum; 0.5-2.5 (-3) mm. in diameter and about the same in depth; at first erumpent, rounded, then becoming cupulate; exterior sulcate ribbed or minutely roughened; sessile to short stipitate, stipe (when present) more or less striate; hymenium concave, smooth, becoming somewhat rugulose when older; cortex composed of a palisade layer of vesicular hairs, mostly 20-38μ in length and 6-12μ thick, varying from broadly clavate with a constricted central portion to almost cylindrical with an enlarged bulbous apex, usually smooth, rarely roughened exteriorly, with a relatively small lumen and thick, gelatinized walls; internal hyphae smooth, with conspicuous open clamp connections; spores cylindrical, curved, 14-16 x 4-5.5 (-6)μ, distinctly apiculate, at first simple, becoming indistinctly 1-3 septate.

Type locality: Europe.

Habitat: Coniferous wood.

Distribution: New York, Iowa, Minnesota. Also Europe.

Illustrations: Tul. Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot. V. 15: pl. 9, f. 1-4. 1872, as *Guepinia Peziza* Tul.; Pat. Tab. Fung. no. 62. 1883.

Guepiniopsis alpinus (Tracy & Earle) comb. nov.

Plate 4, Figs. 80-85

Guepinia alpina Tracy & Earle, Pl. Baker. 1:23. 1901.
G. monticola Tracy & Earle, Pl. Baker. 1:23. 1901.
Heterotextus monticola (Tracy & Earle) Lloyd, Myc. Writ. 7:1151. 1922.
? *H. occidentalis* Lloyd, Myc. Writ. 7:1151. 1922.

Ditiola Shopei Coker, Jour. Elisha Mitchell Soc. 46:117. 1930.
Heterotextus alpinus (Tracy & Earle) Martin, Mycologia 24:217. 1932.

Basidiocarps bright orange to pallid amber when moist, deep orange red when dry; cupulate, becoming expanded; 3-10 mm. in diameter and about the same in depth; exterior more or less sulcate ribbed, the exterior of the expanded portion more or less tuberculate; hymenium concave, smooth or nearly so; basidia 40-50μ long before branching and 4-5μ thick; cortex composed of a palisade layer of vesicular hairs, mostly 40-70μ in length and 15-20μ thick, varying from broadly pyriform to nearly cylindrical, with a small lumen and thick, gelatinized walls, rough exteriorly, often elongated at the apex into an obtuse beak; interior of the basidiocarp composed of loosely interwoven, extremely gelatinous hyphae, with numerous well-defined clamp connections; spores allantoid, 15-17.5 x 5-6μ, at first simple, becoming 3-4 septate; conidia elongate, up to 4.5 x 1.5μ.

Type locality: Southwestern Colorado.

Habitat: Coniferous wood.

Distribution: Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, California.

Illustrations: Coker, l.c., pl. 8, f. 1-6, 1930, as *Ditiola Shopei;* Martin, l.c., pl. 5, f. 1-16. 1932, as *Heterotextus alpinus.*

Guepiniopsis chrysocomus [Bull.] comb. nov.

Plate 4, Figs. 86-89

Peziza chrysocoma Bull. Hist. Champ. Fr. 254. 1791.
Dacryomyces chrysocomus [Bull.] Tul. Ann. Sci. Nat. III. 19:211. 1853.
Dacrymyces pedunculatus (Berk & Curt.) Coker, Jour. Elisha Mitchell Soc. 35:166. 1920.
Not *Dacryomitra pedunculata* (Berk. & Curt.) Burt, Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard. 8:389. 1921.

Light cadmium to orange or dull reddish when wet, drying yellow to fuscous, usually darker at the base; sessile to short stipitate; firm gelatinous; definitely cupulate, becoming expanded, later collapsing upon the substratum; 1.5-5 (-6.5) mm. in diameter and about the same in depth; exterior more or less sulcate ribbed, the exterior of the expanded portion roughened and more or less tuberculate; stipe (when present) somewhat punctate when moist; hymenium concave, smooth or nearly so; cortex composed of a palisade layer of vesicular hairs, mostly 30-60 (-70)μ in length and 10-20μ thick, varying from broadly subpyriform or ovate to almost cylindrical, with a small lumen and thick, gelatinized walls, rough exteriorly (particularly at the base), often elongated into an obtuse apical beak; interior of the basidiocarp composed of loosely interwoven gelatinous hyphae, with numerous well-defined clamp connections; basidia typical; spores orange yellow in mass, yellow by transmitted light, broadly allantoid, 16.5-25 (-29) x 7-9 (-10.5)μ, apiculate, simple at first, vacuolate, becoming 6 8 (-9) septate; conidia elongate, up to 4.5 x 2μ.

Type locality: Europe.

Habitat: Corticate or decorticate coniferous wood.

Distribution: North Carolina, Northwestern United States. Also Europe.

Illustrations: Bull. Hist. Champ. Fr. pl. 376, f. 2, 1791, as *Peziza chrysocoma;* Coker, Jour. Elisha Mitchell Soc. 35: pl. 23, f. 15; pl. 41, f. 4; pl. 62, f. 4, 5. 1920, as *Dacrymyces pedunculatus;* Bourd. & Galz. Hym. Fr. f. 45. 1928, as *Dacryomyces chrysocomus;* Neuhoff, Ark. f. Bot. 28A (1): textf. 1 b. 1936, as *Dacrymyces chrysocomus.*

FEMSJONIA Fries, Summa Veg. Scand. 341. 1849.

Color various, orange throughout when young, somewhat darker at the base when older; sterile surface a thick rind, reflexed over the hymenium at maturity, becoming white villous; sessile to short stipitate; cupulate, at times expanded flabelliform when older, becoming confluent; hymenium yellow to orange when moist, becoming dark orange to reddish on drying; basidia typical; spores yellowish (Rea) large, multiguttulate, slowly 3-many septate.
Type species: *Femsjonia luteoalba* Fries, l. c. 1849.

FEMSJONIA LUTEOALBA Fries, Summa Veg. Scand. 341. 1849.

Plate 4, Figs. 90-97

? *Ditiola conformis* Karst. Notis. ur Sällsk pro Fauna et Flora Fennica Förh. 11:223. 1871.

Guepinia Femsjoniana Bref. Untersuchungen 7:161. 1888.

Bright orange yellow when young, drying darker; erumpent, convex, then plane, obconic and concave; sessile to short stipitate, rooting; hymenium smooth, orange or yellow, becoming rugose and darker with age; sterile surface white tomentose when mature, composed of long, intricately interwoven, sparsely branching hyphae with 3-several conspicuous open clamp connections; 3-15 mm. in diameter and 6-16 mm. in height; internal hyphae smooth or slightly roughened, with conspicuous clamp connections; basidia typical, large (up to 125 x 7μ); spores yellowish (Rea), broadly allantoid, 18-28 x 6-8μ, simple at first, becoming multiguttulate, slowly 3-many septate; conidia spherical or subspherical, up to 5μ in diameter.

Type locality: Femsjö, Sweden.

Habitat: Corticate wood, usually frondose; more rarely on coniferous.

Distribution: New Hampshire, Ohio, Ontario. Also Europe and Australia.

Illustrations: Brefeld, l.c., pl. XI, f. 3-5. 1888, as *Guepinia Femsjoniana;* Lloyd, Myc. Writ. 6: pl. 180, f. 1958, 1959. 1921; Buller, Res. on Fungi 2: f. 58. 1922.

Except in a few instances individual collections are not cited, since representative material has been deposited in the mycological herbarium of the State University of Iowa, where it is available to future students. Where material is ample duplicates will be prepared for distribution.

This study was suggested by Professor George W. Martin, and the work was carried on under his direction in the Department of Botany of the State University of Iowa.

PLATE 1

All figures reproduced at approximately the magnifications indicated.

Arryhtidia involuta

1. Diagrammatic longitudinal section of *Ceracea aureofulva* Bres., x4. — 2. Same, two spores, x1000. — 3. Habit, G. W. Martin 3674 (Colombia), x1 and one-fifth. — 4. Same, clamp connections, x1000. — 5. Same, three basidia, x645. — 6. Same, four spores, x1000. — 7. Same, germinating spore, x1000. — 8. Habit of Coker's 3972 (North Carolina), on corticate wood, x2. — 9. Same, longitudinal section, x2. — 10. Same, two spores, x1000. — 11. Germinating spore, G. W. Martin 3448 (Colombia), x1000.

Arrhytidia enata

12. Longitudinal section of Coker's 4989 (North Carolina), on corticate wood, x8. —13. Same, three basidia, one immature, x1000. — 14. Same, three spores, x1000.

Dacrymyces punctiformis

15. Habit, (a), (Louisiana), G. W. Martin 1755; (b), (Washington), Wm. B. Cooke 9600; (c), (Oregon), D. P. Rogers 262, all x8. — 16. Cluster of two basidia and three paraphyses (Oregon), x645. — 17. Three spores (Louisiana), one with detached conidia, x1000.

Dacrymyces minor

18. Habit, x4. — 19. Section, x4. — 20. Basidium, x645. — 21. Four spores, x1000. — 22. Three conidia, x1000.

PLATE 1

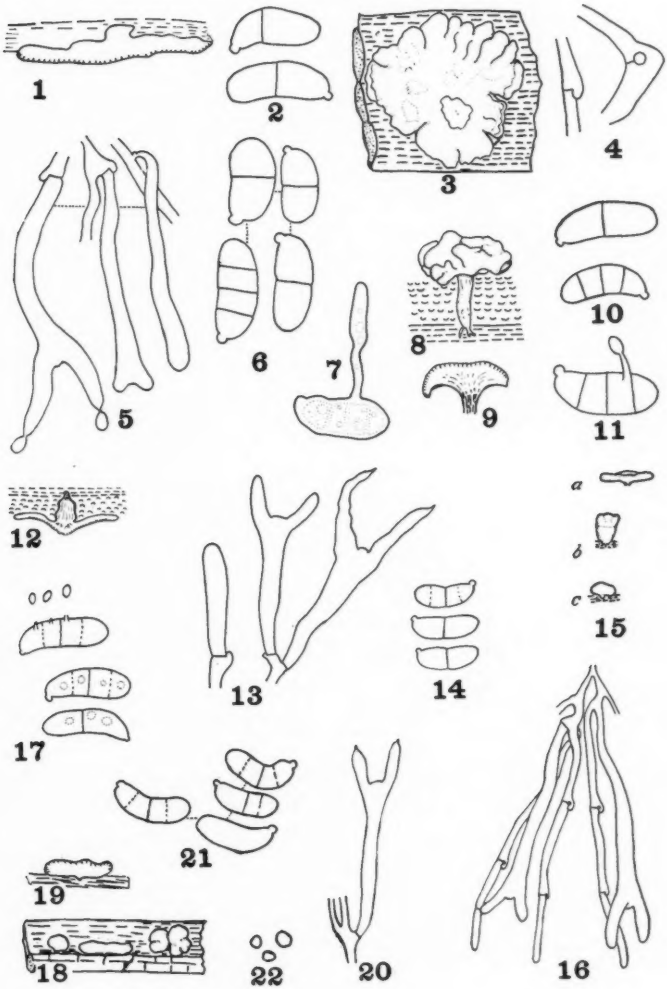


PLATE 2

All figures reproduced at approximately the magnifications indicated.

Dacrymyces deliquescens

23. Hyphae breaking up into oidia, x 645. — 24. 2-celled oidia, x1000. — 25. Chain of unicellular oidia, and two separated oidia, x1000. — 26. Filaments of oidial fructifications, showing clamp connections and production of conidia, x 645. — 27. Five spores, two with conidia, x1000. — 28. Conidia, x1000.

Dacrymyces abietinus

29. Habit, x4. — 30. Diagrammatic longitudinal section, x4. — 31. Four spores, showing variation in size and septation, x1000. — 32. Four conidia, x1000.

Dacrymyces fuscominus

33. Habit, Wm. B. Cooke 6862 (Ohio), x2. — 34. Same, basidia, x645. — 35. Same, five spores, x1000.

Dacrymyces Ellisii

36. Habit, x4. — 37. Diagrammatic longitudinal section, after Fisher, x4. — 38. Rough-walled hypha, x1000. — 39. Four spores, x1000. — 40. Aberrant germination of spore, x1000. — 41. Four conidia, x1000.

Dacrymyces palmatus

42. Habit, three variations from a single collection, D. P. Rogers 266 (Oregon), x1½. — 43. Two spores, G. W. Martin 1536 (Vermont), x1000. — 44. Two spores, L. R. Hesler 8678 (Tennessee), x1000. — 45. Same, three conidia, x1000.

PLATE 2

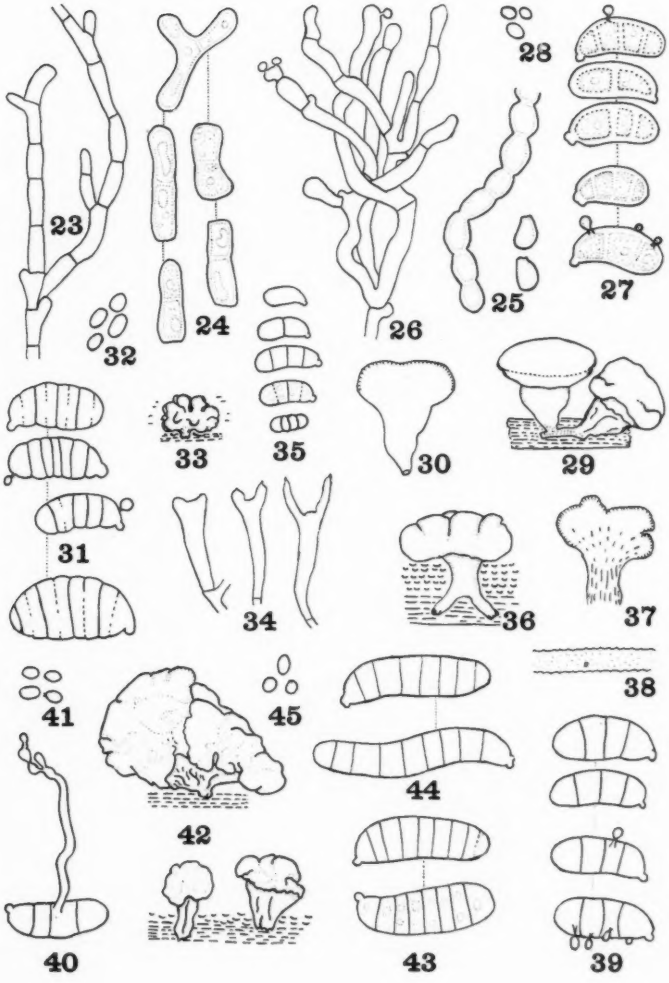


PLATE 3

All figures reproduced at approximately the magnifications indicated.

Dacryomitra stipitata

46. Habit, variation in one collection, Wm. B. Cooke 6038 (Ohio), x4. — 47. Habit, G. W. Martin 163 (New Jersey), x4. — 48. Same, diagrammatic longitudinal section, x4. — 49. Basidium, (Ohio), x1000. — 50. Same, three spores, one germinating, x1000.

Dacryomitra ceracea

51. Habit, on corticate wood, two collections, x2. — 52. Two basidia, one immature, x645. — 53. Four spores, two germinating, x 1000. — 54. Three conidia, x1000.

Dacryomitra nuda

55. Habit, R. F. Cain (Ontario), ex herb. Univ. Toronto 11095, x4. — 56. Same, basidium, x 645. — 57. Same, two spores and a conidium, x1000.

Calocera cornea

58. Habit, all from one collection (G. W. Martin 1546), to show variation, x2. — 59. Same, basidia, x 645. — 60. Same, six spores and a conidium, x1000.

Calocera viscosa

61. Basidium, G. W. Martin 1717 (North Carolina), x645. — 62. Same, four spores, x1000. — 63. Same, three conidia, x1000.

Guepinia Spathularia

64. Habit, after Fisher, x1. — 65. Hair from sterile portion of the pileus, x 645. — 66. Three spores and two conidia, x1000.

Guepinia elegans

67. Habit, x4. — 68. Habit, after Fisher, x1. — 69. Habit, after Fisher, x1. — 70. Three spores, x1000. — 71. Four conidia, x1000.

PLATE 3

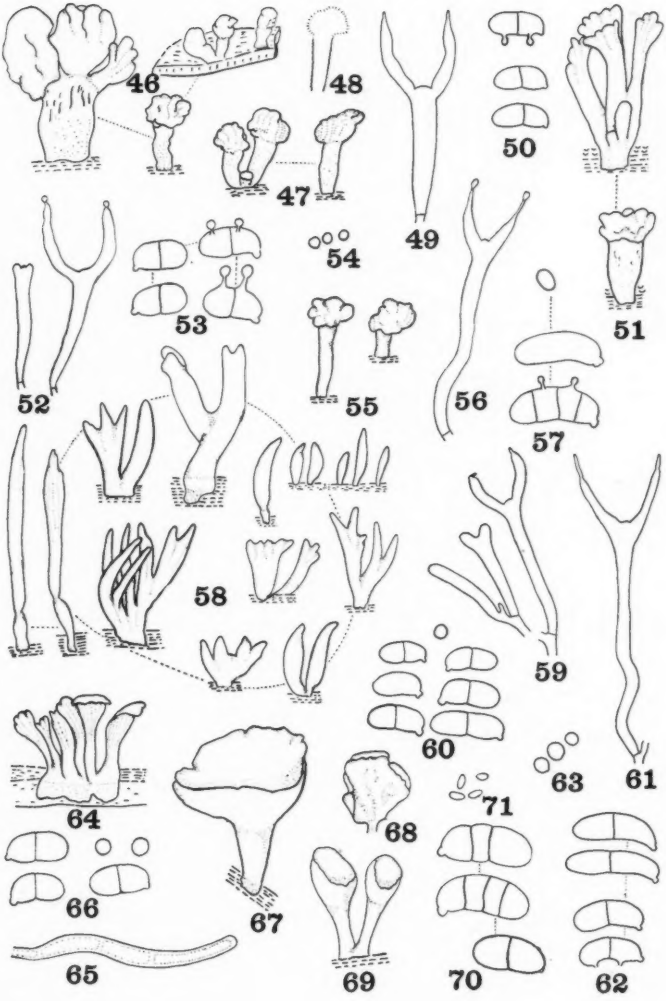

46
48
47
49
50
54
53
52
55
56
51
57
58
59
60
63
61
64
71
68
66
67
65
69
70
62

PLATE 4

All figures reproduced at approximately the magnifications indicated.

Guepiniopsis tortus

72. Habit, G. W. Martin 1250, x4. — 73. Same, longitudinal section, x4. — 74. Habit, stages in development, G. W. Martin 1727 (Minnesota), x4. — 75. Four peridial hairs, G. W. Martin 1250 (Iowa), x645. — 76. Same, clamp connection from interior of basidiocarp, x1000. — 77. Same, basidium, x 645. — 78. Two spores and a conidium, G. W. Martin 1727 (Minnesota), x1000. — 79. Five spores, G. W. Martin 1250 (Iowa), x1000.

Guepiniopsis alpinus

80. Habit, G. W. Martin 1726 (Wyoming), x4. — 81. Habit, G. W. Martin 1743 (Wyoming), x4. — 82. Seven peridial hairs, x645. — 83. Clamp connection from interior of basidiocarp, x1000. — 84. Basidium, x645. — 85. Five spores, three germinating, and three conidia, x1000.

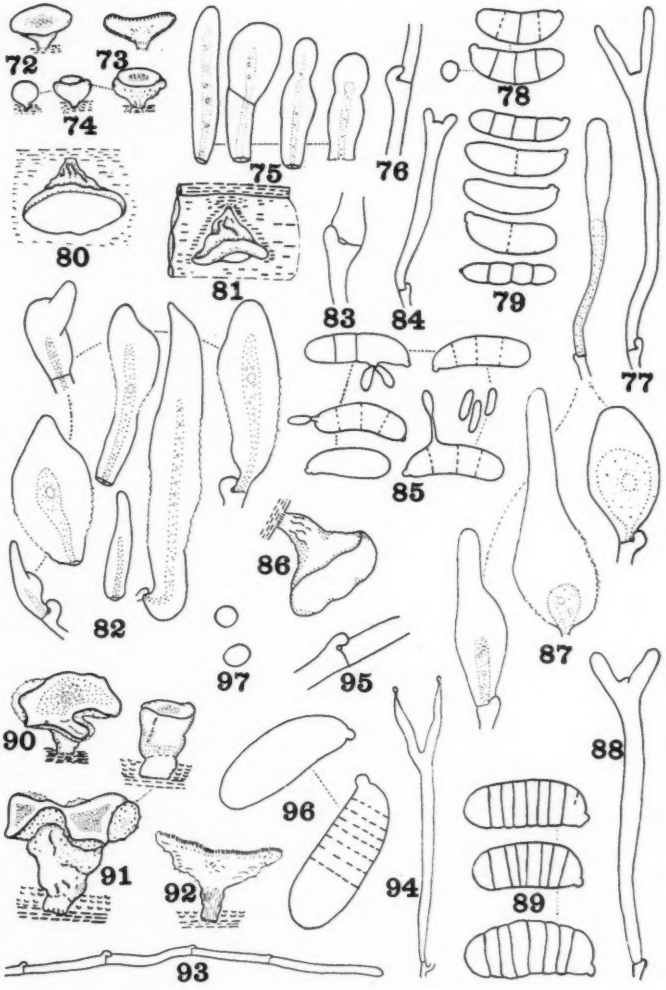
Guepiniopsis chrysocomus

86. Habit, D. P. Rogers 261 (Oregon), x4. — 87. Same, four peridial hairs, x645. — 88. Same, basidium, x645. — 89. Same, three spores, x1000.

Femsjonia luteoalba

90. Habit, H. S. Jackson (Ontario), ex herb. Univ. Toronto 11757, x1 1/5. — 91. Habit, P. Vogel (Myc. Germ. 753), x2. — 92. Diagrammatic longitudinal section, M. C. Fisher (New Hampshire), x2. — 93. Peridial hair, x285. — 94. Basidium, x285. — 95. Clamp connection, x645. — 96. Two spores, x 1000. — 97. Two conidia, x1000.

PLATE 4


72
73
74
75
76
78
80
81
83
84
79
77
85
86
82
97
95
87
90
88
96
91
92
94
89
93

Studies of Mexican and Central American Plants—VI*

C. L. Lundell

Seven of the eight novelties in this paper are described from recent collections of Eizi Matuda in the State of Chiapas. Outstanding is the striking new *Deherainia*, the third species in a genus heretofore containing only one continental and one Cuban representative. The eighth novelty, *Maytenus Purpusii*, was found, during revisionary studies in the Celastraceae, among collections of C. A. Purpus from the State of Vera Cruz.

Rutaceae

Zanthoxylum Matudai sp. nov.

Ramuli crassi, hirtelli. Folia pinnata, 22-35 cm. longa, petiolis hirtellis. Foliola 7-13, elliptica, oblonga, ovata, vel obovata, 3-11 cm. longa, 2.1-5 cm. lata, apice abrupte breviter acuminata, acutiuscula vel rotundato-apiculata, basi inaequaliter rotundata vel acuta, chartacea, utrinque hirtella. Inflorescentiae axillares vel terminales, paniculatae, 7-11.5 cm. longae, ramis hirtellis. Pedicelli fructiferi hirtelli, 2-3 mm. longi. Sepala persistenter linearia 1.2-2.2 mm. longa. Folliculi 1, sessiles, 6-8 mm. longi, apiculati, hirtelli, glanduloso-verrucosi.

An unarmed bush; branchlets thick, hirtellous at first, glabrescent with age. Leaves odd-pinnate or even-pinnate, 22 to 35 cm. long, clustered at apices of branchlets, the petioles and rachis rather stout, terete, hirtellous; leaflets 7 to 13, opposite or subopposite, elliptic, oblong, ovate, or the terminal obovate, 3 to 11 cm. long, 2.1 to 5 cm. wide, the basal leaflets much reduced, apex abruptly short acuminate, acutish, or rounded-apiculate, base of lateral leaflets inaequilateral, rounded, or rounded and abruptly acutish, the petiolules less than 2 mm. long, base of terminal leaflet in odd-pinnate leaves acute or subacuminate with the petiole 1 to 2.7 cm. long, base of terminal leaflet in even-pinnate leaves acute, strongly inaequilateral, one side as much as 1.5 cm. shorter, blades of leaflets chartaceous, hirtellous on both surfaces, densely so along the costa, costa prominent beneath, plane or nearly so above, main lateral veins 8 to 14 on each side, arcuately ascending at a wide angle, prominulous beneath, less conspicuous above. Inflorescence axillary or subterminal, paniculate, 7 to 11.5 cm. long, the branches hirtellous; flowers not seen. Pedicels of fruits hirtellous, 2 to 3 mm. long. Sepals persistent under follicles, usually 5, linear, 1.2 to 2.2 mm. long. Follicles 6 to 8 mm. long, solitary,

* Papers from the Herbarium of the University of Michigan. Previous papers in this series have appeared as follows: I, Carnegie Inst. Washington Publ. **478**:208-221. 1937; II, Phytologia **1**:212-222. 1937; III, ibid. **1**:241-247. 1937; IV, Field and Laboratory **6**:9-16. 1937; and V, Amer. Midland Nat. **19**:427-432. 1938.

sessile, apiculate, sparsely hirtellous, glandular-verrucose, the glands exuding a strong lemon odor; seeds black, shining, about 5 mm. long.

Type in the Herbarium of the University of Michigan, *Eizi Matuda 1920*, collected at Finca Suiza, Montecristo, Chiapas, Mexico at alt. of 1700 m., Jan. 1938.

Z. Matudai is closely related to *Z. Goldmani* Rose and *Z. arborescens* Rose, but differs from both in having 7 to 13 leaflets and linear sepals.

Zanthoxylum suaveolens sp. nov.

Frutex; ramuli puberuli, armati. Folia pinnata, 4-10 cm. longa; petiolis 7-12 mm. longis, puberulis; rachibus armatis, sparse puberulis vel glabratis. Foliola 11-29, opposita, glabra, coriacea, sessilia vel subsessilia, oblonga vel ovato-oblonga, 5-15 mm. longa, 4-9 mm. lata, apice rotundata et minute emarginata, basi truncata, biglandulosa. Inflorescentiae axillares, paniculatae, 3-4 cm. longae, puberulae. Flores feminei: Pedicelli puberuli, 2-3.5 mm. longi. Sepala 4, raro 5, triangularia, 0.5-0.7 mm. longa, acuta vel obtusiuscula. Petala 4, raro 5, ovato-elliptica vel elliptico-oblonga, 2.5-2.9 mm. longa, obtusa, pulverulenta. Carpella 2, raro 1, punctata. Folliculi 1 vel 2, subglobosi, 3.5-5 mm. diam., glanduloso-verrucosi.

A fragrant shrub, forming thickets in open places; branchlets puberulent, rather slender, drying reddish-black, armed with reddish sharp recurved prickles 2 to 3 mm. long. Leaves odd-pinnate, 4 to 10 cm. long. Leaflets 11 to 29, opposite, glabrous, terminal leaflet ovate-oblong, the lateral ones oblong, sessile or nearly so, 5 to 15 mm. long, 4 to 9 mm. wide, apex rounded and slightly emarginate with a large pellucid gland at base of the small sinus, base truncate and biglandular, coriaceous, the margin remotely and minutely crenulate, with large pellucid glands at the sinuses, costa prominent beneath, impressed or plane above, veins nearly obsolete on both surfaces. Petioles puberulent, 7 to 12 mm. long, canaliculate, the rachis canaliculate, sparsely puberulent or glabrate, often armed with short recurved prickles. Panicles lateral, axillary, 3 to 4 cm. long, puberulent. Pistillate flowers: Pedicels puberulent, 2 to 3.5 mm. long. Sepals 4, rarely 5, triangular, 0.5 to 0.7 mm. long, acutish or obtusish, with a pellucid gland near the apex. Petals 4, rarely 5, ovate-elliptic or elliptic-oblong, 2.5 to 2.9 mm. long, obtuse, bearing a large pellucid gland near the apex, pulverulent. Carpels usually 2, rarely 1 through abortion, punctate, the gynophore short. Follicles 1 or 2, subglobose, 3.5 to 5 mm. in diam., verrucose-glandular. Seeds subglobose, 3 to 3.5 mm. in diam., black, shining.

Type in the Herbarium of the University of Michigan, *Eizi Matuda 1933*, collected at Montecristo, Chiapas, Mexico, January 1938.

Z. suaveolens is very closely related to *Z. foliolosum* Donn. Sm., differing primarily in having puberulent branchlets, petioles, and panicles, and slightly smaller fruits. According to descriptions, *Z. foliolosum* is a scandent shrub, glabrous throughout.

CELASTRACEAE

Maytenus Purpusii sp. nov.

Arbor glabra. Folia 4-6 mm. longe petiolata, coriacea, oblongo-elliptica vel lanceolato-elliptica, 7.5-12.5 cm. longa, 3-5 cm. lata, apice obtuse acuminata, basi obtusa vel acutiuscula, subintegra. Flores fasciculati, pedicellis 2-2.5 mm. longis. Calyx quinquifidus, lobis late ovatis, ca. 0.5 mm. longis. Petala 5, ovato-oblonga, 1.5-2 mm. longa. Stamina 5. Discus crassus. Ovarium in discum subimmersum, biloculare, loculis biovulatis, stylo crasso. Fructus ignotus.

A glabrous tree; branchlets rather slender. Leaves coriaceous, concolorous or slightly paler beneath. Petioles rather stout, broadly canaliculate, 4 to 6 mm. long. Leaf blades oblong-elliptic or lanceolate-elliptic, usually 7.5 to 12.5 cm. long, sometimes shorter, usually 3 to 5 cm. wide, sometimes narrower, apex acuminate, the acumen obtuse, sometimes very blunt, base obtuse or acutish, margin entire or slightly undulating, costa slightly raised above, prominent beneath, openly reticulate veined on both surfaces, the main lateral veins 6 to 9 on each side, slender, not conspicuous, arcuately ascending. Flowers very small, fasciculate in the axils. Pedicels slender, 2 to 2.5 mm. long. Calyx deeply 5-lobed, the lobes broadly ovate, about 0.5 mm. long, very minutely erose. Petals 5, ovate-oblong, 1.5 to 2 mm. long, minutely and obscurely erose. Stamens 5, inserted on underside of disk; filaments filiform-subulate, about 0.5 mm. long; anthers red, cordate, slightly shorter than filaments. Disk annular, thick, flat. Ovary more than half submerged in disk, 2-celled, with 2 erect ovules in each cell; style thick; stigma large, shallowly bifid.

Type in the United States National Herbarium (No. 1169675), *C. A. Purpus 8744*, collected at Cameron, Vera Cruz, Mexico, April 1922, flowers.

Rhacoma parviflora (Hemsl.) comb. nov.

Euonymus parviflorus Hemsl. Diag. Pl. Mex. 6. 1878.
Microtropis parviflora (Hemsl.) Sprague, Kew Bull. 363. 1909.

MYRTACEAE

Eugenia chiapensis sp. nov.

Arbor parva, 4 m. alta, 10 cm. diam.; ramulis novellis rufo-tomentosis, demum glabratis. Folia 10-14 mm. longe petiolata, coriacea, juventate rufo-tomentosa, adulta glabra, elliptica vel oblanceolato-elliptica, 7.5-11.5 cm. longa, 3-5.3 lata, apice breviter obtuse acuminata vel obtusa, basi acutiuscula. Flores ad nodos defoliatos fasciculati, pedicellis 10-19 mm. longis, glabris, gracilibus. Calycis lobi inaequales, suborbiculares, exteriores 3-4 mm. longi, interiores 5.3-7 mm. longi. Petala elliptica vel suborbicularia, 11-15 mm. longa, ciliata.

A small tree, 4 m. high, 10 cm. in diam.; branchlets rather thick, at first rufous-tomentose, glabrescent very early. Leaves coriaceous, at first densely rufous-tomentose on both surfaces, entirely glabrous at maturity, drying yel-

lowish-green. Petioles stout, canaliculate, 10 to 14 mm. long, glabrous with age. Leaf blades elliptic or oblanceolate-elliptic, 7.5 to 11.5 cm. long, 3 to 5.3 cm. wide, apex shortly obtuse-acuminate or obtuse, base acutish, slightly decurrent, costa impressed above, prominent beneath, reticulate-veined on both surfaces, main lateral veins 11 to 13 on each side, widely ascending, anastomosing into a submarginal vein, conspicuous on both surfaces. Flowers white, large, fasciculate at leafless nodes. Pedicels slender, glabrous, 10 to 19 mm. long. Calyx glandular-punctate, glabrous, the lobes strongly unequal, suborbicular, the 2 outer ones 3 to 4 mm. long, the 2 inner ones 5.3 to 7 mm. long. Petals glandular-punctate, broadly elliptic or suborbicular, 11 to 15 mm. long, ciliate. Stamens numerous; filaments 4.5 to 7 mm. long; anthers oblong, 1.8 to 2 mm. long. Style 8 to 10 mm. long, glabrous.

Type in the Herbarium of the University of Michigan, *Eizi Matuda 1904*, collected at Hacienda Pinada, Siltepec, Chiapas, Mexico, at alt. of 1600 m., Jan. 1938

The branchlets and leaves, at first rufous-tomentose, are entirely glabrous with age. The large flowers, fasciculate at leafless nodes, and the long slender pedicels, distinguish the species further. *E. chiapensis* is apparently related to *E. guanacastensis* Standl. of Costa Rica.

THEOPHRASTACEAE

Deherainia Matudai sp. nov.

Frutex vel arbor parva, 4-5 m. alta, 20 cm. diam.; ramuli dense lepidoti. Laminae coriaceae, integrae, glabrae, oblanceolatae vel ellipticae, 8.5-14 cm. longae, 3.2-5 cm. latae, apice acutae, subacuminatae vel obtusae, basi cuneatae. Petioli 1 cm. longi vel minores, lepidoti. Flores virides, axillares, pedicellis glabris, 10-14 mm. longis. Sepala imbricata, basi brevissime coalita, suborbicularia, 6-7 mm. longa, minute ciliolata. Petala basi coalita in tubam ca. 8.5 mm. longam, lobis patentibus, suborbicularibus, ca. 15 mm. longis. Staminodia parva, ca. 2.3 mm. longa. Stamina basi brevissime coalita, filamentis ca. 6 mm. longis, antheris utrinque emarginatis, oblongis, ca. 3.4 mm. longis. Ovarium glabrum.

A shrub or small tree, 4 to 5 m. high, 20 cm. in diam.; branchlets rather thick, densely lepidote. Leaves coriaceous, entire, slightly revolute, concolorous or nearly so. Petioles lepidote, canaliculate, 1 cm. long or less. Leaf blades glabrous, punctate, oblanceolate or elliptic, 8.5 to 14 cm. long, 3.2 to 5 cm. wide, apex acute, subacuminate, or obtuse, base cuneate, decurrent, costa prominent beneath, impressed above at base, veins and veinlets prominulous on both surfaces. Flowers green, solitary or fasciculate in the axils. Pedicels entirely glabrous, rather stout, 10 to 14 mm. long. Sepals 5, subcoriaceous, shortly connate at base, imbricate, slightly unequal, suborbicular, 6 to 7 mm. long, margin minutely ciliolate. Petals 5, thick, united one-third into a broadly campanulate tube about 8.5 mm. long, glabrous outside, finely lepidote within, the lobes patent, suborbicular, about 15 mm. long, conspicuously veined, obscurely and minutely erose. Staminodia obovate-triangular, about

2.3 mm. long, obtuse. Stamens 5, attached to base of corolla; filaments about 6 mm. long, connate at base into a very short thick tube; anthers oblong, about 3.4 mm. long, emarginate at both ends, extrorsely dehiscent. Ovary glabrous, ovoid, tapering gradually into a slender style about 5 mm. long; ovules numerous. Stigma large, discoid, bifid.

Type in the Herbarium of the University of Michigan, *Eizi Matuda 2022*, collected at Santa Rita, Mapastepec, Chiapas, Mexico, January 1938.

D. Matudai is a well-marked novelty related to *D. smaragdina* (Planch.) Decne. It may be readily distinguished by its lepidote branchlets and petioles, glabrous pedicels and leaf blades, and large flowers.

Symplocaceae

Symplocos chiapensis sp. nov.

Arbor. Folia 3-6 mm. longe petiolata, chartacea vel subcoriacea, supra glabra, subtus parce brunneo-sericea, punctata, ovalia, 3-5.3 cm. longa, 1.6-2.9 cm. lata, apice obtuse acuminata, basi acutiuscula, minute crenulato-serrulata. Infructescentiae sessiles. Fructus 4-locularis, ellipsoideus, 8-10 mm. longus, parce adpresse hirsutus.

Tree; branchlets rather thick, appressed brown hirsute at first, glabrescent with age. Leaves small, chartaceous or subcoriaceous, drying brown above, much paler beneath. Petioles broadly canaliculate, 3 to 6 mm. long, glabrous above, brown sericeous below. Leaf blades oval, 3 to 5.3 cm. long, 1.6 to 2.9 cm. wide, apex obtusely acuminate, base acutish, punctate, glabrous above, sparsely brown sericeous beneath, margin minutely crenulate-serrulate, costa impressed above, openly reticulate veined beneath, the main lateral veins 8 to 10 on each side, prominulous. Infructescence sessile, axillary, bearing 2 or 3 sessile fruits on a very short rachis. Fruits 4-celled, ellipsoid, 8 to 10 mm. long, black, with a few scattered appressed hairs; the persistent calyx lobes sericeous.

Type in the Herbarium of the University of Michigan, *Eizi Matuda 2208*, collected on Mt. Ovando, near Escuintla, Chiapas, Mexico, April 1936, fruits.

In the absence of flowers, the exact relationship of *S. chiapensis* can not be determined. Of the Mexican and Central American species, it appears to be closest to *S. Matudai* which has much larger leaves.

Symplocos flavifolia sp. nov.

Arbor 10 m. alta, 30 cm. diam. Folia 15-25 mm. longe petiolata, glabra, flavescentia, membranacea vel subcoriacea, oblanceolata vel oblanceolato-oblonga, 8-14.5 cm. longa, 3.1-5 cm. lata, apice breviter obtuse acuminata, basi cuneata. Inflorescentia 1.5-3 cm. longa, racemosa, pedunculata, breviter sericea. Calycis tubus 2-2.5 mm. longus, lobis 5, late ovatis, rotundatis, 1.5-2 mm. longis, 2.5-3 mm. latis, ciliatis. Corolla 12-14 mm. longa, lobis 5 vel 6, obovatis, minute ciliolatis. Stamina numerosa. Ovarium 4- vel 5-loculare,

dense pilosum; stylus glaber, 7-8 mm. longus. Fructus cylindricus, ca. 18 mm. longus, 12 mm. diam., glaber.

A tree 10 m. high, 30 cm. in diam.; branchlets slender, glabrous. Leaves entirely glabrous, membranous at first, subcoriaceous with age, yellowish, lustrous above. Petioles slender, broadly canaliculate, usually 15 to 25, sometimes only 10 mm. long. Leaf blades oblanceolate or oblanceolate-oblong, 8 to 14.5 cm. long, 3.1 to 3 cm. wide, apex short acuminate, the acumen obtuse or obtusish, base cuneate, margin inconspicuously crenate, the crenatures bearing small red deciduous teeth, prominently reticulate veined on both surfaces, costa impressed above, conspicuous beneath, main lateral veins 6 to 10, arcuately ascending. Inflorescence axillary, 1.5 to 3 cm. long, 5- or 6-flowered, racemose, the terminal flowers sessile, the basal ones short pedicellate, the peduncles 2.5 to 12 mm. long, peduncles, racheae, and pedicels pubescent with short whitish appressed hairs. Bracts broadly ovate, pubescent, ciliate, apiculate. Flowers pink (Matuda). Calyx tube glabrous, 2 to 2.5 mm. long; lobes 5, broadly ovate-rounded, 1.5 to 2 mm. long, 2.5 to 3 mm. wide, ciliate, glabrous otherwise. Corolla 12 to 14 mm. long, the tube about 3 mm. long, glabrous; lobes 5 or 6, obovate, adherent medially to stamen tube, minutely ciliolate, glabrous otherwise. Stamens numerous, in 6 series; filaments glabrous, very unequal, connate into a tube about 7 mm. long, free and complanate above, the free part as much as 4 mm. long; anthers small, papillate. Ovary 4- or 5-celled, densely pilose. Style glabrous, 7 to 8 mm. long. Fruits cylindrical, about 18 mm. long, 12 mm. in diam.

Type in the Herbarium of the University of Michigan, *Eizi Matuda 1980*, collected at Montecristo, Chiapas, Mexico, January 1938, flowers and fruits.

S. flavifolia, referable to Brand's subgenus Eusymplocos, section Symplocastrum, and subsection Ciponimastrum in the Pflanzenreich, appears to be nearest to *S. limoncillo* Humb. & Bonpl. According to description, that species has oblong, entire or subserrate leaves with shorter petioles, corolla connate to the middle, stamens in 3 series, and ovary only sparsely ciliate. The prominent reticulation, lustrous upper surface, long slender petioles, and the yellowish hue give the leaves of *S. flavifolia* a distinctive appearance.

Symplocos Matudai sp. nov.

Arbor. Folia 4-8 mm. longe petiolata, chartacea vel subcoriacea, supra glabra, subtus parce brunneo-sericea, anguste elliptico-oblonga vel oblanceolata, 6-8.5 cm. longa, 2-3.5 cm. lata, apice acuminata, basi cuneata, subintegra. Flores in racemis brevissimis, sessilibus, hirsutis, 1.5 cm. longis vel minoribus, 2-7-floris. Calyx brunneo-sericeus; tubus 1.5-2 mm. longus, lobis 5, raro 6, ovatis, ca. 2 mm. longis, ciliatis. Corolla 9-10 mm. longa; lobi brunneo-sericei, ciliolati. Stamina glabra, quadriseriata. Ovarium 4- vel 5-loculare, vertice dense pilosum; stylus longe pilosus, ca. 7 mm. longus. Fructus ignotus.

Tree; branchlets rather slender, appressed brown hirsute. Leaves small, chartaceous or subcoriaceous, drying black and lustrous above, pale and brown-

ish beneath. Petioles rather slender, canaliculate and glabrous above, brown sericeous below, 4 to 8 mm. long. Leaf blades narrowly elliptic-oblong or oblanceolate, usually 6 to 8.5 cm. long, 2 to 3.5 cm. wide, apex acuminate, the acumen acutish, base cuneate, glabrous above, sparsely brown sericeous beneath, costa impressed above, prominent beneath, main lateral veins 8 to 11 on each side, prominulous and reticulate beneath, less conspicuous above, margin nearly entire, minutely and obscurely crenulate-serrulate. Inflorescence axillary, sessile, short racemose, crowded, 2- to 7-flowered, 1.5 cm. long or less, densely brown hirsute. Flowers subsessile. Bracts ovate, ciliate, brown sericeous outside. Calyx tube densely brown sericeous, 1.5 to 2 mm. long; lobes usually 5, rarely 6, ovate, about 2 mm. long, brown sericeous, ciliate. Corolla 9 to 10 mm. long, connate below into a very short tube, the lobes adherent to stamen tube, oblong or obovate-oblong, rounded, brown sericeous above the middle, ciliolate. Stamens slightly shorter than corolla, in 4 series, glabrous, filaments united below into a tube 6 to 7 mm. long, free and complanate above. Ovary long pilose at apex, 4- or 5-celled; style about 7 mm. long, densely long pilose below middle, sparsely long pilose above middle.

Type in the Herbarium of the University of Michigan, *Eizi Matuda 472*, collected on Mt. Pasitar, Chiapas, Mexico, Dec. 29, 1936, flowers.

S. Matudai, referable likewise to the subsection Ciponimastrum, keys at once to *S. Jurgensenii* Hemsl. which, according to description, has a glabrous corolla and style, leaves pilose along the costa beneath, and stamens in three series.

Asclepiadaceae

Vincetoxicum Gentlei Lundell & Standl., Field Mus. Bot. Ser. 17: 269. 1937.

The type of this species is *Gentle 1779* (flowers) and *1780* (fruits). In the original description, Lundell numbers were erroneously cited.

University of Michigan,
Ann Arbor, Michigan.

Additions to the Flora of Mt. Rainier National Park, Washington

Harold St. John and Fred A. Warren

The following higher plants are to be listed as members of the flora of Mount Rainier National Park. They should be added to the authors' published list (*Am. Midl. Nat.* 18: 952-985, 1937). These additions have in part been found in further checking of the sources, in part have been called to our attention by Dr. G. N. Jones of the Arnold Arboretum. An asterisk indicates the introduced species.

Taxaceae

Taxus brevifolia Nutt., Western Yew. Lower slopes, 2,000 to 3,000 feet, fairly common.

Pinaceae

Picea sitchensis (Bong.) Carr., Sitka Spruce. River bottoms up to 1,800 feet.

Gramineae

**Aira caryophyllea* L., Hair Grass. Gravelly soil, Longmire, Warren 1656; 1738.

Cyperaceae

Carex podocarpa R. Br., Tolmie's Sedge. Alpine meadows, 4,000 to 6,000 feet, common.

Heleocharis pauciflorus (Lightf.) Link. var. *Suksdorfiana* (Beauverd) Svens., Spike Rush. Wet places, rare, White River District, J. M. Grant.

Orchidaceae

Habenaria elegans (Lindl.) Boland. On rocks, Ohanapecosh, Flett 3196.

Betulaceae

Corylus californica (A. DC.) Rose, Hazel Nut. Rocky soil, Longmire, and Stevens Canyon, Warren 1621; 1777.

Fagaceae

Quercus Garryana Hook. Garry Oak. West base of Mt. Rainier, fide Sudworth.

Caryophyllaceae

Silene Suksdorfii Robins., Suksdorf's Catchfly. Rocky slopes, 5,000 to 8,000 feet, common.

Cruciferae

Arabis Suksdorfii Howell, Suksdorf's Rock Cress. Rocky slopes, 5,000 to 7,000 feet, fairly common.

Crassulaceae

Sedum rupicolum G. N. Jones. On county boundary, 6,000 feet, Bear Gap, E. J. Newcomer.

Rosaceae

Potentilla cascadensis Rydb., Cinquefoil. Dry hillsides, Indian Henry's, Warren 656.

Spiraea lucida Dougl., White Spiraea. Open woods, 2,500 to 4,500 feet, fairly common.

Rhamnaceae

Rhamnus Purshiana DC., Cascara. Moist woods, up to 3,000 feet, not common.

Cornaceae

Cornus californica C. A. Mey. var. *pubescens* (Nutt.) Jepson. In water, Ohanapecosh, Flett 3084.

Ericaceae

For *Harrimanella Stelleriana* (Pall.) Cov. read *Cassiope Stelleriana* (Pall.) DC. We follow Hultén's treatment.

For *Pyrola uliginosa* T. & G. read *Pyrola asarifolia* Michx. var. *incarnata* (DC.) Fern. We follow Hultén's treatment.

Vaccinium parvifolium Smith, Red Huckleberry. Open woods, up to 3,500 feet, common.

Primulaceae

Douglasia laevigata. After the authority Gray, insert var. *ciliolata* Constance.

Polemoniaceae

Collomia linearis Nutt., Collomia. Gravelly soil, Longmire, Warren 1623.

Scrophulariaceae

Castilleja cryptantha Pennell and G. N. Jones. Meadows, 5,000 to 6,000 feet.

Compositae

For *Prenanthes hastata* (Less.) M. E. Jones, read *Prenanthes Lessingii* Hultén.

**Sonchus oleraceus* L., Sow Thistle. Sandy soil, near Lake Allen trail, Warren 1565.

UNIVERSITY OF HAWAII,
HONOLULU, HAWAII.

The Violet Water-colors of Major John Eatton LeConte

Viola Brainerd Baird

It was long known in botanical circles that the gifted artist and scientist, Major John Eatton LeConte (1784-1860) had made a set of water-color illustrations of some of the eastern wild flowers.

These were prepared to illustrate his papers on Violets, Bladderworts and Gratiolas which he read before the Lyceum of Natural History of New York in the years from 1824-1826. Unfortunately, these equisite colored plates which were life-sized were never published, doubtless on account of the great expense involved.

After the death of LeConte, in Philadelphia, his extensive herbarium was given to the Academy of Natural Sciences of that city. His library, however, passed to his son, John Lawrence LeConte, and, on his son's death, in 1883, it was sold in Philadelphia. At that time, the water-color illustrations of the plants were puchased by Mr. Isaac C. Martindale, a banker of Camden, New Jersey. He made tracings of the twenty-five violet water-colors and sent them to Asa Gray, then Professor of Botany at Harvard University, and deeply interested in the violets of North America.

At the death of Martindale, the water-colors of the plants were lost. Whoever possessed them then did not realize their value or they would have been presented to some institution of learning. However, the students of violets hoped that somewhere the violet water-colors would be found. One lucky day in 1897, Dr. E. L. Greene, then Professor of Botany at the Catholic University in Washington, D.C., happened into a second hand book store in Philadelphia and, mirabile dictu, found there the folio containing all of the water-colors of the plants of Major LeConte. Fortunately, they had fallen into appreciative hands.

During his life, Greene did not offer these illustrations for general use as he prized them too highly. After the death of Gerene in November, 1915, his library, together with the water-colors, remained at the University of Notre Dame, Indiana. The Rev. J. A. Nieuwland, C.S.C., of the University of Notre Dame, later issued photographic copies of the water-colors in conjunction with the "reprints" of LeConte's monographs.

Dr. Brainerd, who was studying the wild violets at the same time that Greene was working on the genus, fortunately found, by mere chance, in the library of Harvard, the tracings made by Martindale of the violet water-colors. Permission was given him to copy them, which set, with his careful notes, have fallen into my hands.

By comparing the tracings of the violet water-colors made before they

were owned by Greene with the photographic reproductions prepared subsequently, it is possible to distinguish the original annotations of LeConte from those added by Greene. The present names of the violets differ in many cases from the ones used by LeConte or as annotated by Greene. In some instances, no name at all was written on the plate by either LeConte or Greene. The names, now in use, have been taken from Brainerd's notes.

The numbering of the photographic plates is in the order of their binding. As this does not corespond with the numbering used by LeConte in his paper, his numbers are also given.

It may be readily understood that anyone trying to use the photographic plates, without these corrections, would be sadly adrift.

Therefore, in order to make these facts available for the use of the plates, they are presented here in tabulated form.

TABULATION OF THE WATER-COLORS BY JOHN EATTON LECONTE WITH ANNOTATIONS AND CORRECTIONS

LeConte's name from his paper; number of photographic plate in order of binding.	Name according to notes of Brainerd.	LeConte's annotation as on the tracing; number as in his paper.	Greene's annotation as on water-color or photographic plate.
1. *V. sagittata*	*V. sagittata* Ait.	(10) ----------	----------
2. *V. lanceolata*	*V. vittata* Greene (*V. lanceolata* LeConte, not L.)	(16) ----------	----------
3. *V. cucullata* Willd.	*V. cucullata* Ait.	(1) ----------	----------
4. *V. sororia* Willd.	*V. hirsutula* Brainerd (*V. sororia* Nutt., not Willd.)	(8) ----------	*sororia* Willd.
5. *V. septemloba* LeConte	*V. septemloba* LeConte	(7) ----------	*septemloba*
6. *V. palmata*	*V. palmata* L.	(4) *palmata* ---	*palmata*
7. *V. tenella* Muhl.	*V. Rafinesquii* Greene	(27) ----------	----------
8. *V. villosa* Walt.	*V. villosa* Walt.	(12) ----------	*villosa* Walt.
9. *V. canadensis*	*V. canadensis* L.	(20) ----------	----------
10. *V. Muhlenbergiana* Ging.	*V. Walteri* House (*V. canina* Walt., not L.)	(22) ----------	*Muhlenbergii*
11. *V. pubescens*, associated with *V. hastata* var. alpha	*V. tripartita* var. *glabberima* Harper	(25) ----------	*hastata*

12. A var. of *V. hastata* beta	*V. tripartita* Ell.	(25)	----------	*hastata, tripartita* Ell.
13. *V. rostrata*	*V. rostrata* Pursh	(21)	----------	----------
14. *V. pubescens*	*V. pubescens* Ait.	(24)	*pubescens*	*pubescens*
15. *V. heterophylla* Muhl.	*V. esculenta* Ell. (*V. heterophylla LeConte*, not Muhl.)	(3)	*heterophylla*	*heterophylla*
16. *V. ovata* Nutt. or *V. ciliata* Muhl.	*V. fimbriatula* Smith or *V. fimb.* x *triloba*, a hybrid	(11)	*ciliata*	*ciliata*
17. *V. primulifolia*	*V. primulifolia* L.	(15)	----------	*primulifolia*
18. *V. blanda* Willd.	*V. pallens* (Banks) Brainerd	(14)	*blanda*	*blanda*
19. *V. amoena* LeConte	*V. blanda* Willd.	(13)	----------	*amoena, obliqua* Pursh
20. *V. hastata*	*V. hastata* Michx.	(25)	----------	*hastata*
21. *V. pedata*	*V. pedata* L.	(19)	----------	----------
22. *V. emarginata* LeConte. *V. dentata* Pursh	*V. cucullata* x *fimbriatula* Brainerd, a hybrid (Le Conte recognized a hybrid)	(9)	*emarginata dentata*	*emarginata dentata* Pursh
23. *V. cucullata* A form of Alpha LeConte	*V. papilionacea* Pursh	(1)	----------	----------
24. *V. affinis* Le Conte	*V. affinis* LeConte	(2)	----------	*affinis*
25. *V. cucullata* form Gamma LeConte	*V. sororia* Willd.	(1)	*papilionacea*	*pabpilionacea* (sic)

BERKELEY, CALIFORNIA.

Book Reviews

PHYSIOLOGICAL GENETICS. By Richard Goldschmidt. McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, 1938. ix + 375 pp., 54 figs. $4.00.

Genetics, as generally understood, is essentially concerned with the mechanism of the transmission of heritable characteristics. Another, and here clearly delimited, field of genetics studies the expression of the genes during development, a phenomenon largely physiological in nature. Hence the designation *physiological genetics* seems well chosen. Although considerable information has accrued by now, physiological genetics has never enjoyed the wide-spread interest it should command. Consequently geneticists and embryologists interested in their sciences will be indebted to Prof. Golldschmidt for having brought together so carefully the available knowledge including hypotheses and theories, and for molding this body of information into a unit of thought viewed by the author as "the skeleton of a future science of physiological genetics."

The book is divided into three main parts, viz., 1) The Mutated Gene and the Potentialities of Development, 2) The Cytoplasm and the Activation of the Gene, and 3) The Nature of the Gene. The latter will, no doubt, attract wide attention since the standard concept of the gene (although accepted in the previous parts of the book without qualification regarding its nature) is subjected to a detailed analysis. While genetics may continue to describe the facts "in terms of genes, ... a theory of the germ plasm would have to do away completely with the concept of genes as units." As an alternative there is offered the new view "that the chromosome is the actual hereditary unit controlling the development of the Wild type, that purely steric changes at the individual points of its length produce deviations from Wild type which may be described as mutations, even as point mutations, though no actual wild type allelomorph and therefore no gene exists." The Bergmann model of the structure of the protein molecule seems to demonstrate this new concept most adequately.

No one earnestly concerned with the status of genetical knowledge can afford to overlook this highly instructive and at the same time provocative volume.—TH. JUST.

ANIMALS OF THE SEASHORE. By Horace G. Richards. Bruce Humphries, Boston, 1938; sold by the New Jersey State Museum, Trenton. 273 pp., 45 figs. 28 pls. $3.00.

Dr. Richards is well known as an authority on the Pleistocene and post-Pleistocene distribution of littoral invertebrates, especially along the Atlantic and Gulf coasts of North America. In this book, however, he has only one short chapter on fossil shells of the New Jersey beaches. The rest of the book is a concise guide to the most familiar invertebrates to be encountered along coasts from Maine to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. Descriptions are simple yet adequate; they are accompanied by notes on habitats and distribution, as well as hints for those most amateur biologists who find some clue to the proper name of a creature in the fact that it is rare or common during specific months. There is a glossary of works suited to children, adult amateurs and professional biologists. The book is well printed on plate paper, with a sturdy binding. It wastes no space on a book shelf and is small enough to go into the luggage of anyone who sets out for a summer or a fortnight on the Atlantic Coast.—C. L. FENTON.